

# HERBAL FORMULARIES FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS

VOLUMES 1–5

# CUMULATIVE INDEX



DR. JILL STANSBURY, ND

Copyright © 2021 by Jill Stansbury.  
All rights reserved.

Unless otherwise noted, all illustrations copyright © 2021 by Jill Stansbury.

No part of this book may be transmitted or reproduced in any form by any means without permission in writing from the publisher.

Editor: Fern Marshall Bradley  
Indexer: Shana Milkie  
Designer: Melissa Jacobson

ISBNs: volume 1, 978-1-60358-707-5; volume 2, 978-1-60358-798-3; volume 3, 978-1-60358-855-3; volume 4, 978-1-60358-856-0;  
volume 5, 978-1-60358-857-7.

**Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Names: Stansbury, Jill, author.

Title: Herbal formularies for health professionals. Volume I, Digestion and elimination, including the gastrointestinal system, liver and gallbladder, urinary system, and the skin / Dr. Jill Stansbury.

Other titles: Digestion and elimination, including the gastrointestinal system, liver and gallbladder, urinary system, and the skin

Description: White River Junction, Vermont : Chelsea Green Publishing, [2017] | Includes bibliographical references and index.

Identifiers: LCCN 2017044410 | ISBN 9781603587075 (hardcover) | ISBN 9781603587082 (ebook)

Subjects: | MESH: Formularies as Topic | Phytotherapy—methods | Digestive System Diseases—drug therapy | Urologic Diseases—drug therapy | Skin Diseases—drug therapy

Classification: LCC RM666.H33 | NLM QV 740.1 | DDC 615.3/21—dc23

LC record available at <https://lcn.loc.gov/2017044410>

Chelsea Green Publishing  
85 North Main Street, Suite 120  
White River Junction, Vermont USA

Somerset House  
London, UK

[www.chelseagreen.com](http://www.chelseagreen.com)

This cumulative index to *Herbal Formularies for Health Professionals* encompasses the content of the complete five-volume set:

VOLUME 1

**Digestion and Elimination**

VOLUME 2

**Circulation and Respiration**

VOLUME 3

**Endocrinology**

VOLUME 4

**Neurology, Psychiatry, and  
Pain Management**

VOLUME 5

**Immunology, Orthopedics,  
and Otolaryngology**

This comprehensive index allows users to find the full spectrum of information available on every herb and condition covered in these volumes.



— CUMULATIVE INDEX FOR —

# *Herbal Formularies for Health Professionals*

## VOLUMES 1–5

Note: Numerals in **bold** indicate the volume. Page numbers in *italics* refer to figures and illustrations. Page numbers followed by *t* refer to tables.

42 Cocktails (naturopathic formula), **1**:37  
5 $\alpha$ -dihydrotestosterone (DHT), **1**:147, 212, 216  
5 $\alpha$ -reductase, **1**:143–44  
5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibitors, **1**:144, 145, 161, 216, 218;  
**3**:155, 161–62, 162*t*, 177

### A

$\alpha$ 1-adrenoceptor antagonists, **1**:136, 137, 142  
abdominal inflammation, topical protocols for,  
**4**:170, 196  
abdominal pain  
    *Cinnamomum verum* for, **5**:87  
    *Perilla frutescens* for, **5**:45  
    *Rumex crispus* for, **5**:140  
*Abies sibirica* (Siberian fir), **1**:196  
abscesses, skin  
    herbs for, **1**:176, 244, 246, 249  
    as symptom of healing crises, **1**:8  
*Acacia catechu* (catechu, khadira), **5**:141  
acai berry (*Euterpe oleracea*), **4**:50  
*Acanthopanax senticosus*. See *Eleutherococcus*  
    *senticosus* (Siberian ginseng, eleuthero, ciwujia)  
acanthosides. See eleutherosides  
accentuated breath sounds, **2**:118  
acemannan, **3**:110  
acetylcholine, **4**:52, 53  
acetylcholinesterase inhibitors, **4**:52  
acetyl-L-carnitine, **4**:54, 119  
*Achillea millefolium* (yarrow)  
    for COPD, **2**:148  
    for cystitis and pyelonephritis, **1**:116  
    for digestive pain, **1**:26  
    diuretic qualities, **1**:112  
    energy dispersant qualities, **3**:21*t*  
    for eye conditions, **5**:147*t*  
    formulas containing  
        acne, **1**:202  
        anorexia, **1**:37  
        autoimmune disorders, **5**:68, 122  
        bronchitis, **2**:133  
        colds, **5**:171  
        coughs, **2**:119  
        diarrhea, **1**:54  
        ear pain, **4**:175  
        epistaxis, **5**:174  
        erythema multiforme, **1**:220  
        folliculitis, **1**:193  
        fungal skin infections, **1**:195  
        gastrointestinal bleeding, **1**:67  
        gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, **5**:37  
        GERD, **1**:40, 41  
        hemoptysis, **2**:126  
        irritable bowel syndrome, **1**:32  
        malabsorption, **1**:73  
        male infertility, **3**:164  
        menorrhagia, **3**:118, 119, 120  
        menstrual cramps, **3**:124  
        nasal polyps, **5**:173  
        otitis media, **5**:160, 161  
        pemphigus support, **1**:221  
        peripheral vascular insufficiency, **2**:61  
        postpartum hemorrhage, **3**:133  
        premenstrual backache, **4**:196  
        premenstrual syndrome, **3**:128  
        pyelonephritis, **1**:119  
        Raynaud's syndrome, **2**:67  
        reactive arthritis, **5**:72  
        respiratory allergies, **5**:44  
        short menstrual cycles, **3**:118  
        skin infections, **1**:176, 177, 179, 180  
        skin lesions, **5**:55*t*  
        skin protection, **1**:228  
        skin trauma, **1**:174  
        spotting, **3**:122  
        stasis ulcers, **2**:60  
        ulcerated skin, **1**:231  
        uterine fibroids, **3**:151  
        vaginitis, **3**:106  
        venous congestion, **2**:76  
        wound healing, **1**:182  
    for fungal skin infections, **1**:195, 196  
    for hay fever, **5**:42  
    for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, **1**:43  
    for hematuria, **1**:115  
    for impetigo, **1**:179  
    for menorrhagia, **3**:115, 118, 119, 120, 165  
    for muscle pain and spasms, **5**:105  
    for otitis media, **5**:159  
    for pain, **4**:171*t*  
    for poor circulation, **2**:58, 63  
    for skin infections, **1**:176, 177, 179, 180  
    specific indications, **1**:81, 101, 156, 237–38;  
        **2**:89, 156; **3**:165; **4**:201; **5**:131, 192  
    for urinary conditions, **1**:114  
    uterine hemostatic properties, **3**:133  
    as uterine sedative, **3**:124  
    for uterine vascular congestion, **3**:128  
    for vaginitis, **3**:105  
    for vascular support, **2**:35  
    as warming stimulant, **3**:21*t*  
    for wound healing, **4**:192*t*  
acid reflux. See gastroesophageal reflux disorder (GERD)  
acne  
    *Achillea millefolium* for, **1**:238  
    *Arctium lappa* for, **1**:81, 101, 202, 203, 239; **3**:166  
    *Berberis aquifolium* for, **1**:245  
    *Centella asiatica* for, **1**:240  
    *Chelidonium majus* for, **1**:240  
    *Curcuma longa* for, **1**:241  
    formulas for, **1**:27, 201–3  
    general protocol for, **1**:202  
    *Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, **1**:243  
    *Helichrysum angustifolium* for, **1**:244  
    herbal specifics for, **1**:26, 202*t*  
    *Juglans* spp. for, **1**:85, 244  
    *Melaleuca alternifolia* for, **1**:245  
    overview, **1**:170, 201  
    premenstrual, **3**:128, 129  
    *Rosmarinus officinalis* for, **1**:247  
    *Rumex crispus* for, **1**:247  
    *Salix alba* for, **1**:247  
    sample cases, **1**:16, 16; **2**:18, 18; **3**:18–19, 18;  
        **4**:20–21, 21; **5**:20–21, 21  
    *Serenoa repens* for, **1**:248  
    *Syzygium aromaticum* for, **1**:248

- acne (continued)  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:248  
*Veratrum viride* for, 1:249  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 1:249; 3:180
- acne rosacea  
*Arctostaphylos uva ursi* for, 1:239  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:239  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 1:240  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 1:241  
 formulas for, 1:204–8  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:248
- aconite. *See* *Aconitum* spp.
- aconitine, 4:138, 181  
*Aconitum brachypodum* (aconite), 4:202  
*Aconitum carmichaelii* (fu zhi), 2:89; 4:109, 138, 194  
*Aconitum napellus* (aconite, wolfsbane), 4:181  
 in calming formulas, 1:18; 2:20  
 for dental procedures, 5:177  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:101*t*  
 formulas containing  
   angina, 2:38  
   coughs, 2:123  
   depression and anxiety, 4:102  
   dyspnea, 2:125  
   ear pain, 4:174  
   lung pain, 4:195  
   metastatic pain, 4:195  
   neuralgia, 4:35, 36, 180  
   ovarian cysts, 3:144  
   ovarian neuralgia, 4:196  
   pancreatitis, 1:70  
   panic disorder, 4:110  
   restless legs syndrome, 4:33  
   sciatica, 5:131  
   shingles, 1:231  
   sinus pain, 4:177  
   trigeminal neuralgia, 4:39  
 for muscle pain, 4:183*t*  
 for neuralgia, 4:35, 74, 180*t*  
 for pain, 4:17, 138, 156, 171*t*, 181, 202  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43*t*  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:120*t*  
 safety concerns, 1:18, 69, 156; 2:20; 3:20; 4:22, 35–36, 74, 101*t*, 102, 109, 110, 138–39, 177, 180, 181, 195, 201–2; 5:22, 131, 192  
 serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92  
 specific indications, 1:156; 2:89, 156; 4:74, 138–39, 201–2; 5:131–32, 192  
 for tempering adrenaline surges, 4:109  
 for tongue conditions, 5:178*t*  
 for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37, 74
- Acorus calamus* (sweet flag, vacha), 1:37; 4:45, 74–75, 202  
*Acorus calamus* var. *angustatus* (sweet flag, calamus), 4:68, 75  
*Actaea* spp., for osteoporosis, 5:128  
*Actaea cimicifuga* (shengma)  
   for bone density, 5:126  
   specific indications, 2:157  
   for viral infections, 2:131
- Actaea heracleifolia*, 5:126  
*Actaea racemosa* (black cohosh), 3:140  
 anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:128; 5:97  
 for anxiety, 4:17; 5:17  
 for arthritis, 5:114  
 breast cancer and, 3:156–57  
 for breast conditions, 3:142  
 for colds, 5:170*t*  
 for dental conditions, 5:175  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:92, 96, 101*t*  
 dopaminergic qualities, 4:139  
 for fibromyalgia, 5:110  
 formulas containing  
   adrenal disorders, 3:50  
   alopecia, 1:216  
   breast pain, 4:195  
   coughs, 2:123  
   depression and anxiety, 4:96, 98  
   dyspnea, 2:125  
   fibromyalgia, 5:110  
   fracture-related pain, 4:184  
   headaches, 4:164, 165  
   hot flashes, 3:135  
   hyperhidrosis, 1:226  
   insomnia, 4:115, 116  
   lymphatic pain and lymphedema, 4:201  
   menopausal symptoms, 3:136, 138, 141; 4:100, 115  
   menorrhagia, 3:119  
   muscle aches with influenza, 4:186  
   muscle pain, 4:183, 186; 5:106, 108, 109  
   opiate withdrawal and musculoskeletal pain, 4:185  
   Paget's disease, 5:130  
   parturition, 3:132  
   peripheral neuropathy, 4:46  
   polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:147  
   polymyositis, 5:71  
   premenstrual syndrome, 3:126, 127  
   skeletal fractures and bone injuries, 5:101  
   skin protection, 1:229  
   tics and twitching, 5:106  
   urinary conditions, 1:118  
   withdrawal symptoms, 4:135, 136  
 for fracture healing, 5:100  
 for headaches, 4:158, 159  
 for hyperventilation, 2:140  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79  
 for insomnia, 4:114; 5:19  
 for menopausal symptoms, 3:136*t*, 138*t*, 140, 156–57; 4:100  
 for menorrhagia, 3:118  
 for muscle pain, 4:183*t*, 202; 5:105  
 for myositis conditions, 5:70  
 nervine qualities, 4:91  
 opiate agonist qualities, 4:134  
 for pain, 4:154, 166*t*, 171*t*  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43*t*  
 for poison ivy/oak dermatitis, 1:203, 237  
 for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:120*t*  
 for restless insomnia, 1:14; 2:16; 3:17; 4:20  
 serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92, 139  
 specific indications, 1:238; 2:157; 3:165; 4:139, 202; 5:132  
 for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37  
 as uterine sedative, 3:124  
 as uterine tonic, 3:119  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
- actions of herbs, categories of, 1:11–13; 2:13–16; 3:13–16; 4:16–17; 5:15–16, 26  
 activated charcoal, 1:60, 170, 178  
 acute bronchitis, 2:130  
   *See also* bronchitis  
 acute conditions, guidelines for, 1:18–19, 21; 2:20–21, 23; 3:20, 23; 4:9, 23; 5:9, 23  
   *See also specific conditions*  
 acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS)  
   *Borago officinalis* for, 2:91  
   *Dracocephalum rupestre* for, 2:163  
   *Matricaria chamomilla* for, 2:171  
   overview, 2:153–54  
   *Paeonia lactiflora* for, 2:174  
   *Persicaria tinctoria* for, 2:175
- Adam's needle and thread (*Yucca filamentosa*), 4:46  
 adaptive immune response, 5:29
- adaptogens  
   for adrenal disorders, 3:46, 48, 53  
   for allergies, 5:28  
   for breast conditions, 3:142  
   for colds, 5:170*t*  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:95  
   for hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis support, 3:102  
   for insomnia, 4:114  
   for low libido, 3:151  
   for mood disorders, 4:90  
   for muscle weakness, 5:110  
   overview, 3:3  
   for panic disorder, 4:109  
   for PTSD, 4:111  
   for stress, 4:112  
   *See also specific herbs*
- addiction, 4:3–4  
   *See also* drug addiction
- Addison's disease, 3:46, 50–51, 53  
   *See also* adrenal insufficiency
- adenosine receptors, 4:120
- adhatoda (*Justicia adhatoda*), 2:169  
*Adhatoda vasica* (Malabar nut), 5:33*t*  
*Adiantum capillus-veneris* (maidenhair fern), 1:215
- Adjuvant herbs. *See* synergist herbs
- Adonis vernalis* (pheasant's eye)  
   for angina, 2:38  
   specific indications, 2:89

- adrenal disorders  
*Avena sativa* for, 3:55  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 3:57, 93  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 3:57  
 formulas for, 3:46–50  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 3:58  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:170  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 3:171  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:59, 171  
 overview, 3:25, 46–48  
*Panax ginseng* for, 3:61, 96  
*Rhodiola rosea* for, 3:176  
*Smilax ornata* for, 3:98, 177  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:63  
*Withania somnifera* for, 3:63  
 See also specific disorders
- adrenal dominance, 3:46  
 adrenaline, 3:46  
 adrenal insufficiency  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:53  
 mechanisms of action for, 3:49  
 overview, 3:46–48  
*Panax ginseng* for, 3:61  
 See also Addison's disease
- adrenal-supporting herbs  
*Dioscorea villosa* as, 5:113, 136  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* as, 5:136  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* as, 5:90, 106, 111  
 for lupus, 5:77  
 for muscle weakness, 5:106t, 110–11, 111t  
*Smilax ornata* as, 5:94  
*Withania somnifera* as, 5:110
- adrenal virilism, 3:50  
 aescin, 4:202  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* (horse chestnut), 2:79  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:135, 138t  
 for digestive pain, 1:26  
 formulas containing  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:85  
 endometriosis, 3:149  
 esophageal disorders, 1:45  
 hemorrhoids, 1:50; 4:198  
 hyperlipidemia, 2:37  
 muscle pain, 5:109  
 pain, 4:172  
 premenstrual backache, 4:196  
 premenstrual syndrome, 3:128  
 skin trauma, 1:174  
 telangiectasias, 2:66  
 throbbing pain, 4:200  
 urinary colic, 1:139, 142  
 urinary lithiasis, 1:140  
 varicosities, 2:74, 75  
 venous congestion, 2:76  
 for hypertension, 2:44  
 for menstrual cramps, 3:124  
 for pain, 4:154, 166t, 170, 171t  
 for renal failure, 1:154t  
 for skin fissures, 1:235  
 specific indications, 1:81, 101, 156; 2:89; 4:202; 5:132  
 for uterine vascular congestion, 3:128  
 for varicosities, 2:74  
 for vascular pain, 4:200t  
 for wound healing, 4:192t
- African geranium (*Pelargonium sidoides*), 2:131, 175  
 African locust bean. See *Parkia biglobosa* (African locust bean)  
 African plum tree. See *Prunus africana* (African plum tree)  
 Agar-Agar “Jell-O” Squares, 3:85–86  
*Agaricus* spp. (white button mushroom), 5:125  
*Agaricus bisporus* (white button mushroom), 1:146, 149; 3:120  
*Agathosma betulina* (buchu)  
 formulas containing  
 cystitis, 1:114  
 prostatic diseases, 1:147  
 pyelonephritis, 1:120  
 irritant diuretic qualities, 1:109  
 specific indications, 1:156  
 for urinary conditions, 1:108, 114, 115, 116, 156
- Agave* spp., 5:128  
 age spots, 1:222, 224, 246  
 aging  
 macular degeneration with, 5:158  
 osteoporosis with, 5:124  
*Reynoutria multiflora* for, 2:102  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 5:112, 141  
*Withania somnifera* for, 5:143  
 See also elderly
- Agrimonia* spp.  
 astringent qualities, 1:51, 52  
 for IBD, 5:81  
 for overactive bladder, 1:129
- Agrimonia eupatoria* (agrimony)  
 astringent qualities, 1:54  
 for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147  
 formulas containing  
 benign prostatic hypertrophy, 3:164  
 bladder cancer, 1:134  
 gastritis and gastroenteritis, 1:62  
 SIBO, 1:76  
 urinary conditions, 1:115  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:196, 197  
 for pain, 4:166t  
 specific indications, 1:156; 4:202–3  
 for thick and cloudy urine, 1:116, 139
- Agrimonia pilosa* (agrimony)  
 for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147  
 for bladder cancer, 1:132, 134
- agrimony. See *Agrimonia* spp.  
*Agropyron* spp. See *Elymus repens* (couch grass)  
 Agua de Manzana (Apple Water), 3:87–88
- airway disorders, allergic  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 5:85  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 5:86  
*Cordyceps sinensis* for, 5:88  
*Cornus officinalis* for, 5:88  
*Ephedra sinica* for, 5:89  
 formulas for, 5:44–49  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 5:90  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 5:92  
 See also hay fever
- airway inflammation  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 2:146  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 2:112  
 herbs for, 2:144t, 149t  
*Inula helenium* for, 2:168  
*Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora* for, 2:154  
*Ocimum sanctum* for, 2:173  
*Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:174  
*Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 2:176  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 2:178  
 rhonchi from, 2:118, 120  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:150  
 stimulating expectorants for, 2:131  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 2:181  
*Tylophora asthmatica* for, 2:183  
 See also allergic rhinosinusitis; asthma; bronchitis; chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder (COPD); emphysema
- Ajuga forrestii* (ajuga), 5:80  
 alafe chai (*Hypericum scabrum*), 4:71  
*Albizia julibrissin* (silk tree, mimosa)  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:101t, 103t  
 for menopausal symptoms, 3:138t  
 nervine qualities, 4:91  
 serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92  
 specific indications, 2:157; 4:139
- Albizia lebeck* (siris, lebeck tree)  
 antiallergic qualities, 5:33t  
 bronchodilating properties, 2:108t  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t  
 for menopausal symptoms, 3:138t  
 specific indications, 2:157
- albuminuria, 1:113, 153, 154t, 159, 165  
*Alcea rosea* (hollyhock)  
 aromatase inhibitors in, 1:146  
 minerals in, 5:100t  
 specific indications, 1:156  
 for urinary lithiasis, 1:142
- Alchemilla vulgaris* (lady's mantle), 3:118, 120, 133  
 alcohol abstinence  
 formula for, 4:132  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 4:150
- alcohol withdrawal seizures  
 formulas for, 4:71, 132  
 herbs for, 4:128
- alder. See *Alnus serrulata* (alder)  
 alder buckthorn. See *Rhamnus frangula* (alder buckthorn)  
 alfalfa. See *Medicago sativa* (alfalfa)  
 alginates, 1:39, 42; 4:47  
*Alisma orientale*. See *Alisma plantago-aquatica* (Asian Water Plantain)  
*Alisma plantago-aquatica* (Asian water plantain)  
 specific indications, 2:90  
 for strokes, 2:65

- Alisma plantago-aquatica* subsp. *orientale*, 5:33t
- alkalinizing the urine, 1:114, 149–150
- alkylamides, 4:40
- allergens  
common, 5:28, 47, 53  
haptens vs., 5:52
- allergic (eosinophilic) esophagitis, 1:44, 45
- allergic airway disorders. *See* airway disorders, allergic
- allergic dermatitis  
herbs for, 1:240, 242, 245  
protocol options, 1:188
- allergic hypersensitivity. *See* hypersensitivity immune response
- allergic rhinitis  
*Allium cepa* for, 5:85  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 5:192  
formulas for, 5:40, 42–43  
overview, 5:171  
*Perilla frutescens* for, 5:92  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 5:41, 93
- allergic rhinosinusitis  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 2:156  
*Allium cepa* for, 2:157  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 2:157  
*Angelica dahurica* for, 2:158  
*Armoracia rusticana* for, 2:159  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 2:161  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 2:162  
*Curcuma longa* for, 2:162  
*Eclipta prostrata* for, 2:163  
*Ephedra sinica* for, 2:163–64  
*Euphrasia officinalis* for, 2:165  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 2:166  
formulas for, 2:127–130  
*Inula helenium* for, 2:168  
*Juniperus communis* for, 2:169  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:169  
*Linum usitatissimum* for, 2:169  
*Magnolia officinalis* for, 2:171  
nebulized essential oils for, 2:137  
*Oenothera biennis* for, 2:173  
*Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:174  
overview, 2:127–28  
*Pelargonium sidoides* for, 2:175  
*Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 2:176  
*Pinus pinaster* for, 2:176  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 2:179  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:180  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 2:182  
*Terminalia chebula* for, 2:182  
*Thymus vulgaris* for, 2:182  
*Tinospora cordifolia* for, 2:182
- allergic skin conditions. *See* skin allergic conditions
- allergies  
*Alstonia scholaris* for, 2:157  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 5:85  
*Angelica dahurica* for, 2:158  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 1:81, 238; 2:158; 3:90; 5:85, 132  
*Apis mellifica* for, 5:85–86, 192  
*Apium graveolens* for, 5:86, 133  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 1:239; 3:84, 90; 5:86, 193  
*Avena sativa* for, 5:86  
*Azadirachta indica* for, 2:160  
*Bacopa monnieri* for, 2:160  
*Camellia sinensis* for, 2:160; 5:86–87  
*Centella asiatica* for, 5:87  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 5:87, 135  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 2:177; 3:167; 5:88  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 5:88  
connection to skin health, 1:169  
*Cordyceps sinensis* for, 5:88  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 5:89, 136  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:89  
definition of, 5:27  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 5:89  
*Eugenia caryophyllata* for, 5:89  
*Euphorbia* spp. for, 2:165  
*Euphrasia officinalis* for, 5:89, 196  
factors contributing to, 5:30  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 5:90  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 3:58, 94; 5:90  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 5:90, 197  
*Grifola frondosa* for, 5:91  
guidelines for alleviating, 2:128  
herbs for, 1:33; 5:31, 32, 33–34t  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 2:96  
with irritable bowel syndrome, 1:33  
leukotrienes, 5:35  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:169  
*Linum usitatissimum* for, 2:169; 5:91  
*Magnolia officinalis* for, 4:145  
migraines and, 4:159  
*Oenothera biennis* for, 5:92  
overview, 5:27–28  
pain from, 4:174  
*Perilla frutescens* for, 2:175; 4:148; 5:45, 92  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 2:175; 5:93  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 2:175  
*Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 1:246; 2:176; 5:93  
*Pinus pinaster* for, 2:176  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 5:93  
role of mast cells and histamine, 5:31–32  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 2:179  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 5:93  
schizophrenia with, 4:125  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 1:247; 2:103, 180; 4:215; 5:93, 141  
seasonal, 5:170  
skin conditions, 5:34–35  
*Solidago canadensis* for, 5:201  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 1:248; 2:182; 4:216; 5:94, 142, 202  
treating with botanicals, 5:32, 34  
types of immune responses, 5:29  
understanding allergic disorders, 5:28–31
- urinary, 1:109
- Urtica* spp. for, 5:94
- Vitis vinifera* for, 2:184
- Zingiber officinale* for, 2:184; 5:94
- See also* airway disorders, allergic; food allergies and sensitivities; gastrointestinal hypersensitivity; oral allergic reactivity; urinary tract reactivity; vascular reactivity
- Allium cepa* (onion)  
allergies to, 5:43  
for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
antimicrobial qualities, 1:71  
for atherosclerosis, 2:32  
for burns, 1:173; 4:192–93  
for colds, 5:170t  
for CREST, 5:84  
for digestive pain, 1:26  
for ear pain, 4:175–76, 175t  
for eye conditions, 5:148  
fibrinolytic properties, 2:73  
formulas containing, 1:181–82; 2:117  
for headaches, 4:159  
for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:51  
for herpes simplex viral infections, 5:181  
histamine-blocking qualities, 5:32t  
for hypertension, 2:41  
hypoglycemic effects, 3:73, 89  
for interstitial cystitis, 1:123  
lipid-lowering effects, 3:82  
mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t  
as medicinal food, 3:69  
for nasal polyps, 5:173  
for oral allergic reactivity, 5:50  
for otitis media, 5:159  
PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
for prostatitis, 1:151  
for respiratory allergies, 5:40  
for respiratory infections, 2:130  
specific indications, 1:156, 238; 2:157; 3:89; 5:85  
sulfur donating qualities, 2:143  
for tuberculosis, 2:155  
for varicosities, 2:81  
for vascular support, 2:31, 34  
for wound healing, 1:181
- Allium sativum* (garlic), 1:122; 2:34; 5:43  
allergies to, 5:43  
for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
antimicrobial qualities, 1:56, 61, 71  
antiparasitic qualities, 1:54  
for arrhythmias, 2:55, 56  
for atherosclerosis, 2:32  
for bladder cancer, 1:132  
for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123  
for cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:62  
for colds, 5:170t  
for COPD, 2:148, 149t  
for cor pulmonale, 2:155  
for CREST, 5:84  
for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116



- Allium sativum* (garlic) (continued)  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:170  
 for digestive pain, 1:26  
 for eye conditions, 5:147, 148  
 fibrinolytic properties, 2:73  
 formulas containing  
   adrenal disorders, 3:49  
   anginal coronary spasm, 4:201  
   arrhythmias, 2:53  
   asthma, 2:147  
   bladder cancer, 1:132, 134  
   bronchitis, 2:132, 133  
   cardiopulmonary disease, 2:85  
   colds, 5:169, 170, 171  
   COPD, 2:150, 151  
   CREST, 5:84  
   cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
   dental conditions, 5:177  
   depression and anxiety, 4:100  
   diarrhea, 1:54, 55  
   dry mouth, 5:185  
   endocarditis, 2:72  
   enteritis, 1:61  
   esophageal disorders, 1:45, 46  
   fungal skin infections, 1:195  
   gastroenteritis, 1:61  
   heavy metal detoxification, 4:51  
   hyperlipidemia, 2:35, 36, 37, 47  
   hypertension, 2:42, 44, 45, 46  
   hypothyroidism, 3:36  
   inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:80  
   labyrinthitis, 5:162  
   laryngitis, 5:190  
   menopausal cardiac symptoms, 3:141  
   metabolic conditions, 3:71  
   otitis media, 5:160, 161  
   peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58  
   pharyngitis, 5:189  
   phlebitis, 2:81  
   pleurisy, 2:139  
   pneumonia, 2:141, 142  
   polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145  
   prostatic diseases, 1:147  
   prostatitis, 1:151  
   renal failure, 1:155  
   respiratory allergies, 5:43  
   retinopathies, 5:157  
   skin infections, 1:177, 178, 179, 180  
   stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:182  
   upper respiratory infections, 2:119  
   venous congestion, 2:76  
   vertigo, 5:168  
   wound healing, 1:181  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:195, 196, 197  
 for hay fever, 5:17  
 for headaches, 4:159  
 for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:51  
 for herpes simplex viral infections, 5:181  
 for hyperlipidemia, 2:34, 35, 36, 37, 47  
 for hypertension, 2:41, 44, 46  
 hypoglycemic effects, 3:73  
 immunomodulating qualities, 1:78  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79t  
 for interstitial cystitis, 1:122, 123, 126  
 lipid-lowering effects, 3:82  
 as medicinal food, 3:69  
 for nasal polyps, 5:173  
 for neurological conditions, 4:28  
 for opportunistic lung infections, 2:134  
 for oral allergic reactivity, 5:50  
 for otitis media, 5:159  
 PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
 pill form, 1:54  
 for pleurisy, 2:138  
 for polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145  
 for poor circulation, 2:58  
 preparation of cloves, 2:33  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:119  
 for renal failure, 1:152  
 for respiratory allergies, 5:40  
 for respiratory infections, 2:121, 130  
 for retinopathies, 5:156  
 for scabies, 1:198  
 for skin hypersensitivity, 1:232  
 specific indications, 1:81, 156, 238; 2:90, 157; 3:90; 5:85, 192  
 sulfur donating qualities, 2:143  
 sulfur in, 1:122  
 for throat pain, 5:191t  
 for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
 for tuberculosis, 2:155  
 for vaginitis, 3:105  
 for varicosities, 2:81  
 for vascular infections, 2:72  
 for vascular reactivity, 5:60  
 for vascular support, 2:31, 34  
   as warming stimulant, 3:21t  
   for warts, 1:199  
   for wound healing, 4:192t  
 all-purpose vascular support, 2:27–31  
 allyl isothiocyanate, 3:157  
*Alnus rubra* (red alder)  
   for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t  
   for fungal skin infections, 1:197  
   for hematuria, 1:115  
   for poison ivy/oak dermatitis, 1:203  
*Alnus serrulata* (alder), 1:237, 238  
*Aloe barbadensis* (aloe), 3:110  
   demulcent qualities, 1:19t; 3:21t  
   as irritant laxative, 1:47  
   specific indications, 4:75, 203; 5:132  
   topical uses, 3:110  
*Aloe vera* (aloe)  
   for bowel reactivity, 5:39t  
   for burning tongue syndrome, 5:182  
   for burns, 1:172  
   for contractures, 5:104  
   demulcent qualities, 3:21t  
   for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t, 191  
   for dry mouth, 5:185  
   for eye conditions, 5:147t  
   formulas containing  
   acne rosacea, 1:207  
   angioedema, 5:57  
   aphthous ulcers, 5:183  
   burns, 1:172  
   cold sores, 5:184  
   dry mouth, 5:186  
   esophageal disorders, 1:45  
   eye drops, 5:149  
   eye pain, 4:174  
   genital herpes, 3:111  
   GERD, 1:43  
   headaches, 4:165  
   Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
   herpetic neuralgia, 4:41  
   inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:81  
   itching skin, 1:186  
   lichen planus, 1:212  
   oral allergic reactivity, 5:52  
   oral erythema multiforme, 5:187  
   oral pain, 4:176  
   shingles, 1:231; 4:182  
   Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
   skin fissures, 1:234  
   skin lesions, 5:55t  
   skin protection, 1:229  
   stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:183  
   vascular reactivity, 5:63  
   for GERD, 1:39, 43  
   glutamine in, 1:55  
   for Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
   for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
   immunomodulating qualities, 1:78  
   for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34, 35  
   for lymphatic tissue protection, 2:83  
   for mouth conditions, 5:146  
   mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:64  
   for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:96  
   for oral allergic reactivity, 5:50  
   for pain, 4:154, 166t, 170t  
   for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
   for skin fissures, 1:234, 235  
   in smoothies, 1:35  
   specific indications, 1:81, 101, 238; 4:75, 203; 5:132, 192  
   for stomatitis, 5:50, 179  
   for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
   for topical skin products, 1:228  
   topical uses, 3:110  
   for traveler's diarrhea prevention, 1:53  
   for wound healing, 4:192t  
 alopecia  
   *Camellia sinensis* for, 1:216, 218, 240  
   *Capsicum annuum* for, 1:240  
   formulas for, 1:212–19  
   *Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244  
 alopecia areata, 1:213, 215  
 alpha-lipoic acid, 3:68; 4:154–55, 179

- Alpinia galangal* (Thai galangal)  
 formulas containing  
 fracture-related pain, 4:185  
 tuberculosis, 2:156  
 for neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
 specific indications, 3:165; 4:203
- Alpinia officinarum*, 5:80
- Astonia scholaris* (dita wood), 2:108t, 157
- alteratives  
 for acne, 1:201  
 for allergies, 5:32, 34  
 for colds, 5:170t  
 for constipation, 1:46, 48  
 contraindications, 1:26, 31  
 cooling remedies, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:24t; 5:24t  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:95–96  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:169  
 for ear conditions, 5:159  
 formula basics, 1:25, 90  
 for gastroenteritis, 1:59  
 for GERD, 1:39  
 for halitosis, 1:50  
 for hypertension and hyperlipidemia, 2:35  
 importance of, 1:26  
 for liver support, 1:89–90  
 for malabsorption, 1:73  
 for muscle pain, 5:105, 106t  
 for otitis media, 5:159  
 overview, 1:27; 3:3  
 for poor circulation, 2:63  
 for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125  
 for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:101–2  
 role in formulas, 5:14, 16, 17  
 role in treating respiratory conditions, 2:10  
 for upper respiratory infections, 5:170t  
*See also specific herbs*
- altered breathing, 2:114–123
- Althaea officinalis* (marshmallow)  
 for allergic pain in the gut, 5:39t  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:138t  
 for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
 for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
 demulcent qualities, 1:24, 51; 5:34  
 for dermatitis, 1:189  
 for dry mouth, 5:185  
 for dysuria, 1:116  
 for enuresis, 1:131  
 for eye conditions, 5:149t  
 for eye injuries, 5:154  
 formulas containing  
 anorexia, 1:36, 38  
 bladder pain, 4:199  
 conjunctivitis, 5:150  
 cystitis, 1:114; 4:199  
 dry mouth, 5:186  
 enuresis, 1:131  
 GERD, 1:42  
 interstitial cystitis, 1:123, 124  
 neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
 oral allergic reactivity, 5:51  
 overactive bladder, 1:130  
 Paget's disease, 5:130  
 pyelonephritis, 1:119, 120  
 scratchy throat, 5:191  
 Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
 tea for nursing mothers, 3:134  
 throat pain, 4:178  
 ulcers, 1:66  
 urinary colic, 1:138  
 urinary conditions, 1:111, 115  
 urinary tract infections, 3:136  
 vaginitis, 3:106, 107  
 for GERD, 1:39, 42  
 for hot symptoms, 1:13  
 for interstitial cystitis, 1:126  
 for malabsorption, 1:73  
 mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:64  
 for oral allergic reactivity, 5:50  
 osmotic diuretic qualities, 1:109  
 for pain, 4:154  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:119, 120  
 for pyuria, 1:115  
 specific indications, 1:156; 2:157  
 for stomatitis, 5:50, 179  
 for urinary conditions, 1:108, 111, 114–15, 136
- alveolar osteitis, *Aloe vera* for, 5:132
- Alzheimer's disease  
*Bacopa monnieri* for, 4:76  
 bee-venom therapy for, 4:75  
 caffeine for, 4:120  
*Crocus sativus* for, 4:78  
*Erigeron breviscapus* for, 4:79  
*Huperzia serrata* for, 4:81  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 4:145  
 memory improvement formula for, 4:56  
 molecular strategies, 4:29  
 overview, 4:28, 52  
*Panax ginseng* for, 4:84  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 4:151  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 4:87  
*See also dementia*
- amala. *See Phyllanthus emblica* (amla, amalaki, Indian gooseberry)
- Amanita muscaria* (fly agaric mushroom)  
 formulas containing, 4:35, 182  
 for muscle pain, 4:183t  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 specific indications, 4:203
- amenorrhea  
*Avena sativa* for, 3:166  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 3:168  
*Corydalis yanhusuo* for, 3:168  
 formulas for, 3:122–23  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:170  
 herbs for, 3:115, 122  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:172  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 3:173  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 3:174  
 types and causes of, 3:116
- Verbena* spp. for, 3:179  
*Viburnum* spp. for, 3:180  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:180
- American Association of Naturopathic Physicians, 5:1  
 American Institute for Homeopathy, 5:2  
 American linden, American basswood (*Tilia americana*), 4:86–87  
 American Medical Association (AMA), 5:2, 3  
 American wild mint (*Mentha canadensis*), 5:80  
 amino acids, 4:50, 51, 118  
 amiodarone, 3:41  
 amla. *See Phyllanthus emblica* (amla, amalaki, Indian gooseberry)
- Ammi visnaga* (khella, bishop's weed), 2:146  
 for airway inflammation, 2:146  
 for allergies, 5:62, 62  
 for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
 for angina, 2:38  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:135, 138t  
 for enuresis, 1:131  
 formulas containing  
 allergic airway disorders, 5:49  
 asthma, 2:145, 146, 147  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:85  
 coughs, 2:119  
 dyspnea, 2:125  
 hyperthyroidism, 3:44  
 lower urinary epithelial dysfunction, 1:125  
 overactive bladder, 1:129  
 pigmentation disorders, 1:226  
 renal colic, 4:199  
 respiratory allergies, 5:43  
 urinary colic, 1:139  
 urinary tract reactivity, 5:57  
 for hyperlipidemia, 2:34  
 for hypertension, 2:46  
 for interstitial cystitis, 1:123  
 for itching skin, 1:187  
 khellin in, 3:41; 5:46  
 as mast cell stabilizer, 2:144t  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 5:31t  
 for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
 for overactive bladder, 1:129  
 photosensitizing qualities, 1:225, 238  
 for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
 specific indications, 1:156–57, 238; 2:90, 157–58; 5:85  
 for urinary colic, 1:139  
 for urinary tract reactivity, 5:58  
 for vascular support, 2:29
- amoebic dysentery, 1:54, 81, 102
- amphetamine cessation  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 4:140  
 formula for, 4:135  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 4:133–34
- amrita. *See Tinospora cordifolia* (guduchi, amrita)
- Amur cork tree. *See Phellodendron amurense* (Amur cork tree)
- amyloidosis, *Colchicum autumnale* for, 5:73, 88

- anabasine, 4:83
- anal fissures  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:82  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:83  
 herbs for, 1:235  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:85, 235, 244
- Ananas comosus* (pineapple)  
 anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:75; 5:97  
 bromelain from, 4:195; 5:108  
 fibrinolytic properties, 2:73  
 in juice cleanses, 5:117  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 specific indications, 2:158; 5:132  
 for varicosities, 2:81  
 for vascular support, 2:31
- anatabine, 4:83
- Anderson, Paul, 5:5
- androgenetic alopecia (AGA), 1:212–13, 217–18
- androgen-promoting herbs, for low libido, 3:152–53
- androgen receptors, 3:154–55
- Andrographis paniculata* (king of bitters)  
 for bladder cancer, 1:132  
 for COPD, 2:149t  
 for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
 for eye conditions, 5:147  
 formulas containing  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:68, 122  
 Bell's palsy, 4:37  
 bladder cancer, 1:134  
 COPD, 2:150, 151  
 cor pulmonale, 2:155  
 cystitis, 1:114  
 diabetes, 3:71  
 enteritis, 1:61  
 fungal skin infections, 1:195  
 gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37  
 genital herpes, 3:110  
 herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:35; 5:80  
 multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
 pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108, 109  
 prostatitis, 1:151  
 PTSD, 4:113  
 pyelonephritis, 1:120  
 skin infections, 1:178  
 thyroiditis, 3:30  
 for hepatitis, 1:94t  
 for human papillomavirus, 3:113  
 for hypertension, 2:42  
 immune modulating properties, 2:23  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34; 5:79t  
 for lithotripsy recovery, 1:138, 157  
 for liver support, 1:89  
 for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
 for otitis media, 5:159  
 for pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
 for sinusitis, 5:171  
 specific indications, 1:101, 157, 238; 2:158; 3:54, 90; 5:85, 132
- for thyroiditis, 3:31  
 for urinary conditions, 1:114  
 for vascular infections, 2:72
- andropause, *Lepidium meyenii* for, 4:145
- anemarrhena. *See Anemarrhena asphodeloides* (zhi mu)
- Anemarrhena asphodeloides* (zhi mu), 1:34; 5:32t
- anemia  
*Arctium lappa* for, 2:90  
*Camellia sinensis* for, 2:91  
 dyspnea with, 2:124  
 formulas for, 2:68–70  
*Mentha pulegium* for, 2:99  
 overview, 2:68  
*Paeonia* spp. for, 1:86, 105  
*Stellaria media* for, 2:104  
*Terminalia arjuna* for, 2:104
- Anemone pratensis* (small pasque flower, true meadow anemone, mall meadow anemone), 4:199
- Anemone pulsatilla* (pulsatilla, pasque flower)  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
 formulas containing  
 eye pain, 4:174  
 panic disorder, 4:109  
 for pain, 4:154  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 specific indications, 4:139, 203  
 as uterine sedative, 3:124
- anemonin, 4:139
- Anemopsis californica* (yerba mansa), 2:158; 4:176
- Anethum graveolens* (dill), 2:29
- Angelica* spp.  
 for atherosclerosis, 2:32  
 for enuresis, 1:131  
 for erectile dysfunction, 3:15, 16, 161  
 for hormonal support, 3:137  
 for hypertension, 2:46  
 for overactive bladder, 1:128, 129  
 for renal failure, 1:152  
 for urinary conditions, 1:115  
 for vascular support, 2:29
- Angelica archangelica* (garden angelica)  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
 formulas containing  
 anorexia, 1:37  
 arrhythmias, 2:56  
 dyspepsia, 1:29–30  
 gastroparesis, 1:77  
 irritable bowel syndrome, 1:31  
 venous congestion, 2:80
- Angelica dahurica* (bai zhi), 2:144t, 158
- Angelica sinensis* (dong quai), 2:59; 4:173; 5:61  
 for allergies, 1:33; 5:33t, 39t, 62  
 antifibrotic qualities, 1:91  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:135, 138t  
 for arrhythmias, 2:55
- Astragalus membranaceus* combined with, 5:86
- for atherosclerosis, 2:32  
 for autoimmune disorders, 5:65  
 for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 blood moving qualities, 5:61, 85  
 cardiovascular benefits, 2:59  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:48t  
 for cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 for depression, 4:103t  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:169, 238  
 for digestive pain, 1:26  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
 for eye conditions, 5:149t  
 flavonoids in, 2:33  
 formulas containing  
 acne rosacea, 1:205  
 alcohol abstinence, 4:132  
 allergic airway disorders, 5:49  
 alopecia, 1:218  
 amenorrhea, 3:122, 123  
 angina, 2:38, 39  
 arthritic pain, 4:185  
 arthritis, 5:122  
 asthma, 2:145  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:66  
 biliousness, 4:105  
 chest pain, 4:193  
 congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 contact dermatitis, 5:54  
 coronary artery disease, 2:40  
 dementia, 4:57  
 dermatitis, 1:183, 184, 192  
 endocarditis, 2:72  
 endometriosis, 3:149  
 enuresis, 1:131  
 esophageal disorders, 1:45  
 food allergies, 5:40  
 fracture-related pain, 4:184  
 frostbite, 1:237  
 gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:39  
 goiter, 3:33  
 gout, 5:123, 124  
 headaches, 4:164, 165  
 hepatitis, 1:92, 95  
 hormone-related infertility, 3:130  
 hyperhidrosis, 1:226  
 hyperlipidemia, 2:37  
 hypertension, 2:44, 45  
 hyperthyroidism, 3:44  
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:80  
 insomnia, 4:115  
 irritable bowel syndrome, 1:33  
 itching skin, 1:186  
 lower urinary epithelial dysfunction, 1:125  
 lupus, 5:77, 78  
 macular degeneration, 5:158  
 menopausal symptoms, 3:139  
 menopause-related hypertension, 3:141  
 menorrhagia, 3:119  
 menstrual cramps, 3:117, 124  
 multiple sclerosis, 5:83

*Angelica sinensis* (dong quai) (continued)

- muscle pain, 5:109
- neurogenic bladder, 1:127
- oral allergic reactivity, 5:50
- ovarian cysts, 3:144
- overactive bladder, 1:130
- pain, 4:172
- pancreatitis, 1:70
- Parkinson's disease, 4:61
- pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108
- pemphigus support, 1:221
- peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58, 61
- phlebitis, 2:81
- pigmentation disorders, 1:226
- premenstrual symptoms, 3:126, 128, 129; 4:195, 196
- psoriasis, 1:210, 211
- Raynaud's syndrome, 2:67
- renal failure, 1:154, 155
- retinopathies, 5:157
- schizophrenia, 4:125
- skeletal fractures and bone injuries, 5:101
- skin protection, 1:228
- urinary conditions, 1:111, 112, 118
- urinary lithiasis, 1:140
- urinary tract reactivity, 5:57
- vaginitis, 3:107
- varicosities, 2:75
- vascular damage, 3:74
- vascular reactivity, 5:60, 62
- vascular support, 2:27, 29, 30; 3:78
- vasculitis, 2:82
- venous congestion, 2:76
- vertigo, 5:166
- for fracture healing, 5:100
- GABAergic qualities, 4:110
- for gingivitis, 5:184, 185
- for gout, 5:123
- for headaches, 4:159, 173
- for hepatitis, 1:90
- for hormone-related infertility, 3:129, 131t
- for hypertension, 2:42, 44, 45
- for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79t
- for itching skin, 1:185, 187
- for neurogenic bladder, 1:126, 127
- PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77
- for pain, 4:154, 166t, 171t, 173
- for poor circulation, 2:58
- for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125
- for renal failure, 1:153, 154t
- for retinopathies, 5:156
- for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t
- for skin eruptions, 1:190
- for skin infections, 1:183
- specific indications, 1:81, 157, 238; 2:90, 158; 3:90, 165–66; 4:203; 5:85, 132–33, 192
- for stasis ulcers, 2:60
- for strokes, 2:65
- for urinary tract reactivity, 5:58
- as uterine sedative, 3:124
- as uterine tonic, 3:119
- for uterine vascular congestion, 3:128
- for varicosities, 2:74, 81
- for vascular headaches, 2:27
- for vascular pain, 4:200t
- for vascular reactivity, 5:60
- for vascular support, 2:27, 29, 30
- Angell, Marcia, 5:1, 2
- angiitis. *See* vasculitis
- angina
  - Alpinia galangal* for, 4:203
  - Ammi visnaga* for, 2:90
  - Angelica sinensis* for, 2:90
  - Ardisia japonica* for, 2:158
  - Arnica montana* for, 2:91
  - Asclepius tuberosa* for, 2:159
  - Bryonia dioica* for, 2:160
  - Cinnamomum camphora* for, 2:161
  - Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 2:165
  - formulas for, 2:38–40
  - herbs for, 2:38; 4:200t
  - Iris versicolor* for, 2:168
  - Lobelia inflata* for, 2:98; 4:211
  - nitroglycerin patches for, 2:113
  - overview, 2:38
  - Petasites hybridus* for, 2:175
  - Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 2:101
  - Terminalia arjuna* for, 2:104
  - Viscum album* for, 2:106
- angular coronary spasm, formula for, 4:201
- angioedema
  - Astragalus membranaceus* for, 5:86
  - Eugenia caryophyllata* for, 5:89
  - formulas for, 5:57
  - overview, 5:56–57
  - Urtica* spp. for, 5:94
- angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE), 1:41, 107
- angiotensin I and II, 1:107, 110, 152
- animal studies on herbal medicines, 3:1
- anise. *See* *Pimpinella anisum* (anise)
- an lu (*Artemisia keiskeana*), 2:144t
- anorexia
  - formulas for, 1:36–39, 38
  - Gentiana lutea* for, 1:84
  - Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:104
  - Morella cerifera* for, 1:86, 105
  - Rumex crispus* for, 1:105
  - Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:248
  - Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:106
- anovulatory cycles, formula for, 3:123
- anthocyanidins, 3:72, 157
- anthocyanins, 4:28, 50
- Anthoxanthum odoratum* (sweet vernal grass), 2:79, 90
- antiallergy herbs
  - actions of, 5:28, 32, 33–34t
  - for conjunctivitis, 5:149
  - for eye, ear, nose, mouth, and throat conditions, 5:145
  - for hay fever, 5:42, 159
  - for muscle pain, 5:106t
  - for nasal polyps, 5:172
  - for otitis externa, 5:162–63
  - for otitis media, 5:159
  - See also specific herbs*
- anticoagulants, herbal, 2:73, 79, 80
- Antifungal House-Cleaning Spray, 5:36
- antihistamines
  - botanical, 5:32, 32t
  - pharmaceutical, 5:31–32
  - Tripterygium* powder, 4:189
- anti-inflammatories
  - for allergies, 5:33–34t
  - antispasmodic herbs vs., 5:97
  - for arthritis, 5:113–14, 117
  - for bowel reactivity, 5:37
  - for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102
  - for conjunctivitis, 5:148, 149
  - for CREST, 5:84
  - for dental conditions, 5:176, 177
  - for diarrhea, 1:51
  - for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67
  - for gastroenteritis, 1:59
  - for itching, 5:54
  - for mood disorders, 4:91
  - for multiple sclerosis, 5:83
  - for muscle pain, 5:106, 108, 109
  - for musculoskeletal and connective tissue, 5:96, 97, 121
  - for myositis, 5:70
  - for neuralgia, 4:34
  - for neurological conditions, 4:27, 28
  - for opiate addiction, 4:128
  - for osteitis deformans, 5:130
  - for otitis externa, 5:162
  - for otitis media, 5:161
  - overview, 1:12
  - for pain, 4:156
  - for pancreatic diseases, 1:68
  - for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t
  - for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37
  - for ulcers, 1:62–63
  - for vasculitis, 5:62
  - See also* inflammation; *specific herbs*
- Anti-Inflammatory Smoothie, 4:173
- antimicrobials
  - for diarrhea, 1:51, 52, 53, 54
  - for diverticulitis and diverticulosis, 1:71
  - for gastroenteritis, 1:59, 60, 61
  - in gastrointestinal formulas, 1:24, 39
  - for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43
  - liver and gallbladder formula basics, 1:91
  - for neurogenic bladder, 1:126
  - for pancreatic diseases, 1:68
  - seeds and spices, 1:56
  - for ulcers, 1:62
  - for urinary conditions, 1:108–9, 114, 116
  - warming and cooling, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:23t, 24t; 5:23t, 24t
  - See also* infections

- antinuclear antibody tests, 5:64
- antioxidants
- in beets, 5:129
  - for bowel reactivity, 5:39t
  - Camellia sinensis* as, 5:86–87, 194
  - for cataracts, 5:152
  - Crataegus oxyacantha* as, 5:195
  - Curcuma longa* as, 5:89, 121, 195
  - Fucus vesiculosus* as, 5:90
  - for multiple sclerosis, 5:82, 83
  - for otitis media, 5:159
  - Pinus pinaster* as, 5:139
  - Schisandra chinensis* as, 5:112
  - Vaccinium myrtillus* as, 5:143, 203
- antipruritics, topical, 5:54
- See also itching skin
- antispasmodics
- anti-inflammatory herbs vs., 5:97
  - biliary, 1:90–91
  - as category of action, 1:11–12
  - for explosive diarrhea, 1:24, 56
  - gastrointestinal formula basics, 1:24–25
  - for muscle spasms and myalgia, 5:105, 106t, 109
  - for overactive bladder, 1:129
  - role in formulas, 5:16, 97
  - urinary, 1:135, 138t
  - See also specific herbs
- antitussives, herbal, 2:117
- See also coughs
- anuria
- definition of, 1:152
  - formulas for, 1:111, 155
  - Petroselinum crispum* for, 1:163
  - Solidago canadensis* for, 1:111, 165
- anxiety
- Aconitum napellus* for, 4:181
  - Actaea racemosa* for, 2:157; 3:165
  - actions of formulas for, 4:16
  - Albizia julibrissin* for, 4:139
  - Albizia lebeck* for, 2:157
  - Cannabis sativa* for, 4:140
  - definition of, 4:99
  - dual diagnosis, 4:3
  - with dyspnea, 2:125
  - Elaeocarpus serratus* for, 2:163
  - energetic considerations, 4:17
  - Eschscholzia californica* for, 2:95; 3:57, 169; 4:142
  - formula for, 3:48
  - Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 4:143, 209
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 4:143
  - herbal specifics for, 4:101t
  - Humulus lupulus* for, 3:171; 4:143, 209
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:2, 171
  - hyperventilation with, 2:140
  - increasing use of psychiatric medications for, 4:2
  - Jasminum grandiflorum* for, 4:144
  - Lavandula* spp. for, 2:97; 4:82, 144
  - Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:59, 172; 4:145
  - Lepidium meyenii* for, 4:145
  - Lycopus virginicus* for, 3:172
  - Magnolia officinalis* for, 4:145
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 3:173; 4:146, 211
  - Melissa officinalis* for, 2:99, 172; 3:60, 173; 4:82
  - menopause-related, 3:138–39
  - monoamine hypothesis, 4:3
  - Nelumbo nucifera* for, 4:147
  - Nepeta cataria* for, 2:173
  - Ocimum tenuiflorum* for, 4:148, 212
  - Panax ginseng* for, 4:148
  - Passiflora* spp. for, 2:175; 4:148
  - Piper methysticum* for, 3:175; 4:149, 213
  - potential ayahuasca benefits, 4:138
  - Rauvolfia serpentina* for, 4:150
  - Rhodiola rosea* for, 4:151
  - Schisandra chinensis* for, 4:151
  - Scutellaria lateriflora* for, 3:177; 4:151
  - Tilia × europaea* for, 2:105
  - tonics for, 3:48
  - Turnera diffusa* for, 3:179
  - Valeriana officinalis* for, 3:62; 4:152, 217
  - Verbena* spp. for, 3:179
  - Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:63
  - Withania somnifera* for, 2:184; 3:63
  - working with anxious patients, 4:99
  - Ziziphus jujuba* for, 4:152
  - See also depression and anxiety; panic disorder
- apamin, 4:63, 75
- aphrodisiacs
- Eurycoma longifolia*, 3:169
  - “sexy” herbs, 3:152–53
  - tea and bath ritual, 3:153–54
  - tincture, 3:154
  - Turnera diffusa*, 3:153, 179
  - See also libido, low; sexual function
- aphthous ulcers
- Echinacea purpurea* for, 5:196
  - formulas for, 5:183, 184
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 5:90, 197
  - mouthwash for, 4:177
  - overview, 5:180
- Apiaceae herbs
- for allergies, 5:52, 62
  - antispasmodic qualities, 1:135
  - for arrhythmias, 2:56
  - for atherosclerosis, 2:32
  - coumarins in, 2:78
  - for hyperlipidemia, 2:34
  - PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77
  - photosensitizing qualities, 1:225
  - for psoriasis, 1:210
  - seeds from, 2:29
  - for urinary tract reactivity, 5:58
- apigenin, 2:113; 3:157; 5:77
- apiol, 4:75
- Apis mellifica* (honey bee)
- for bites and stings, 1:171t
  - for burns, 1:173t
  - for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124
  - for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t, 191
  - for eye conditions, 5:147t
  - for eye injuries, 5:154
  - formulas containing, 4:188, 189; 5:57
  - for pain, 4:170t
  - for painful itching, 4:189t
  - for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t
  - specific indications, 4:75; 5:85–86, 192–93
  - venom of, specific indications, 1:157
- apitherapy, 4:63–64, 75; 5:86, 192–93
- Apitox, 5:86
- apitoxin, 5:86
- Apium graveolens* (celery)
- antimicrobial qualities, 1:53
  - antispasmodic qualities, 1:135, 138t
  - for arthritis, 5:114
  - bronchodilating qualities, 5:62
  - for connective tissue support, 5:105
  - for crawling and tingling sensations, 1:232
  - for depression and anxiety, 4:101t
  - for dermatitis, 1:188
  - for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t
  - diuretic qualities, 1:112; 3:21t; 5:123
  - formulas containing
    - arrhythmias, 2:56
    - arthritis, 5:119
    - asthma, 5:47
    - cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:65
    - contact dermatitis, 5:55
    - gout, 5:124
    - hyperlipidemia, 2:35
    - hypertension, 2:42
    - interstitial cystitis, 1:124
    - muscle weakness, 5:111
    - osteoarthritis, 5:116
    - Paget’s disease, 5:130
    - skin pain, 4:190
    - urinary colic, 1:139, 142
    - urinary lithiasis, 1:140
    - urinary tract reactivity, 5:57, 59
- for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:50
- for hyperlipidemia, 2:34, 35
- for hypertension, 2:42, 46
- for itching skin, 1:185, 187
- in juice cleanses, 5:117
- for migraines, 4:173
- for neuralgia, 4:34
- for painful itching, 4:189t
- for prostatitis, 1:151
- for renal failure, 1:154t
- for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t
- for skin fissures, 1:235
- for skin hypersensitivity, 1:232
- for skin ulcers, 1:231
- specific indications, 1:157, 238; 2:90, 158; 4:75–76; 5:86, 133
- for urinary tract reactivity, 5:58
- for vascular support, 2:29, 31

- Apocynum cannabinum* (dogbane)  
 cardiac glycosides from, 2:49  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:48  
 formulas containing  
   congestive heart failure, 2:50  
   endocarditis, 2:72  
   muscle pain, 5:109  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:120t  
 for renal failure, 1:154t  
 specific indications, 1:157; 2:90  
 for urinary retention, 1:142  
 apomorphine, 4:129–130, 147–48  
 aporphine alkaloids  
   in *Actaea racemosa*, 4:100, 139  
   in *Eschscholzia californica*, 4:79  
   in *Nelumbo nucifera*, 4:129, 147  
   in *Nymphaea nouchali* var. *caerulea*, 4:147–48  
 appendicitis, 1:67–68, 84  
 appetite, lack of. *See* anorexia  
 appetite, observing, 1:9; 2:11; 3:11  
 appetite stimulants  
   *Gentiana lutea*, 1:84  
   *Rumex acetosella*, 1:87  
   *Syzygium aromaticum*, 1:88  
   *Zanthoxylum clava-herculis*, 1:88  
 apple. *See* *Malus domestica* (apple)  
 apple pectin  
   in Apple Pectin Truffles, 1:49  
   fiber from, 1:76  
   health benefits, 2:39  
   hypolipidemic properties, 2:99  
   for leaky gut, 1:79  
   in smoothies, 1:35, 47  
 Apple Water (Agua de Manzana), 3:87–88  
 Arabian jasmine (*Jasminum sambac*), 3:153  
*Arachis hypogaea* (peanut), 2:31  
 arbutin  
   in *Arctostaphylos uva ursi*, 1:114, 157, 207, 223  
   in *Chimaphila umbellata*, 1:159  
   for hyperpigmentation, 1:222  
 arctic rose. *See* *Rhodiola rosea* (arctic rose)  
*Arctium lappa* (burdock)  
   for allergies, 5:34  
   alterative qualities, 1:25, 27, 46, 47, 48, 90; 3:21t  
   for anxiety, 4:17; 5:17  
   for arthritis, 5:115  
   for dermatologic conditions, 1:169  
   for dysuria, 1:116  
   for eye conditions, 5:147  
   formulas containing  
   acne, 1:202, 203  
   arthritis, 5:120  
   dermatitis, 1:184  
   diabetes, 3:74  
   eczema, 1:184  
   hepatitis, 1:93  
   hyperhidrosis, 1:227  
   premenstrual acne, 3:129  
   vascular support, 2:27  
   for GERD, 1:39  
   for halitosis, 1:50  
   iron in, 2:70  
   for liver support, 1:90  
   for malabsorption, 1:73, 74  
   for muscle pain and spasms, 5:105  
   for pain, 4:166t  
   for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125  
   for renal failure, 1:154t  
   for restless insomnia, 1:15; 2:17; 3:18; 4:20; 5:20  
   specific indications, 1:81, 101, 157, 239; 2:90; 3:54, 90, 166  
   for urinary lithiasis, 1:137  
   for vascular support, 2:27, 35  
*Arctopus echinatus* (flat thorn), 4:110  
*Arctostaphylos uva ursi* (uva ursi), 4:154  
 arbutin in, 1:222  
 for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124  
 for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
 diuretic qualities, 1:112  
 for dysuria, 1:116  
 formulas containing  
   acne rosacea, 1:207  
   cystitis, 1:114  
   neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
   pigmentation disorders, 1:223  
   prostatic diseases, 1:147  
   pyelonephritis, 1:119  
   urinary conditions, 1:116  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
 for pyuria, 1:115  
 specific indications, 1:157, 239  
 for urinary conditions, 1:108, 114, 116  
*Ardisia japonica* (marlberry)  
 formulas containing, 2:153  
 specific indications, 2:158  
 ARDS. *See* acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS)  
*Argania spinosa* (argan tree), 5:48, 133  
 arjuna. *See* *Terminalia* spp.  
*Armilaria fungus* (gastrodia mushroom), 2:95  
*Armoracia rusticana* (horseradish)  
   for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
   for arthritis, 5:117  
   for colds, 5:170t  
   as counterirritant, 2:132  
   for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
 formulas containing  
   allergic rhinosinusitis, 2:128  
   colds, 5:169, 171  
   coughs, 2:117  
   cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
   dry mouth, 5:185  
   empysema, 2:137  
   nasal polyps, 5:173  
   respiratory allergies, 5:44  
   sinusitis, 5:172  
   sinus pain, 4:177  
   stridor, 2:121  
   for hay fever, 5:17, 42  
   for nasal polyps, 5:173  
   for nerve pain, 4:180t  
   for peripheral neuropathy, 4:46  
   for renal failure, 1:154t  
   for sinusitis, 5:171  
   specific indications, 1:158; 2:158–59; 5:193  
   for thick and cloudy urine, 1:139  
   for throat pain, 5:191t  
   for urinary conditions, 1:114  
   as warming stimulant, 3:21t  
*Arnica montana* (leopard's bane)  
 for angina, 2:38  
 anti-inflammatory qualities, 5:97  
 for bruising, 2:66  
 for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124  
 for dental procedures, 5:146  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
 for dysuria, 1:116  
 for eye conditions, 5:147t  
 for eye injuries, 5:154  
 formulas containing  
   angina, 2:38  
   bursitis and tendinitis, 5:103  
   carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:48  
   costochondritis, 2:123  
   head injury-related seizures, 4:72  
   muscle pain, 5:109  
   musculoskeletal trauma, 5:96  
   pain, 4:187  
   sprains and strains, 4:186  
   traumatic brain injury, 4:55  
 for hematuria, 1:115  
 for muscle pain, 4:183t, 204  
 for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:96, 98  
 for nerve pain, 4:180t  
 for neuralgia, 4:34  
 for pain, 4:154, 170t, 171t  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 safety concerns, 4:204  
 specific indications, 1:158, 239; 2:90–91; 4:76, 203–4; 5:133, 193  
 for throat pain, 5:191t  
 for wound healing, 4:192t  
 aromatase inhibitors, 1:143, 146, 156, 158, 216; 3:120t  
 aromatase promoters, 1:216  
 aromatherapy  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:102–4  
   for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:66–67, 72–73  
 arrhythmias  
   *Adonis vernalis* for, 2:89  
   *Convallaria majalis* for, 2:93  
   *Crataegus* spp. for, 2:93  
   *Digitalis purpurea* for, 2:94  
   formulas for, 2:52–57; 3:140–41  
   herbs for, 2:55, 56–57; 3:41  
   *Leonurus cardiaca* for, 2:98; 3:139  
   *Lycopus virginicus* for, 2:98; 3:172

- arrhythmias (*continued*)  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 3:60  
 overview, 2:52–53  
*Rauvolfia serpentina* for, 3:61  
*Viscum album* for, 2:106
- Artemisia* spp.  
 antimicrobial and astringent qualities, 1:51  
 in Digestive Vinegar, 1:74  
 in Fire Cider, 1:37  
 formulas containing, 1:37  
 for halitosis, 1:50  
 for malabsorption, 1:73  
 for urinary conditions, 1:114
- Artemisia abrotanum* (southernwood), 3:128
- Artemisia absinthium* (wormwood)  
 antiparasitic qualities, 1:54  
 for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
 as emmenagogue, 3:128  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:66  
 formulas containing  
 anorexia, 1:37, 38  
 biliary insufficiency, 1:98  
 diarrhea, 1:53, 55  
 dyspepsia, 1:28–29  
 gastritis and gastroenteritis, 1:61  
 gastrointestinal bleeding, 1:67  
*Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:65  
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:35; 5:80  
 malabsorption, 1:73  
 SIBO, 1:76  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34; 5:79t  
 for malabsorption, 1:74  
 safety concerns, 5:193  
 for schistosomiasis, 1:119  
 for smoking cessation, 4:133  
 specific indications, 1:81; 5:193  
 for tongue conditions, 5:178t
- Artemisia afra* (wild artemisia), 4:110
- Artemisia annua* (sweet Annie)  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:61  
 antiparasitic qualities, 1:54  
 artemisinin in, 2:159; 5:77  
 for exophthalmia, 3:45  
 formulas containing, 1:74, 154  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 specific indications, 1:81, 102; 2:159; 3:54  
 for thyroiditis, 3:31
- Artemisia asiatica* (Indian wormwood), 5:32t
- Artemisia caeruleascens* (artemisia), 2:108t
- Artemisia capillaris* (capillary wormwood), 1:90, 92, 102
- Artemisia dracunculus* (tarragon), 4:204
- Artemisia keiskeana* (an lu), 2:144t
- Artemisia scoparia* (redstem wormwood), 1:92
- Artemisia vulgaris* (mugwort)  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:61  
 antiparasitic qualities, 1:54  
 as emmenagogue, 3:128  
 iron in, 2:70  
 specific indications, 1:81, 102–3
- artemisinin  
 in *Artemisia annua*, 2:159; 5:77  
 artesunate from, 5:77  
 immunomodulating qualities, 4:204  
 inclusion in FDA's category 1 list, 5:4  
 specific indications, 3:54  
 for thyroiditis, 3:30  
 for tuberculosis, 2:155, 156, 159
- arterial insufficiency. *See* vascular insufficiency
- arteritis. *See* vasculitis
- artesunate  
 for hepatitis, 1:93  
 for lupus nephritis, 5:77  
 for tuberculosis, 2:155, 159
- arthralgia. *See* joint pain
- arthritis  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 4:201  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 4:202; 5:132  
*Ananas comosus* for, 5:132  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 5:132  
 apitherapy for, 5:192  
*Apium graveolens* for, 5:133  
*Arctium lappa* for, 5:133  
*Boswellia serrata* for, 4:205; 5:86  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 5:87  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 5:134  
*Caulophyllum thalictroides* for, 4:206  
*Centella asiatica* for, 5:135  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:135  
*Colchicum autumnale* for, 4:207  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 5:135, 136  
*Conium maculatum* for, 4:207  
*Curcuma longa* for, 4:207; 5:121  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 4:207, 208  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 5:89  
 formulas for, 4:185–86; 5:114, 115–122  
 guidelines for choosing herbs for, 5:114  
*Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 4:209; 5:138  
 herb baths for, 4:186–87  
*Mentha piperita* for, 4:211  
*Mitragyna speciosa* for, 4:211  
*Ocimum tenuiflorum* for, 4:212  
 overview, 5:113–15  
*Pinus pinaster* for, 5:140  
*Salix alba* for, 5:140  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 5:112, 141  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 4:215  
*Sesamum indicum* for, 5:141  
*Strychnos nux-vomica* for, 4:215  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 4:86  
*Uncaria* spp. for, 4:216  
*Urtica* spp. for, 5:142  
*Viburnum opulus* for, 4:217  
*Withania somnifera* for, 4:218  
*Yucca schidigera* for, 5:143  
*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 5:143  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 5:143  
*See also* osteoarthritis; rheumatoid arthritis
- arthritis, reactive, 5:71–72
- Arthrospira maxima* (spirulina), 4:49
- artichoke. *See* *Cynara scolymus* (artichoke)
- art of herbal formulation, 1:7–21; 2:9–24; 3:9–24; 4:11–26; 5:11–26  
 acne sample case, 1:16, 16; 2:18, 18; 3:18–19, 18; 4:20–21, 21; 5:20–21, 21  
 asking the right questions, 1:7, 8–9; 2:9, 10–11; 3:9, 10–11; 4:11, 13–14; 5:11, 12–13  
 components of a formula, 1:11; 2:13; 3:13; 4:15; 5:15  
 importance of symptoms, 1:7–8; 2:9–10; 3:9–10; 4:11–12; 5:11–12  
 insomnia sample case, 1:14–15, 14, 15; 2:16–17, 16, 17; 3:16–18, 16, 17; 4:18–20, 19; 5:18–20, 19  
 mastering the actions of herbs, 1:11–14; 2:13–16; 3:13–16; 4:16–18; 5:15–17  
 pharmacologic vs. physiologic therapy, 1:13; 2:15; 3:15; 4:18; 5:18  
 rheumatoid arthritis sample case, 1:16–17, 17; 2:18–19, 19; 3:19–20, 19; 4:21–22, 22; 5:21–22, 21, 22  
 supporting vitality vs. opposing disease, 1:12; 2:14; 3:14; 4:16; 5:16  
 toxic herbs use, 1:18; 2:20; 3:20; 4:22–23; 5:22–23  
 Triangle philosophy, 1:9–11, 9, 21; 2:11–13, 11, 23–24; 3:11–13, 12, 23–24; 4:14–16, 14, 26; 5:13–15, 14, 26  
 types of herbal preparations, 1:19–21; 2:21–23; 3:22–23; 4:24–26; 5:24–26  
 warming and cooling formulas, 1:18–19, 19t; 2:20–21, 21t; 3:20–21, 21t; 4:23–24, 23t, 24t; 5:23–24, 23t, 24t
- Arvisol, 4:205
- Asclepius tuberosa* (pleurisy root)  
 for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
 for bronchitis, 2:131  
 for colds, 5:170t  
 formulas containing  
 chest pain, 4:193  
 coughs, 2:117, 119, 121  
 pleurisy, 2:139  
 for pain, 4:166t  
 for pleurisy, 2:138, 139  
 specific indications, 1:81; 2:159
- Ascopyllum nodosum* (kelp), 1:42
- ashwagandha. *See* *Withania somnifera* (ashwagandha)
- Asian knotweed. *See* *Polygonum cuspidatum* (Japanese knotweed)
- Asian water plantain. *See* *Alisma plantago-aquatica* (Asian water plantain)
- Asiatic dogwood. *See* *Cornus officinalis* (Japanese cornel, shan zhu yu)
- asiaticoside, 5:125
- asparagine, 1:114–15, 158
- Asparagus* spp., 1:108, 115, 151
- Asparagus cochinchinensis* (Chinese asparagus), 5:49
- Asparagus officinalis* (asparagus), 1:158

- Asparagus racemosus* (shatavari)  
for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
formulas containing  
asthma, 5:49  
depression and anxiety, 4:106  
low libido, 3:154  
urinary and prostatic pain, 4:196  
urinary conditions, 1:115  
urinary tract infections, 3:136  
vaginitis, 3:107  
for interstitial cystitis, 1:126  
specific indications, 1:158; 3:166
- aspen. *See Populus* spp. (aspen)
- Aspidosperma quebracho* (quebracho), 2:131, 159
- Assistant herbs. *See* synergist herbs
- astaxanthin, 1:145
- asthma
- Actaea racemosa* for, 2:157  
*Albizia lebeck* for, 2:157  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 2:157, 158; 5:85  
*Apium graveolens* for, 2:158  
*Aspidosperma quebracho* for, 2:159  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 2:159; 5:86  
*Bacopa monnieri* for, 2:160  
*Boswellia serrata* for, 5:86  
*Cissampelos sympodialis* for, 2:161  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 2:161  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 2:177  
*Cornus officinalis* for, 5:88  
*Curcuma longa* for, 2:162  
*Datura stramonium* for, 2:163  
*Digitalis purpurea* for, 2:163  
dyspnea with, 2:124  
*Eclipta prostrata* for, 2:144, 163  
*Elaeocarpus serratus* for, 2:163  
*Ephedra sinica* for, 2:163; 5:89  
*Eriodictyon californicum* for, 2:164  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 2:164  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 2:165  
formulas for, 2:142–47; 4:193–94; 5:44–46  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 5:90  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:90  
*Grindelia* spp. for, 2:167; 5:91  
*Hemidesmus indicus* for, 2:167  
herbs for, 1:33  
*Inula helenium* for, 2:168  
*Juniperus communis* for, 2:169  
*Justicia adhatoda* for, 2:169  
link to rhinosinusitis, 5:29  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 2:170; 5:92  
*Marrubium vulgare* for, 2:171  
*Medicago sativa* for, 2:171  
*Mikania glomerata* for, 2:172  
*Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora* for, 2:172  
*Oenothera biennis* for, 2:173  
overview, 2:142–43  
*Passiflora incarnata* for, 2:175  
*Pelargonium sidoides* for, 2:175  
*Perilla frutescens* for, 5:92  
*Petasites* spp. for, 2:129, 175; 5:41, 93  
*Phyllanthus emblica* for, 2:176  
*Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 2:176  
*Pinellia ternata* for, 2:176  
*Pinus pinaster* for, 2:176  
*Polygala* spp. for, 2:177  
*Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 2:178  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 5:93  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 2:179  
*Saussurea costus* for, 2:179  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:180; 5:93  
*Stemona* spp. for, 2:181  
*Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181  
*Tephrosia purpurea* for, 2:182  
*Thymus vulgaris* for, 2:182  
*Tylophora asthmatica* for, 2:183
- asthma weed. *See Euphorbia* spp.
- Astragalus membranaceus* (milk vetch, huang qi), 3:84  
for allergies, 5:28  
for arthritis, 5:115  
for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
for Bell's palsy, 4:36  
for bladder cancer, 1:132  
for bone density, 5:126  
for bronchitis, 2:132  
in Carob Milk, 3:89  
for colds, 5:170t  
for COPD, 2:148  
for cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
for digestive pain, 1:26  
for eye conditions, 5:149t  
formulas containing  
acne rosacea, 1:205  
adrenal disorders, 3:49  
allergic hypersensitivity, 5:35  
arthritis, 5:120, 122  
autoimmune disorders, 5:66, 67  
Behçet's disease, 5:74  
Bell's palsy, 4:37  
bladder cancer, 1:134  
childhood skin eruptions, 1:193  
colds, 5:169  
conjunctivitis, 5:148  
COPD, 2:150, 153  
cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
depression and anxiety, 4:99  
dermatitis, 1:190  
diarrhea, 1:58  
eczema, 1:184, 185  
erythema nodosum, 1:221  
esophageal disorders, 1:45  
goiter, 3:34  
Guillain-Barré syndrome, 4:49  
headaches, 4:164  
heart stress at high altitudes, 2:52  
Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
hepatitis, 1:95  
herpes lesions, 1:232  
herpetic neuralgia, 4:40, 41  
hormone-related infertility, 3:130, 131  
hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
hyperthyroidism, 3:43  
inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34  
insomnia, 4:116  
leaky gut syndrome, 1:78  
lichen planus, 1:211  
lipid health, 2:33  
lupus, 5:77, 78  
macular degeneration, 5:158  
metabolic conditions, 3:71  
muscle weakness, 5:111  
myositis conditions, 5:71  
osteoporosis, 5:127  
otitis media, 5:160, 161  
Parkinson's disease, 4:61  
pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
pemphigus support, 1:221  
pneumonia, 2:142  
prostate cancer, 1:149; 3:164  
prostatitis, 1:151  
PTSD, 4:113  
reactive arthritis, 5:72  
renal failure, 1:153, 155  
retinopathies, 5:157  
schizophrenia, 4:125  
sore throat, 5:190  
thyroiditis, 3:30  
uterine fibroids, 3:150  
vascular support, 2:29; 3:78  
for glucose regulation, 3:84  
for Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
for hepatitis, 1:90, 94t  
for herpes simplex viral infections, 5:180  
for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
hypoglycemic effects, 3:73, 90  
immunomodulating qualities, 1:78; 2:23; 5:32, 64  
for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34  
for insomnia, 1:14; 2:16; 3:16; 4:18, 23; 5:18, 23  
for insulin resistance, 3:70  
isoflavones in, 3:156  
for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79  
in Legume Truffle Superfood for Chemotherapy Patients, 3:159  
for lipid health, 2:32  
for myositis conditions, 5:70  
for neuralgia, 4:34  
for neurological conditions, 4:27  
in oatmeal, 3:83, 84  
for otitis externa, 5:163  
for otitis media, 5:159  
PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
for pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
for renal failure, 1:152, 153  
in seaweed broth, 1:80  
for skin eruptions, 1:194  
in smoothies, 1:35  
in soup, 1:35



- Astragalus membranaceus* (milk vetch, huang qi) (*continued*)  
 specific indications, 1:103, 239; 2:91, 159; 3:55, 90, 166; 5:86, 193  
 for streptococcal infections, 1:180  
 for strokes, 2:65  
 for thyroiditis, 3:31, 32  
 for traveler's diarrhea prevention, 1:53  
 for warts, 1:199  
 in Winter Tea for Metabolic Support, 3:86  
 for wound healing, 1:181
- Astragalus* Oatmeal for Diabetes, 3:83–84
- astringents  
 for bloody diarrhea, 1:32  
 for cloudy urine or urinary stones, 1:139  
 cooling remedies, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:24t; 5:24t  
 for diarrhea, 1:51, 52  
 for eye injuries, 5:154  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:196  
 for the GI tract, 1:54  
 for glossitis, 5:179
- atherosclerosis  
*Allium sativum* for, 3:90  
*Cinnamomum* spp. for, 2:92  
*Coptis chinensis* for, 2:93  
 coronary artery disease progression from, 2:38  
 formulas for, 2:32–37  
*Gymnema sylvestre* for, 2:96; 3:95  
*Hibiscus sabdariffa* for, 2:96; 3:95  
*Olea europaea* for, 2:99  
 overview, 2:32, 61  
*Punica granatum* for, 2:101  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 2:104  
*Terminalia arjuna* for, 2:104  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 3:178  
*Trigonella foenum-graecum* for, 3:99
- athlete's foot (*Tinea pedis*), 1:194–95, 238
- atooto (*Griffonia simplicifolia*), 4:92
- atopic dermatitis  
 factors in, 5:34–35  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:91  
 herbs for, 5:31  
*Perilla frutescens* for, 5:45, 92  
 plant-based EFAs for, 5:48  
 See also contact dermatitis; dermatitis
- atopy  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 5:87  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 5:90  
 genetic predisposition to, 5:30  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:91  
 immunoglobulin E release with, 5:28  
*Oenothera biennis* for, 5:92  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 5:67  
 See also allergies
- Atractylodes* spp., 1:90
- Atractylodes japonica* (okera, Eastern ukera, ukira), 4:61
- Atractylodes lancea* (atractylodes)  
 formulas containing  
 dementia, 4:57  
 gastroparesis, 1:77, 78  
 for vascular reactivity, 5:60
- Atractylodes macrocephala* (atractylodes, bai zhu)  
 formulas containing  
 biliousness, 4:105  
 COPD, 2:150  
 gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37  
 insomnia, 4:116  
 specific indications, 2:91  
 for strokes, 2:65
- Atractylodes ovata* (white atractylodes), 1:92
- atratic acid, 1:145, 147
- atrial fibrillation  
 formulas for, 2:53  
 with hyperthyroidism, 3:40  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:59  
*Rauwolfia serpentina* for, 3:61  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 3:62
- Atrapa belladonna* (belladonna, deadly nightshade), 1:141; 2:152  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:135  
 for burns, 1:173t  
 in calming formulas, 1:18; 2:20  
 for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124  
 for dental procedures, 5:177  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:191  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68  
 for erysipelas, 1:180  
 formulas containing  
 arthritis, 5:119  
 biliary colic and pain, 4:198  
 delirium tremens, 4:132  
 dental conditions, 5:176  
 diarrhea, 1:56, 57  
 eye drops, 5:155  
 headaches, 4:161, 164  
 hypertension, 2:44  
 interstitial cystitis, 1:124  
 metastatic pain, 4:195  
 overactive bladder, 1:129  
 pain, 4:172  
 Parkinson's disease, 4:63  
 renal colic, 4:199  
 throat pain, 4:178  
 throbbing pain, 4:200  
 urinary colic, 1:139, 142  
 for headaches, 4:159  
 for overactive bladder, 1:128  
 for pain, 4:156, 170t, 171t  
 for Parkinson's disease, 4:60  
 safety concerns, 1:18, 82, 158, 180; 2:20, 44; 3:20; 4:22, 63, 76, 172, 178, 195, 199, 204; 5:22, 119, 133, 193  
 scopolamine from, 5:167  
 specific indications, 1:82, 158, 239; 2:159; 4:76, 204; 5:133, 193  
 for streptococcal infections, 1:180  
 for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
 transdermal delivery of, 2:109  
 tropane alkaloids from, 2:152  
 for urinary colic, 1:137, 138t, 141  
 for vascular pain, 4:200t
- atrophic vaginitis, 3:105, 107
- atropine  
 for bronchospasms, 2:159, 167  
 for lung conditions, 2:152  
 specific indications, 4:76, 204  
 transdermal delivery of, 2:109  
 for urinary retention and bladder spasm, 1:128, 135, 136, 158  
 for *Veratrum* overdose, 4:190
- attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD)  
 adjunctive therapies for, 4:118  
*Celastrus paniculatus* for, 4:141  
 formulas for, 4:119–122  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 4:145  
 overview, 4:117, 119
- autoimmune disorders  
 alopecia from, 1:213, 215  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 5:85  
*Arctium lappa* for, 5:133  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 1:239; 5:86  
 bladder reactivity, 5:57  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 5:134  
*Celastrus aculeatus* for, 5:87  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:82, 159; 5:87  
*Colchicum autumnale* for, 5:88  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 5:88  
*Commiphora myrrha* for, 1:241; 5:88  
*Cordyceps sinensis* for, 5:88  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:121, 136  
 definition of, 5:27  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 1:242; 5:89  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 1:160  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:242  
 formulas for, 5:66–68, 122  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 1:220  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:243; 5:138  
*Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 5:138  
*Hemidesmus indicus* for, 4:81  
 hygiene hypothesis considerations, 5:31  
 immunomodulating herbs for, 5:64  
 importance of reducing inflammation, 5:12  
 neuropathy from, 4:34, 45, 48  
 overview, 5:27–28, 63–65  
*Panax ginseng* for, 1:246  
 pemphigus association, 1:221  
*Pueraria* spp. for, 1:164  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 5:93  
 renal failure connection, 1:153, 154  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 5:141  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 5:142  
*Tripterygium wilfordii* for, 1:153; 4:216  
*Urtica* spp. for, 5:142  
*Withania somnifera* for, 5:143  
 See also specific disorders
- autoimmune hepatitis, 1:95
- autoimmune nephritis, 1:154
- autoimmune thyroid diseases, 3:29  
 See also Graves' disease; Hashimoto's disease

- autumn crocus. *See Colchicum autumnale* (autumn crocus)
- avaram senna. *See Cassia auriculata* (avaram senna)
- Avena sativa* (oats)
- adrenal-supporting qualities, 5:111t
  - for anxiety, 4:16, 17, 94; 5:17
  - for arthritis, 5:115
  - Astragalus* Oatmeal for Diabetes, 3:83–84
  - baths with, 5:54, 54t
  - as bulk laxative, 1:48
  - carminative qualities, 1:31
  - chromium in, 3:80t
  - for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124
  - for depression, 4:94, 103t
  - for dermatitis, 1:189
  - for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t
  - for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188
  - formulas containing
    - Addison's disease, 3:51
    - adrenal disorders, 3:48, 49
    - anorexia, 1:38
    - arthritis, 5:116
    - crankiness in children, 4:104
    - hypertension, 2:43
    - insomnia, 4:114
    - irritable bowel syndrome, 1:33
    - itching skin, 1:187
    - lipid health, 2:33
    - muscle pain, 5:107
    - muscle tension, 5:107
    - muscle weakness, 5:111
    - osteoporosis, 5:128
    - Parkinson's disease, 4:61, 63
    - premenstrual syndrome, 3:126
    - PTSD, 4:111, 113
    - withdrawal symptoms, 4:135
  - for hyperventilation, 2:140
  - for insomnia, 3:17, 18, 136t
  - for itching skin, 1:187
  - for menopausal symptoms, 3:136t, 138t
  - minerals in, 5:100t
  - nervine qualities, 1:51; 4:91
  - nourishing qualities, 1:37
  - for panic disorder, 4:109
  - for Parkinson's disease, 4:60
  - for pityriasis, 1:212
  - for poison ivy/oak dermatitis, 1:237
  - for restless insomnia, 1:14, 15; 2:16, 17; 4:19, 20; 5:19, 20
  - for schizophrenia, 4:123, 125
  - specific indications, 1:82, 158, 239; 2:91; 3:55, 90, 166; 4:140; 5:86, 133–34
  - for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
  - for wound healing, 1:181
- Avicennia marina* (white mangrove), 1:218; 3:162
- ayahuasca, 4:4, 5, 137–38
- Ayurveda, doshas system, 1:12; 2:14; 3:14; 4:17; 5:17
- Azadirachta indica* (neem)
- antiparasitic qualities, 1:54
- formulas containing
- alopecia, 1:213
  - enteritis, 1:61
  - esophageal disorders, 1:46
  - genital herpes, 3:111
  - for fungal skin infections, 1:196
  - for genital warts, 3:112
  - for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43
  - mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t
  - for scabies and lice, 1:198
  - specific indications, 1:82, 239; 2:159–160; 5:193
  - for ulcers, 1:63
  - for warts, 1:200
- azelaic acid, 1:205, 222, 239
- azotemia, 1:152
- azraqi. *See Strychnos nux-vomica* (poison nut, azraqi)
- ## B
- b-adrenoceptor agonists, 1:136, 137
- b-lactam antibiotics, 1:114, 157
- Bach Flower Remedies, 4:110
- Bacillus Calmette-Guerin (BCG), 1:131, 134, 156
- back pain
- Actaea racemosa* for, 4:136
  - Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 5:132
  - Dioscorea villosa* for, 5:136
  - Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 5:137
  - formula for, 4:185
  - Mitragyna speciosa* for, 4:211
  - Panax ginseng* for, 5:139
  - Piscidia piscipula* for, 4:167
  - Stellaria media* for, 5:141
  - Sticta pulmonaria* for, 4:215
  - Viburnum* spp. for, 5:143
  - See also* low back pain
- Bacopa monnieri* (brahmi), 4:56
- for asthma, 2:144
  - for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119
  - for childhood immunization support, 4:71
  - for cognitive function, 4:56, 76
  - for dementia, 4:52
  - for depression and anxiety, 4:95, 101t, 103t
  - for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:72
  - formulas containing
    - asthma, 2:147
    - attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:121
    - dementia, 4:55, 57
    - depression and anxiety, 4:102
    - Parkinson's disease, 4:60, 61
    - schizophrenia, 4:124
  - mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t
  - for neurological conditions, 4:28, 30, 76
  - specific indications, 2:160; 4:76
  - for wound healing, 4:192t
- bacosides, 4:56, 76
- bacterial infections
- Armoracia rusticana* for, 2:158
  - cystitis from, 1:112, 114
  - Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:244
  - Origanum vulgare* for, 1:246
  - Pinus pinaster* for, 2:176
  - Rheum palmatum* for, 2:178
  - secondary, 2:120, 130, 133, 140
  - Thuja* spp. for, 1:248
  - Thymus vulgaris* for, 1:249
  - traveler's diarrhea from, 1:51
  - See also* specific types
- bacterial vaginosis, 1:117–18
- bagflower (*Clerodendron serratum*), 2:108t, 161
- bahupatra. *See Phyllanthus amarus* (chanca piedra, bahupatra, hurricane weed)
- bai bu (*Stemona* spp.), 2:180–81
- baical. *See Scutellaria baicalensis* (huang qin)
- baicalein, 1:34, 90, 93
- baicalin, 5:70, 76
- bai shao yao. *See Paeonia lactiflora* (white/red peony)
- bai zhi. *See Angelica dahurica* (bai zhi)
- bai zhu. *See Atractylodes* spp.
- baking soda compresses, 4:188, 189t
- bakuchi (*Cullen corylifolium*), 4:141–42
- bala (*Sida cordifolia*), 4:61
- Balancer herbs. *See* synergist herbs
- baldness, 1:164, 212–19
- Banisteriopsis caapi* (yagé), 4:137
- Ban Xia Hou Po, 5:44–45
- Baptisia tinctoria* (wild indigo)
- alterative qualities, 1:27
  - antimicrobial qualities, 1:60
  - formulas containing, 5:190
  - for otitis media, 5:159
  - for pain, 4:166t, 170t
  - for skin infections, 1:176
  - specific indications, 4:204; 5:193
  - for throat pain, 5:191t
  - for tongue conditions, 5:178t
  - in ulcerated veins formula, 4:201
  - for vascular pain, 4:200t
  - for warts, 1:199
- barbed skullcap. *See Scutellaria barbata* (barbed skullcap)
- barberry. *See Berberis vulgaris* (barberry)
- barley green juice, 5:81
- Barosma betulina*. *See Agathosma betulina* (buchu)
- Barrett's esophagus, formulas for, 1:43
- basal cell carcinoma, 1:236
- base herbs, 1:9–10, 9, 11; 2:11, 11, 12, 13; 3:11–13, 12; 4:14, 14, 15, 17; 5:13–14, 14, 15, 16
- basil. *See Ocimum* spp.
- bastard teak. *See Butea monosperma* (flame of the forest, bastard teak)
- baths
- aphrodisiac, 3:153–54
  - oatmeal, 5:54, 54t
  - for osteoarthritic hand pain, 4:186–87
- bayberry. *See Morella cerifera* (bayberry)
- BCPs (birth control pills), 3:142

- bed-wetting. *See* enuresis
- beeswax  
in plaster base, 2:110  
topical protocols, 2:112
- beet. *See* *Beta vulgaris* (beet)
- beetroot juice, for bone health, 5:129
- bee venom, 5:86  
*See also* apitherapy
- beggarticks (*Bidens parviflora*), 5:31*t*
- behavioral therapy, for obsessive-compulsive disorder, 4:117
- Behçet's disease  
formulas for, 5:72, 74  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 5:90  
mouthwash for, 5:52  
overview, 5:72
- belladonna. *See* *Atropa belladonna* (belladonna, deadly nightshade)
- Bellis perennis* (lawn daisy), 4:186
- Bell's palsy  
bromelain for, 4:75  
*Colchicum autumnale* for, 4:78  
formulas for, 4:36–37  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 4:209  
overview, 4:36
- benign paroxysmal vertigo, 5:166  
*See also* vertigo
- benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH)  
*Agathosma betulina* for, 1:156  
*Chimaphila umbellata* for, 1:159  
*Conium maculatum* for, 1:159  
*Cucurbita* spp. for, 1:160; 3:162, 168  
formulas for, 1:142–47; 3:162, 164  
herbs for, 1:147  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:139  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 1:162  
*Medicago sativa* for, 1:163  
overview, 3:161–62  
prostate cancer connection, 1:142, 147  
*Prunus africana* for, 3:162, 175  
*Pygeum africanum* for, 1:165  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165; 3:162, 177  
*Urtica* spp. for, 3:162, 164, 179
- Benincasa hispida* (wax gourd), 3:162
- bentonite clay, 1:184; 2:75
- berberine  
alkaloids of, 1:56  
in *Berberis* spp., 1:158; 3:55; 5:194  
in *Coptis trifolia*, 3:56; 5:195  
for diabetes, 3:74  
for excessive dopamine, 4:123  
for fatty liver, 1:96  
for gallbladder support, 1:99  
for genital warts, 3:112  
in *Hydrastis canadensis*, 5:189  
for infectious diarrhea, 1:56  
for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:35; 5:79  
for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79  
for liver support, 1:93  
for lupus, 5:76  
MAO inhibition, 4:94  
for metabolic syndrome, 3:75, 76  
for multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
for nasal polyps, 5:173*t*  
for neuropathic pain, 4:179  
for pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:109  
for prostatitis, 1:151  
for reducing insulin resistance, 3:71  
for SIBO, 1:76  
for traveler's diarrhea, 1:53, 54
- Berberis aquifolium* (Oregon grape, mahonia)  
for allergies, 5:34  
alterative qualities, 1:25, 27, 46, 48, 90; 3:21*t*  
antimicrobial qualities, 1:51, 56, 61, 71  
for anxiety, 4:17; 5:17  
for arthritis, 5:115  
for cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
for dermatologic conditions, 1:169  
for digestive pain, 1:26  
in Digestive Vinegar, 1:74  
dopamine-reducing effects, 4:123  
in Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea, 1:27  
for dysuria, 1:116  
for eye conditions, 5:147, 147*t*  
for eye injuries, 5:154  
formulas containing  
acne, 1:201, 203  
anorexia, 1:37  
arthritis, 5:118, 120  
biliousness, 4:105  
cholestasis, 1:98  
cirrhosis of the liver, 1:96  
cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
cystitis, 1:114  
diabetes, 3:74  
diarrhea, 1:53, 54, 55, 57, 58  
eczema, 1:189  
endometriosis, 3:150  
esophageal disorders, 1:45  
eye drops, 5:148  
fatty liver, 1:96  
folliculitis, 1:193  
fungal skin infections, 1:195  
gastroenteritis, 1:61, 62  
gastrointestinal bleeding, 1:67  
gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37, 38  
GERD, 1:41  
headaches, 4:164  
*Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:65  
hormone-related infertility, 3:130  
hyperlipidemia, 2:35  
hypertension, 2:42  
hyperthyroidism, 3:42  
inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:36; 5:80  
itching skin, 1:186  
menorrhagia, 3:118  
metabolic conditions, 3:71  
muscle pain, 5:107  
nasal polyps, 5:173, 173*t*  
otitis media, 5:161  
pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
pemphigus support, 1:221  
pharyngitis, 5:189  
phlebitis, 2:81  
polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145  
premenstrual acne, 3:129  
premenstrual syndrome, 3:126  
PTSD, 4:113  
pyelonephritis, 1:119  
reactive arthritis, 5:72  
skin infections, 1:177, 178, 179, 180  
stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:182  
thrush, 5:181  
ulcers, 1:63  
urinary conditions, 1:116, 117  
vaginitis, 3:106, 107  
vascular support, 2:27  
wounds, 1:173  
for fungal skin infections, 1:195  
for genital fungal infections, 1:197  
for GERD, 1:39  
for heart infections, 2:72  
for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43, 65  
for hematuria, 1:115  
for human papillomavirus, 3:113  
hypoglycemic effects, 3:73  
for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:94  
for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79  
for insulin resistance, 3:71  
lipid-lowering effects, 3:82  
for liver support, 1:90  
for malabsorption, 1:74  
for muscle pain and spasms, 5:105  
for oral infections, 5:146  
for otitis media, 5:159  
for pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
pill form, 1:54  
for polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145  
for poor circulation, 2:63  
for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125  
for pyuria, 1:115  
for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:101–2  
specific indications, 1:85–86, 105, 163, 245; 2:91, 160; 3:55, 90, 166–67; 5:134, 194  
for stasis ulcers, 2:60  
stimulant qualities, 1:51  
for thick and cloudy urine, 1:139  
for urinary conditions, 1:114  
for vaginitis, 3:105  
for varicosities, 2:74  
*Berberis vulgaris* (barberry), 1:115, 139, 158  
bergamot. *See* *Citrus bergamia* (bergamot)
- Bergenia crassifolia* (winter-blooming bergenia), 1:222
- berries  
in Berry Water Spritzer, 3:88  
beverages from, 5:157  
flavonoids in, 2:33  
formulas containing, 2:35

- berries (*continued*)  
 in Herbal Sipping-Vinegar Spritzers, 3:89  
 as medicinal food, 3:69
- berry powders, 1:44, 45, 117, 205, 231
- Berry Water Spritzer, 3:88–89
- beta blockers, 2:47, 152; 3:41
- beta-carotene, 1:43, 188, 196, 202
- beta cell regenerators  
 formulas containing, 3:76  
*Galega officinalis*, 3:94  
*Gymnema sylvestre*, 3:75  
*Momordica charantia*, 3:96  
*Pterocarpus marsupium*, 3:97  
*Punica granatum*, 3:97  
*Tamarindus indica*, 3:99  
 types of, 3:74
- betaine, 1:92, 93, 99, 103
- Beta vulgaris* (beet), 1:92, 103; 2:31; 3:80
- Better Butter, 3:84–85
- Betula* spp., 5:54t, 55t
- Betula pendula* (silver birch), 1:171t, 188, 231; 4:43t
- bhadrasey. *See Elaeocarpus serratus* (bhadrasey)
- bhringraj. *See Eclipta prostrata* (eclipta, bhringraj, yerba de tago)
- Biancaea sappan*. *See Caesalpinia sappan* (su mu)
- bias, in medical research, 3:4–5
- bibhitaki. *See Terminalia* spp.
- Bidens parviflora* (beggarticks, Spanish needles), 5:31t
- Bi-Est Bio-Identical hormone supplements, 5:182
- biguanide drugs, 3:68, 94
- bilberry. *See Vaccinium myrtillus* (bilberry, blueberry)
- biliary atresia, 1:100
- biliary colic, 1:88, 99, 105
- biliary congestion  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 1:83, 103  
 formulas for, 1:98
- biliary disorders  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:101  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 1:82–83, 103  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:104  
 formulas for, 1:97–100  
 herbs for, 1:100t, 101–6  
*Leptandra virginica* for, 1:104  
 overview, 1:97  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:88, 106  
*Tinospora cordifolia* for, 1:106  
*See also specific disorders*
- biliary dyskinesia, 1:97
- biliary insufficiency  
*Artemisia annua* for, 1:102  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:105  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 1:82, 103  
 formulas for, 1:98  
*Gentiana lutea* for, 1:104  
 herbs for, 1:25, 74  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:104
- malabsorption from, 1:72, 73  
*Morella cerifera* for, 1:86, 105  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:105  
*Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 1:87, 105  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:87, 105  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:88, 106
- biliary pain  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 4:206  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 4:207  
 formulas for, 4:197–98  
 herbal therapies for, 4:197t  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210  
*Mentha piperita* for, 4:211  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 4:212
- biliary spasms  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 1:84  
*Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 1:87  
*Viburnum prunifolium* for, 1:88
- biliary supportive herbs  
 for diarrhea, 1:52  
 for malabsorption, 1:72, 73
- biliousness, tea for, 4:105
- biochemical terrain, 1:7–8; 2:9–10; 3:9–10; 4:11–12; 5:11–12
- biofilms, 2:137
- bioflavonoids  
 for bowel reactivity, 5:39t  
 for traumatic injuries, 5:97  
*See also specific types*
- birth control pills (BCPs), 3:142
- biscuitroot. *See Lomatium dissectum* (biscuitroot)
- bishop's hat. *See Epimedium* spp.
- bishop's weed (*Ammi visnaga*), 4:199
- bismuth, 1:63
- bites and stings  
 formulas for, 1:170–75; 4:188–89  
 herbs for, 1:241, 245, 249; 4:189t
- bitter almond (*Prunus dulcis*), 2:154
- bitter apple, bitter cucumber. *See Citrullus colocynthis* (colocynth, bitter apple, bitter cucumber)
- bitter melon. *See Momordica charantia* (bitter melon)
- bitter orange. *See Citrus aurantium* (bitter orange)
- bitter principles, 1:25
- bitter root. *See Gentiana lutea* (gentian, bitter root)
- bitters  
 for anorexia, 1:36  
 cautions for irritable bowel syndrome, 1:31  
 cholagogue action, 1:25  
 cooling remedies, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:24t; 5:24t  
 digestive stimulant qualities, 1:25  
 for gastroenteritis, 1:59  
 for halitosis, 1:50  
 for malabsorption, 1:73  
 overview, 1:25
- bitter taste in the mouth  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:244  
*Morella cerifera* for, 1:86, 105  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:106
- blackbean tree. *See Castanospermum australe* (blackbean tree)
- blackberry. *See Rubus* spp.
- blackboard tree. *See Alstonia scholaris* (dita wood)
- black cherry. *See Prunus serotina* (black cherry)
- black cohosh. *See Actaea racemosa* (black cohosh)
- black cumin. *See Nigella sativa* (black cumin, black seed, love-in-a-mist)
- black currant. *See Ribes nigrum* (black currant)
- black elder. *See Sambucus nigra* (elderberry)
- black eyes, formulas for, 5:98, 155
- black false hellebore (*Veratrum nigrum*), 4:67
- blackhaw. *See Viburnum prunifolium* (blackhaw)
- black maidenhair fern. *See Adiantum capillus-veneris* (maidenhair fern)
- Black medical schools, 5:3
- black mustard. *See Brassica nigra* (black mustard)
- black myrobalan. *See Terminalia chebula* (black myrobalan, chebulic myrobalan)
- black pepper. *See Piper nigrum* (black pepper)
- black salves, 3:114–15, 177; 4:215
- black seed. *See Nigella sativa* (black cumin, black seed, love-in-a-mist)
- black sesame seed. *See Sesamum indicum* (sesame seed, black sesame seed)
- black Spanish radish. *See Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* (black Spanish radish)
- black walnut. *See Juglans nigra* (black walnut)
- black zeera. *See Carum carvi* (caraway, black zeera)
- bladder cancer  
*Allium* spp. for, 1:156  
*Cantharis vesicatoria* for, 1:159  
 formulas for, 1:131–34  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 1:161  
*Grifola* spp. for, 1:161  
 herbs for, 1:132  
 photodynamic therapy for, 1:133, 162  
*Piper nigrum* for, 1:164  
*Pygeum africanum* for, 1:165  
*Rubia tinctorum* for, 1:165  
*Viscum album* for, 1:167
- bladder disorders  
*Apocynum cannabinum* for, 1:157  
 from benign prostatic hyperplasia, 3:161, 164  
*Cantharis vesicatoria* for, 1:159  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:159  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:104  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:59, 96, 171  
*Juniperus communis* for, 1:162; 3:172  
*Prunus africana* for, 3:175  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
 sulfur for, 1:122  
*See also specific disorders*

- bladder irritation  
*Apis mellifica* venom for, 1:157  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:158  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:160  
*Eupatorium purpureum* for, 1:161  
*Galium aparine* for, 1:161  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 1:161  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:162  
*Verbascum thapsus* for, 1:167
- bladder mucosal lesions, therapies for, 1:123
- bladder pain  
*Cantharis vesicatoria* for, 1:159  
*Convallaria majalis* for, 1:160  
*Eupatorium purpureum* for, 4:208  
 formula for, 4:199  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210  
*Ulmus fulva* for, 1:166
- bladder reactivity. *See* urinary tract reactivity
- bladder spasms  
*Avena sativa* for, 1:158  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 1:160  
*Uncaria tomentosa* for, 1:166
- bladder tone  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:162  
*Rhus aromatica* for, 1:165  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
*Verbascum thapsus* for, 1:166
- bladderwrack. *See* *Fucus vesiculosus* (bladderwrack)
- bleeding. *See* hemorrhage
- bleeding, gastrointestinal. *See* gastrointestinal bleeding
- blepharitis, 5:153
- blessed thistle. *See* *Cnicus benedictus* (blessed thistle)
- blisters  
*Azadirachta indica* for, 1:239  
*Grindelia squarrosa* for, 1:243
- bloating  
 carminative herbs for, 1:25, 31  
*Elettaria cardamomum* for, 1:84  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 1:84, 242  
 formulas for, 1:28, 29, 30, 32  
 herbs for, 4:170t  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86  
*Mentha* spp. for, 1:86, 105
- blood clots  
 nattokinase for, 2:80  
 tea for, 2:81  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 2:105
- blood composition alterations  
*Eclipta alba* for, 1:104  
*Gymnema sylvestre* for, 1:243  
*Paeonia* spp. for, 1:86, 105  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:88, 106
- blood in the urine. *See* hematuria
- blood movers  
*Angelica sinensis* as, 2:59, 61, 90  
 for angina, 2:39
- cardiovascular benefits, 2:32, 46, 61  
 for cold extremities, 2:76  
 for Raynaud's disease, 2:67  
 for stasis ulcers, 2:60  
 for weak circulation, 2:58  
*See also* circulatory-enhancing herbs
- blood pressure, high. *See* hypertension
- blood pressure, low. *See* hypotension
- blood reactivity  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 5:61, 85  
 herbs for, 5:60  
*See also* vascular reactivity
- bloodroot. *See* *Sanguinaria canadensis* (bloodroot)
- bloody stools  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:81  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 1:83  
*Quercus* spp. for, 1:247
- blueberry. *See* *Vaccinium myrtillus* (bilberry, blueberry)
- Blueberry Dressing and Marinade, 3:76–77
- blueberry juice, 1:224
- blueberry powder, 1:45
- blue cohosh. *See* *Caulophyllum thalictroides* (blue cohosh)
- blue flag. *See* *Iris versicolor* (wild iris, blue flag, vegetable mercury)
- blue fleabane (*Erigeron annuus*), 4:79
- blue mint bush (*Ziziphora clinopodioides*), 3:109
- blue water lily. *See* *Nymphaea nouchali* var. *caerulea* (blue water lily, sacred lotus)
- Boericke, William, 1:113
- boils  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:237  
*Alnus serrulata* for, 1:238  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:239  
*Azadirachta indica* for, 1:239  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:245  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 1:240  
 formula for, 1:179  
*Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 4:209  
 herbs for, 1:176  
*Juglans* spp. for, 1:244  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 4:211  
*Phytolacca* spp. for, 1:246  
*Smilax ornata* for, 1:248  
 as symptom of healing crises, 1:8  
*Veratrum viride* for, 1:249
- boldo. *See* *Peumus boldo* (boldo)
- bone-building effects  
*Angelica sinensis*, 3:165  
*Epimedium grandiflorum*, 3:57  
*Medicago sativa*, 3:173  
*Pueraria* spp., 3:97, 137, 176  
 tea to prevent osteoporosis, 3:141  
*Trifolium pratense*, 3:178
- bone density  
 herbs for, 5:125  
 legumes and isoflavones for, 5:126, 126
- bone health  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 5:135  
*Epimedium brevicornu* for, 5:137  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 5:101, 137  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:138  
 kidney health linked to, 5:127  
*Medicago sativa* for, 5:139  
*Pinus pinaster* for, 5:139  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 5:140  
*Symphytum officinale* for, 5:142  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 5:142  
*Ulmus fulva* for, 5:142  
*Urtica* spp. for, 5:142
- bone injuries, formulas for, 5:100–101
- bone-kidney axis, as term, 5:127
- bone loss, with Graves' disease, 3:41–42
- bone pain  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 4:208  
*Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 4:208; 5:137  
 formulas for, 4:186, 188  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 5:137  
*Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 4:209  
 herbs for, 4:166t, 183t  
*Stillingia sylvatica* for, 5:141
- boneset. *See* *Eupatorium perfoliatum* (boneset, feverweed)
- bone wounds, herbs for, 4:192t
- Borago officinalis* (borage)  
 for allergies, 5:48  
 formulas containing, 2:43  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43, 43t  
 serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92  
 specific indications, 2:91; 4:76–77
- boric acid  
 for bacterial vaginosis, 1:117–18  
 formulas containing, 3:105; 4:188  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:195  
 for genital fungal infections, 1:197  
 for vaginitis, 1:194; 3:105  
 washes with, 4:167–68, 175t
- Boswellia* spp.  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79t  
 for multiple sclerosis, 5:82
- Boswellia papyrifera* (Sudanese frankincense), 5:83
- Boswellia serrata* (frankincense), 5:118  
 anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:128; 5:97  
 for arthritis, 5:117, 118  
 for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
 formulas containing  
 appendicitis recovery, 1:68  
 arthritis, 5:117, 118, 120  
 bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
 connective tissue support, 5:121  
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:35; 5:80  
 joint pain, 4:185  
 lupus, 5:76  
 menopausal symptoms, 3:141  
 menstrual cramps, 3:117  
 multiple sclerosis, 5:83

- Boswellia serrata* (frankincense) (continued)  
 musculoskeletal trauma, 5:97  
 opiate withdrawal and musculoskeletal pain, 4:185  
 polymyositis, 5:71  
 inclusion in FDA's category 1 list, 5:4  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34  
 leukotriene-inhibiting qualities, 5:44  
 for muscle pain, 4:183t  
 for musculoskeletal pain, 5:118  
 for myositis conditions, 5:70  
 for pain, 4:166t  
 specific indications, 4:204–5; 5:86
- botulinum toxin, 1:128–29
- bowel movement straining  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:83  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 1:87, 105  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:106
- bowel reactivity  
*Boswellia serrata* for, 5:86  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 5:90  
 formula for, 5:37  
 supplements for, 5:39t  
 See also gastrointestinal hypersensitivity
- brahmi. See *Bacopa monnieri* (brahmi); *Centella asiatica* (gotu kola, brahmi)
- brain hubs, 4:5
- brain plasticity, 4:3
- Brant's oak (*Quercus brantii*), 3:110
- Brassica* spp., 1:132, 148
- Brassica alba*. See *Sinapis alba* (mustard seed, white mustard)
- Brassica nigra* (black mustard), 2:111, 160
- Brassica rapa* (canola), 3:38–39
- Brazil nuts, juice of, 4:46
- breadseed poppy. See *Papaver somniferum* (opium poppy, breadseed poppy)
- breast cancer  
*Arctium lappa* for, 3:166  
*Phellodendron amurense* for, 3:174  
 phytoestrogens and, 3:156–58  
*Raphanus* spp. for, 3:176  
*Turnera diffusa* for, 3:179
- breast conditions  
 formulas for, 3:142–43  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:171  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 3:172  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 3:175  
*Pueraria* spp. for, 3:176
- breast cysts  
*Ceanothus americanus* for, 3:167  
 formulas for, 3:142–43  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:170  
 herbs for, 3:143  
 link to unopposed estrogen, 3:102  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:143, 180
- breastfeeding. See lactation
- breast milk, passage of herbs into, 3:129
- breast pain  
*Bryonia dioica* for, 4:205
- Conium maculatum* for, 4:207  
 formula for, 4:195  
 herbs for, 4:166t  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 4:213  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 4:218
- breast tenderness  
*Ceanothus americanus* for, 3:167  
 formulas for, 3:126–27, 143  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 3:175  
 with premenstrual syndrome, 3:125, 126, 142  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:148, 180
- breathing, altered, 2:114–123
- brezel wood. See *Caesalpinia sappan* (su mu)
- bromelain  
 from *Ananas comosus*, 2:158  
 anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:75; 5:97  
 for appendicitis recovery, 1:67–68  
 for arthritis, 5:114  
 for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123  
 for bruising, 2:66  
 for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
 for contractures, 5:104  
 for dental procedures, 5:177  
 for diarrhea, 1:55  
 in escharotic treatments, 3:115  
 formulas containing  
 arthritis, 5:120  
 asthma, 2:147  
 bronchitis, 2:132–33  
 emphysema, 2:138  
 immunomodulating qualities, 1:78  
 for intestinal parasites, 1:55  
 for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79  
 for musculoskeletal conditions, 5:96, 108, 132  
 PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
 for pelvic pain, 4:195–96  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:119, 120  
 for traveler's diarrhea prevention, 1:53  
 for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:39  
 for varicosities, 2:81
- bronchial asthma  
*Ephedra sinica* for, 5:89  
 formula for, 5:46  
*Perilla frutescens* for, 5:92  
 See also asthma
- bronchitis  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 2:156  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 2:156  
*Albizia lebbek* for, 2:157  
*Allium sativum* for, 2:157  
*Ananas comosus* for, 2:158  
*Anemopsis californica* for, 2:158  
*Apium graveolens* for, 2:158  
*Aspidosperma quebracho* for, 2:159  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 2:161  
*Cissampelos sympodialis* for, 2:161  
*Commiphora myrrha* for, 2:162  
*Curcuma longa* for, 2:162  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 2:164
- formulas for, 2:130–34  
*Grindelia* spp. for, 2:167  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 2:167  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 2:168  
*Hyssopus officinalis* for, 2:168  
*Inula helenium* for, 2:168  
*Justicia adhatoda* for, 2:169  
*Ligusticum porteri* for, 2:169  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 2:170  
*Lonicera japonica* for, 2:170  
*Lophatherum gracile* for, 2:170  
*Marrubium vulgare* for, 2:171  
*Melilotus suaveolens* for, 2:172  
 overview, 2:130–31  
*Panax ginseng* for, 2:174  
*Pelargonium sidoides* for, 2:175  
*Polygala* spp. for, 2:177  
*Prunus serotina* for, 2:177  
*Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 2:178  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 2:179  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:180  
*Stellaria media* for, 2:104  
*Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181  
*Stillingia sylvatica* for, 2:181  
*Thymus vulgaris* for, 2:182
- bronchodilators, herbal  
 for allergic airway disorders, 5:44, 46–47  
*Ammi visnaga* as, 5:62, 85  
 lists of, 2:108t, 143t  
*Lobelia inflata* as, 5:92
- bronchodilators, pharmaceutical, 2:142, 143t
- bronchospasms  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 2:157  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 2:159  
*Datura stramonium* for, 2:163  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 2:166  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 2:167  
*Lepidium meyenii*, 2:169  
*Mentha piperita* for, 2:172  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 2:175  
*Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 2:176  
*Pimpinella anisum* for, 2:176  
*Prunus serotina* for, 2:177  
*Vitex negundo* for, 2:184
- broths  
 for electrolyte replacement, 1:57–58  
 herbs for, 1:34  
 seaweed, 1:80
- brown algae (Phycophyta), 1:206
- brucine, 4:215
- bruising  
*Arnica montana* for, 5:133  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 5:136  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:136  
 formula for, 5:98  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 4:209; 5:138  
 herbs for, 2:66t; 4:170t  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 2:97, 168; 3:95–96; 4:143, 210  
 therapies for, 2:66

- bruising (*continued*)  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 3:99; 5:143  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 4:217
- Bryonia alba* (white bryony)  
 formulas containing  
   ovarian cysts, 3:144  
   pleurisy, 2:139  
   pneumonia, 2:141  
 for pain, 4:156, 205  
 specific indications, 2:160; 4:205
- Bryonia dioica* (bryony)  
 for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
 formulas containing  
   breast pain, 4:195  
   chest pain, 4:193  
   costochondritis, 2:123  
   coughs, 2:121, 123  
   gouty arthritic pain, 4:185  
   lymphatic pain and lymphedema, 4:201  
   ovarian neuralgia, 4:196  
   pain, 4:172  
 for nerve pain, 4:180t  
 for ovarian cysts, 3:144  
 for pain, 4:166t  
 for pleurisy, 2:138  
 specific indications, 2:160; 4:205
- bryony. *See* *Bryonia dioica* (bryony)
- buchu. *See* *Agathosma betulina* (buchu)
- buckwheat (*Fagopyrum esculentum*), 2:79
- Bufei Yishen granules, 2:153
- bugleweed. *See* *Lycopus virginicus* (bugleweed)
- bu gu zhi (*Cullen corylifolium*), 4:141–42
- bulimia, formulas for, 1:38–39
- bunge corydalis (*Corydalis bungeana*), 4:129
- Bupleurum* spp.  
 for renal failure, 1:153  
 for ulcers, 1:62
- Bupleurum chinense* (chai hu; Chinese thoroughwax)  
 for adrenal disorders, 3:49  
 antifibrotic qualities, 1:91  
 for biliary pain, 1:100t  
 formulas containing  
   depression and anxiety, 4:105, 106  
   gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:38–39  
   menstrual cramps, 3:117  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 specific indications, 1:103  
 for urinary tract reactivity, 5:58
- Bupleurum falcatum* (Chinese thoroughwax)  
 antifibrotic qualities, 1:91  
 formulas containing  
   hepatitis, 1:92, 95  
   pancreatitis, 1:70  
   renal failure, 1:154
- Bupleurum falcatum* (Chinese thoroughwax, saiko)  
 for adrenal disorders, 3:49  
 for depression, 4:103t  
 for digestive pain, 4:197t
- for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67
- formulas containing  
   Addison's disease, 3:51  
   alcohol abstinence, 4:132  
   dementia, 4:57  
   digestive organ pain, 4:197  
   hyperthyroidism, 3:42, 44  
   lupus, 5:77  
   nephropathy, 3:73  
   peripheral neuropathy, 4:47
- for neurological conditions, 4:27
- for oral leukoplakia, 5:187
- for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 specific indications, 3:55, 90–91; 4:140
- burdock. *See* *Arctium lappa* (burdock)
- burning bush. *See* *Euonymus alatus* (burning bush)
- burning digestive symptoms  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:104, 244  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 1:87, 247  
*Ulmus* spp. for, 1:88
- burning pain  
*Butea monosperma* for, 4:205  
 herbs for, 4:170t
- burning tongue syndrome, 5:182
- burning urination  
*Apis mellifica* venom for, 1:157  
*Apocynum cannabinum* for, 1:157  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:163  
*Elymus repens* for, 1:160  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 1:163  
*Piper cubeba* for, 1:164  
*Verbascum thapsus* for, 1:166  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 1:167
- burns  
*Allium cepa* for, 1:173, 238  
*Aloe vera* for, 1:172, 238; 4:203  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 1:242  
 formulas for, 1:172–73  
*Grindelia squarrosa* for, 1:243  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:243; 4:209  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 1:244  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:143  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 1:244; 4:210  
*Mentha piperita* for, 4:211  
 overview, 1:170  
 poultices for, 4:190–91, 192–93  
*Symphytum officinale* for, 1:248
- bursitis  
 apitherapy for, 5:86  
 formulas for, 5:102–3  
*Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 5:138  
*Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 5:139  
 overview, 5:102
- bushmaster snake. *See* *Lachesis mutus* (bushmaster snake)
- bushy matgrass (*Lippia alba*), 4:110
- butcher's broom. *See* *Ruscus aculeatus* (butcher's broom)
- Butea monosperma* (flame of the forest, bastard teak)  
 for pain, 4:170t  
 specific indications, 4:205
- butterbur. *See* *Petasites hybridus* (butterbur)
- butterfly weed. *See* *Asclepius tuberosa* (pleurisy root)
- butter substitute, 3:84–85
- butylphthalide, 4:75–76
- B vitamins. *See* vitamin B family
- ## C
- cacao. *See* *Theobroma cacao* (cacao)
- Cactus grandiflorus*. *See* *Selenicereus grandiflorus* (night-blooming cactus)
- cadmium-induced neuropathy, formula for, 4:49
- Caesalpinia sappan* (su mu), 2:131, 160
- caffeine  
 avoiding, with overactive bladder, 1:129  
 chemopreventive effects, 3:157  
 cognition benefits, 4:120  
 diuretic qualities, 1:109, 112  
 ergogenic effects, 5:111–12  
 with ergotamine, for headaches, 4:161  
 in skin and scalp products, 1:215  
 for skin protection, 1:228, 230
- Calabar bean (*Physostigma venenosum*), 4:84
- calamus. *See* *Acorus calamus* var. *angustatus* (sweet flag, calamus)
- calcinosis, Raynaud's syndrome, esophageal dysfunction, sclerodactyly, and telangiectasia (CREST), 5:84
- calcitonin-gene-related peptide (CGRP), 4:157
- calcitriol, 5:127
- calcium  
 for headaches, 4:165t  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
- Calendula officinalis* (pot marigold)  
 for allergic stomatitis, 5:181  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 for appendectomy recovery, 1:67  
 for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123  
 for cheilosis and cheilitis, 5:183  
 for CREST, 5:84  
 for dental procedures, 5:146  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:170, 171t, 188  
 for digestive pain, 1:26  
 for dry eyes, 5:150  
 for epistaxis, 5:174  
 in escharotic treatments, 3:115  
 for eye conditions, 5:147, 147t, 149t  
 for eye injuries, 5:154  
 for eye pain, 4:174  
 formulas containing  
   acne, 1:203  
   acne rosacea, 1:205, 207  
   aphthous ulcers, 5:183, 184  
   appendicitis recovery, 1:68  
   autoimmune disorders, 5:67  
   bladder cancer, 1:134

*Calendula officinalis* (pot marigold) (continued)

- blepharitis, 5:153
- burns, 1:172–73
- capillary fragility, 2:66, 67
- cellulite, 1:233
- conjunctivitis, 5:150
- CREST, 5:84
- Cushing's syndrome, 3:54
- cystitis, 1:114
- dermatitis, 1:183, 184, 185, 190
- diabetic cutaneous ulcerations, 3:74
- ear pain, 4:175
- eczema, 1:184, 186
- endocarditis, 2:72
- erythema multiforme, 1:220
- eye drops, 5:148
- gangrene, 1:236
- genital herpes, 3:111
- GERD, 1:42
- hemorrhoids, 2:78
- Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75
- herpetic neuralgia, 4:41
- interstitial cystitis, 1:123
- itching skin, 1:186
- leaky gut syndrome, 1:78
- lichen planus, 1:211
- nasal polyps, 5:174
- neurogenic bladder, 1:127
- oral allergic reactivity, 5:51, 52, 186
- oral erythema multiforme, 5:187, 188
- otitis externa, 5:163
- otitis media, 5:161, 162
- pain, 4:168
- painful mucous membranes, 4:167
- pemphigus support, 1:221
- phlebitis, 2:81
- pyelonephritis, 1:119
- reactive arthritis, 5:72
- respiratory allergies, 5:42
- shingles lesions, 1:231
- Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69
- skin fissures, 1:234
- skin infections, 1:176, 177, 179
- skin lesions, 5:55t
- skin protection, 1:228, 229
- skin trauma, 1:174
- stasis ulcers, 2:60
- superficial pain, 4:191
- ulcerated skin, 1:231, 232
- urinary conditions, 1:116, 117
- urinary tract infections, 3:136
- vaginal lubricant, 3:153
- vaginitis, 3:106, 107
- varicosities, 2:75
- vascular reactivity, 5:63
- warts, 1:200
- wound healing, 1:181, 182
- wounds, 1:173
- for fungal skin infections, 1:197
- for glossitis, 5:179
- for heart infections, 2:72
- for Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75
- for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34
- for microvascular fragility, 2:66t
- mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:64
- for oral allergic reactivity, 5:50
- for otitis externa, 5:163
- for otitis media, 5:159
- for pain, 4:166t, 170t
- for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t
- for pityriasis, 1:212
- as restorative, 1:43
- for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t
- for skin cancer, 1:236
- for skin eruptions, 1:194
- for skin fissures, 1:235
- for skin infections, 1:176, 183
- for skin protection, 1:230
- for skin ulcers, 1:231
- specific indications, 1:158, 239; 2:91; 3:55; 5:134, 194
- for stasis ulcers, 2:60
- for telangiectasias, 1:208
- for topical skin products, 1:228
- for urinary conditions, 1:114
- for vaginitis, 3:105
- for vascular infections, 2:72
- for vascular pain, 4:200t
- for vascular support, 2:65
- for wound healing, 1:181; 4:192t
- California poppy. *See Eschscholzia californica* (California poppy)
- calming formulas, toxic herbs use, 3:20
- Camellia sinensis* (green tea)
  - 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:145, 218; 3:162
  - antiaging effects of, 1:228
  - antiallergic qualities, 5:33t
  - aromatase inhibitors in, 1:146, 158
  - for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:121
  - for beta cell regeneration, 3:74
  - for bladder cancer, 1:132
  - for COPD, 2:148, 150, 151
  - for cor pulmonale, 2:155
  - for dental conditions, 5:175
  - for dermatitis, 1:188, 189
  - in electrolyte beverages, 5:113
  - ergogenic effects, 5:113
  - for fatty liver, 1:96
  - fluoride in, 5:175, 176
  - formulas containing
    - acne, 1:203
    - alopecia, 1:216, 218
    - benign prostatic hyperplasia, 3:164
    - bladder cancer, 1:134
    - cellulite, 1:233
    - conjunctivitis, 5:149
    - COPD, 2:150, 151
    - dementia, 4:56
    - dental conditions, 5:175
    - emphysema, 2:138
    - gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37, 38
    - hirsutism, 1:214
    - hormonal cancers, 3:158
    - hypertension, 2:42
    - mouth sores, 4:177
    - multiple sclerosis, 5:83
    - prostate cancer, 1:149
    - prostatic diseases, 1:146
    - renal failure, 1:153
    - Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69
    - skin protection, 1:229
    - vascular support, 2:28, 29
  - GABAergic qualities, 4:110
  - for hemochromatosis, 2:71
  - for human papillomavirus, 3:113
  - for hypertension, 2:42
  - for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79t
  - iron chelation properties, 2:71
  - iron in, 2:70
  - mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t
  - minerals in, 5:100t
  - for neurological conditions, 4:28
  - neuroprotective effects, 4:30
  - for oral leukoplakia, 5:187
  - for otitis media, 5:159
  - polyphenols in, 1:223
  - for prostatic diseases, 1:143
  - for renal failure, 1:152
  - for respiratory conditions, 2:108
  - for skin protection, 1:230
  - specific indications, 1:158, 240; 2:91, 160; 3:55, 91; 5:86–87, 194
  - for thyroiditis, 3:32
  - for topical skin products, 1:228
  - for uterine fibroids, 3:150
  - for warts, 1:200
- cAMP (cyclic adenosine monophosphate), 5:135
- campesterol, 1:144
- camphor. *See Cinnamomum camphora* (camphor)
- camphorated castor oils, 2:112
- camphor crystals, 2:112
- camphor essential oil, for joint pain, 4:187
- Canada fleabane, Canada horseweed. *See Erigeron canadensis* (Canada fleabane, Canada horseweed)
- Canada mint (*Mentha canadensis*), 5:80
- cancer
  - Alpinia galanga* for, 3:165
  - Artemisia dracuncululus* for, 4:204
  - Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:166
  - Cannabis sativa* for, 4:205
  - Citrullus colocynthis* for, 4:206
  - Conium maculatum* for, 4:207
  - Curcuma longa* for, 4:207
  - Dioscorea villosa* for, 4:208
  - hedgehog signaling and, 4:191
  - Medicago sativa* for, 3:96
  - Petasites hybridus* for, 4:212



- cancer (*continued*)  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 3:175  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 3:175  
*Punica granatum* for, 3:97  
*Raphanus* spp. for, 3:176  
*Ricinus communis* for, 4:214  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 4:215  
*Smilax ornata* for, 3:177  
*Thuja* spp. for, 3:178  
*Uncaria* spp. for, 4:216  
*See also* metastatic pain; *specific types*
- cancer-related conditions  
*Boswellia serrata* for, 5:86  
*Cordyceps sinensis* for, 5:88  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 5:90  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 5:90  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 5:137  
candleberry (*Myrica cerifera*), 2:133, 172  
candytuft. *See Iberis amara* (candytuft)
- canker sores. *See* aphthous ulcers
- cannabidiol. *See* CBD (cannabidiol)
- cannabinoid pathways, 1:32
- cannabinoid receptors, 1:125
- cannabinoids  
activation of TRP channels and, 4:178  
for neuropathic pain, 4:180  
for pain, 4:205  
for seizures, 4:73–74  
for withdrawal symptoms, 4:140
- Cannabis sativa* (marijuana, hemp), 4:73  
activation of TRP channels and, 4:178  
for depression, 4:103t  
for fibromyalgia-related insomnia, 4:116  
for GI symptoms, 1:32  
for glaucoma, 5:156  
for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34; 5:79t  
for motion sickness, 5:167  
for multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
for nerve pain, 4:180t  
for neuropathic pain, 4:179–180  
for seizures, 4:73–74  
specific indications, 1:240; 4:77, 140–41, 205; 5:87
- canola (*Brassica rapa*), 3:38–39
- cantharidin, 1:158–59
- Cantharis vesicatoria* (Spanish fly)  
for bites and stings, 1:171t  
for bladder cancer, 1:132  
for burns, 1:173t  
for dermatologic conditions, 1:191  
for dysuria, 1:116  
for eye conditions, 5:147t  
for eye injuries, 5:154  
formulas containing, 1:132  
specific indications, 1:158–59
- cape jasmine. *See Gardenia jasminoides* (cape jasmine)
- capillary fragility, 2:65–67
- capillary wormwood. *See Artemisia capillaris* (capillary wormwood)
- capsaicin  
for arthritis, 5:117  
in *Capsicum* spp., 4:38, 178; 5:194  
formulas containing, 4:166  
for musculoskeletal conditions, 5:134  
for neuralgia, 4:35, 77  
for pain, 4:155, 166, 170t  
for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37, 39  
*Capsella bursa-pastoris* (shepherd's purse), 1:33, 82; 3:133; 5:32t  
*Capsicum* spp., 4:38  
activation of TRP channels and, 4:178  
formulas containing  
bronchitis, 2:134  
constipation, 1:48  
coughs, 2:119  
neuralgia, 4:182  
liniments containing, 2:111  
lipid-lowering effects, 3:82  
for malabsorption, 1:73  
for neuropathic pain, 4:38  
for osteoarthritic hand pain, 4:187  
warming qualities, 1:59  
as warming stimulant, 3:21t  
*Capsicum annuum*, *C. frutescens* (cayenne)  
for anorexia, 1:36  
for arthritis, 5:117  
avoiding, with overactive bladder, 1:129  
for cor pulmonale, 2:155  
as counterirritant, 2:132  
digestive stimulant qualities, 1:25  
for emphysema, 2:136  
fibrinolytic properties, 2:73  
formulas containing  
bursitis and tendinitis, 5:103  
dyspepsia, 1:29  
emphysema, 2:137  
gout, 5:124  
headaches, 4:164  
hyperlipidemia, 2:37  
malabsorption, 1:74  
muscle pain, 4:183; 5:109  
peripheral neuropathy, 4:44  
peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:61  
pharyngitis, 5:189  
skin infections, 1:177  
throat pain, 4:178  
trigeminal neuralgia, 4:39  
for nasal polyps, 5:173t  
for neuralgia, 4:35, 77, 205  
PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
plasters containing, 2:110  
for renal failure, 1:154t  
for respiratory conditions, 2:115  
for skin hypersensitivity, 1:232  
specific indications, 1:82, 159, 240; 2:160; 4:77, 205; 5:134, 194  
for streptococcal infections, 1:180  
for throat pain, 5:190  
for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37  
for vascular reactivity, 5:60  
for wound healing, 1:181
- capsules  
dosage strategy, 1:21; 2:23; 3:22, 23; 4:26; 5:26  
encapsulated herbs for seizures, 4:72  
herbal teas vs., 1:26  
pros, cons, and indications, 1:20; 2:22; 3:22; 4:24–25; 5:24–25
- caraway. *See Carum carvi* (caraway, black zeera)
- cardamom. *See Elettaria cardamomum* (cardamom)
- cardiac cough  
*Digitalis purpurea* for, 2:163  
formula for, 2:85  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 2:98  
*Urginea maritima* for, 2:105
- cardiac glycosides  
for cardiomyopathy, 2:49  
for congestive heart failure, 2:47–50  
from *Convallaria majalis*, 2:51
- cardiac inflammation  
*Adonis vernalis* for, 2:89  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 2:90
- cardiac muscle spasms, *Lobelia* for, 1:11, 136; 2:13; 4:16; 5:16
- cardiomyopathy  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 3:165  
*Apocynum cannabinum* for, 2:90  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 2:91  
benefits of early intervention, 2:7  
*Borago officinalis* for, 2:91  
cardiac glycosides for, 2:49  
*Castanospermum australe* for, 2:92  
*Convallaria majalis* for, 2:93  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 2:93, 162  
*Digitalis purpurea* for, 2:94  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 3:94  
formulas for, 2:47–51, 52  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 2:96  
*Ligusticum porteri* for, 2:169  
*Medicago sativa* for, 3:96  
overview, 2:47  
*Paeonia lactiflora* for, 2:100, 174  
*Panax ginseng* for, 2:174  
*Stevia rebaudiana* for, 2:104  
*Syzygium cumini* for, 3:99  
*Terminalia arjuna* for, 2:104  
*Tribulus terrestris* for, 3:178  
*Viscum album* for, 2:106  
*Ziziphus spinosa* for, 2:106
- cardiopulmonary disease  
*Desmodium styracifolium* for, 2:94  
formulas for, 2:83–85  
*Gastrodia elata* for, 2:95  
herbs for, 2:89–106  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:98  
*Withania somnifera* for, 2:106

## cardiovascular disorders

*Allium sativum* for, 2:90  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 2:158; 3:90  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 2:90  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 5:86  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 2:91  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 3:167  
*Convallaria majalis* for, 1:159  
*Coptis chinensis* for, 2:93  
*Coptis trifolia* for, 3:92  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 1:160; 2:93  
*Digitalis purpurea* for, 2:94  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 2:94  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 2:95  
gingivitis linked to, 5:184, 185, 201  
herbs for, 2:89–106  
*Hibiscus sabdariffa* for, 2:96; 3:95  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 3:96  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:98  
*Linum usitatissimum* for, 2:98  
*Lycopus virginicus* (bugleweed), 2:98  
*Olea europaea* for, 2:99  
overview, 2:25–27  
*Panax ginseng* for, 2:100  
*Pinus pinaster* for, 5:139  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 2:177  
*Punica granatum* for, 2:101  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 2:102  
*Rhodiola rosea* for, 2:102; 4:150  
*Rosa canina* for, 2:102  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:85  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 5:201  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:180; 5:141, 201  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:103  
*Stevia rebaudiana* for, 3:98  
*Terminalia* spp. for, 1:106  
*Ziziphus spinosa* for, 2:106

See also vascular disorders; specific disorders

## cardiovascular pain, herbs for, 4:203

See also vascular pain

*Carica papaya* (papaya)

antimicrobial qualities, 1:56  
for burns, 4:190–91  
for intestinal parasites, 1:55  
for traveler's diarrhea prevention, 1:53

## carminative herbs, 1:12, 25, 31

See also specific herbs

## Carnegie, Andrew, 5:3

## Carnegie Foundation, 5:3

## L-carnitine, 4:43

## carnitine deficiency, 4:70

carob. See *Ceratonia siliqua* (carob)

## Carob Milk, 3:89

## carotenoids

chemopreventive effects, 3:157  
for diabetic retinopathy, 5:157  
for macular degeneration, 5:158  
in *Perilla frutescens*, 5:45

## carpal tunnel syndrome

bromelain for, 4:75

*Centella asiatica* for, 4:77

*Colchicum autumnale* for, 4:78

formulas for, 4:47

heat therapy for, 4:48

herbs for, 4:42

*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:81

*Mentha piperita* for, 4:83

topical protocol for, 4:48

carrot. See *Daucus carota* (wild carrot)

*Carthamus tinctorius* (safflower)

5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 3:162

for alopecia, 1:218

seed oil for salad dressing, 4:57

serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92

*Carum carvi* (caraway, black zeera)

for digestive pain, 4:197t

for epilepsy and seizure disorders,

4:67, 77

for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43

in Mouthwash for Halitosis, 1:51

for pain, 4:166t, 170t

specific indications, 1:82; 2:160; 4:77

*Carum copticum* (ajwain), 2:105

carvacrol, 5:199

casara. See *Rhamnus purshiana* (sacred bark, casara)

Cashew Custard with a Nut Crust, 3:86

*Cassia* spp., 1:46, 47

*Cassia auriculata* (avaram senna), 1:152, 154

cassia cinnamon. See *Cinnamomum cassia*

(cassia cinnamon, Chinese cinnamon)

*Cassia senna* (senna), 1:47, 48

*Castanospermum australe* (blackbean tree),

2:92

castor oil. See *Ricinus communis* (castor oil)

catalpol, 5:67, 93

## cataracts

*Crataegus* spp. for, 5:195

formulas for, 5:152

*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:197

*Panax ginseng* for, 5:200

*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 5:203

## catechins

antiaging effects of, 1:228

antiallergic qualities, 5:28

in *Camellia sinensis*, 1:158; 5:33t, 69, 80,

175, 194

for chemo brain, 4:58

chologogue action, 1:99

for dental conditions, 5:175

for HPV, 1:200

for neurological conditions, 4:28

catecholamine, 4:94, 117

catechu (*Acacia catechu*), 5:141

categories of actions of herbs, 1:11–12; 2:13–14;

3:13; 4:16–17; 5:15–16, 26

caterpillar fungus. See *Cordyceps* spp.

*Catharanthus roseus* (periwinkle, Madagascar

periwinkle), 4:88

catheterization, herbs for support of, 1:126

catnip. See *Nepeta cataria* (catnip)

cat's claw. See *Uncaria* spp.

*Caulophyllum thalictroides* (blue cohosh)

as emmenagogue, 3:128

formulas containing

arthritis, 5:118

menorrhagia, 3:119

parturition, 3:132

uterine prolapse, 3:153

varicosities, 2:75

for pain, 4:171t

safety concerns, 4:206; 5:134

specific indications, 4:206; 5:134

as uterine sedative, 3:124

as uterine tonic, 3:119

for vascular pain, 4:200t

caulosaponins, 4:206

*Causticum hahnemanni*, 1:173t

cayenne. See *Capaicum* spp.

CBD (cannabidiol)

for fibromyalgia-related insomnia, 4:116

formulas containing, 5:80

for glaucoma, 5:156

for motion sickness, 5:167

for multiple sclerosis, 5:83

for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:98

for pain, 4:205

for seizures, 4:73–74

specific indications, 5:87

ceanothic acid/ceanothenic acid, 5:175

*Ceanothus americanus* (red root,

New Jersey tea)

alterative qualities, 1:27

for biliary pain, 1:100t

for breast conditions, 3:142

for breast cysts, 3:143

chologogue action, 1:98

for dental conditions, 5:175

for digestive pain, 4:197t

formulas containing

breast conditions, 3:143

breast pain, 4:195

cellulite, 1:233

lymphatic pain and lymphedema, 4:201

peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58

phlebitis, 2:81

premenstrual syndrome, 3:127

vaginitis, 3:107

for pain, 4:166t

for poor circulation, 2:58

specific indications, 1:82, 103, 240; 2:92;

3:91, 167

cedar. See *Thuja* spp.

*Cedrus deodara* (Himalayan cedar,

deodar cedar), 5:31t

celandine. See *Chelidonium majus* (celandine)

Celastraceae family, 5:65

celastrol, 5:65, 87

*Celastrus aculeatus* (celastrus, staff vine,

staff tree), 4:186, 206; 5:87

- Celastrus paniculatus* (jyotishmati, malkangani)  
 formulas containing  
   metastatic bone pain, 4:186  
   schizophrenia, 4:127  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:30, 77  
 specific indications, 4:77, 141  
 celery. *See Apium graveolens* (celery)  
 celiac disease, 1:72, 191  
 cell cultures, limitations of, 3:1–2  
 cell-mediated immune response, 5:29  
 cellulite, 1:233, 242, 249  
 cellulitis  
   *Echinacea* spp. for, 2:94  
   *Equisetum* spp. for, 2:95  
   *Phytolacca decandra* for, 2:100  
 censorship of natural medicine, 5:1–6  
*Centella asiatica* (gotu kola, brahmi), 1:182; 2:62  
   for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
   for angioedema, 5:56  
   for arthritis, 5:115  
   for autoimmune disorders, 5:65  
   for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
   for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123  
   for bone density, 5:125  
   for bronchitis, 2:132  
   for cardiopulmonary disease, 2:83  
   for carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:42  
   for connective tissue support, 5:105  
   for contractures, 5:104  
   for COPD, 2:148, 151  
   for CREST, 5:84  
   for dental procedures, 5:146  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
   for dermatitis, 1:189  
   for dermatologic conditions, 1:170, 171t, 182  
   for detoxification, 3:67  
   for digestive pain, 1:26  
   for dry eyes, 5:150  
   for exophthalmia, 3:45  
   for eye conditions, 5:147t  
   for eye injuries, 5:154  
   for fibrosis, 2:62  
   flavonoids in, 2:33  
   formulas containing  
     acne rosacea, 1:205  
     angioedema, 5:57  
     aphthous ulcers, 5:184  
     arthritis, 5:116, 120  
     Behçet's disease, 5:74  
     black eyes, 5:155  
     burns, 1:173  
     bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
     capillary fragility, 2:66  
     cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84, 85  
     cataract prevention, 5:152  
     cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:62–63, 64  
     connective tissue weakness, 5:99  
     COPD, 2:151  
     corneal ulcers, 5:152  
     coughs, 2:120  
     CREST, 5:84  
     Cushing's syndrome, 3:54  
     cystitis, 4:199  
     dementia, 4:55  
     dental conditions, 5:175  
     dermatitis, 1:183, 184, 185, 190, 192  
     diabetic cutaneous ulcerations, 3:74  
     diarrhea, 1:58  
     eczema, 1:184, 185, 186  
     emphysema, 2:138  
     endocarditis, 2:72  
     erythema multiforme, 1:220  
     esophageal disorders, 1:46  
     GERD, 1:42  
     gingivitis, 5:184  
     Guillain-Barré syndrome, 4:49  
     head injury-related seizures, 4:71  
     hemoptysis, 2:126  
     hyperthyroidism, 3:42, 45  
     inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:36  
     interstitial cystitis, 1:123  
     joint pain, 4:185  
     leaky gut syndrome, 1:78  
     lymphedema, 2:83  
     macular degeneration, 5:158  
     metastatic bone pain, 4:188  
     muscle pain, 5:107  
     musculoskeletal trauma, 5:98  
     myositis conditions, 5:71  
     neuralgia, 4:35  
     neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
     oral erythema multiforme, 5:188  
     oral leukoplakia, 5:186  
     oral ulcers, 5:184  
     osteoporosis, 3:141; 5:128, 129  
     otitis media, 5:161, 162  
     overactive bladder, 1:130  
     Paget's disease, 5:130  
     pain, 4:187  
     pancreatitis, 1:70  
     Parkinson's disease, 4:60  
     pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
     pemphigus support, 1:221  
     peripheral neuropathy, 4:45  
     phlebitis, 2:81  
     primary sclerosing cholangitis, 1:100  
     reactive arthritis, 5:72  
     renal failure, 1:153  
     Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
     skin fissures, 1:234  
     skin protection, 1:228, 229  
     skin trauma, 1:174, 175  
     stasis ulcers, 2:60  
     steroids, withdrawal from, 1:188  
     streptococcal infections, 1:233  
     traumatic brain injury, 4:55  
     ulcerated skin, 1:231  
     ulcers, 1:66  
     urinary tract infections, 3:136  
     vaginitis, 3:107  
     varicosities, 2:74, 75  
     vascular reactivity, 5:63  
     vasculitis, 2:82  
     vertigo, 5:166  
     wound healing, 1:181, 183  
 for heart infections, 2:72  
 for interstitial cystitis, 1:123  
 for malabsorption, 1:73  
 minerals in, 5:100t  
 mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:64  
 for muscle pain, 4:183t  
 for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:96  
 nervine qualities, 4:91  
 for neuralgia, 4:34  
 for neurogenic bladder, 1:126, 127  
 for neurological conditions, 4:27, 28  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:30  
 nourishing qualities, 1:37  
 for oral leukoplakia, 5:187  
 for osteoarthritic hand pain, 4:187  
 for otitis externa, 5:163  
 for pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
   as restorative, 1:43  
 for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
 for skin eruptions, 1:190  
 for skin fissures, 1:235  
 for skin protection, 1:230  
 for skin ulcers, 1:231  
 in soup, 1:35  
 specific indications, 1:82, 159, 240; 2:92, 161; 3:55–56, 91; 4:77; 5:87, 134–35, 194  
 for stasis ulcers, 2:60  
 for stomatitis, 5:179  
 with tincture for fracture, 4:184  
 for ulcers, 1:63  
 for vascular reactivity, 5:60  
 for vascular support, 2:65  
 for venous insufficiency, 2:74  
 for weak fingernails, 1:236  
 for wound healing, 1:181, 182; 4:192t  
 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), 4:2, 3, 70; 5:2  
 central sensitization syndrome, 4:32  
 ceramides, 5:35  
*Ceratonia siliqua* (carob), 3:130  
   in Carob Milk, 3:89  
   for hormone-related infertility, 3:130  
   inositol in, 3:70  
   for schistosomiasis, 1:119  
   specific indications, 3:91  
   for supporting fertility, 3:132  
 cerebral ischemia, 2:61  
 cerebral vascular insufficiency  
   formulas for, 2:61–65  
   *Ginkgo biloba* for, 2:95  
 cerebrovascular disorders  
   *Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:85  
   *Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 4:151

- Cereus grandiflorus*. See *Selenicereus grandiflorus* (night-blooming cactus)
- cervical dysplasia, 3:114–15
- cevanine ester-alkaloids, 4:191
- Ceylon cinnamon. See *Cinnamomum verum* (Ceylon cinnamon, cinnamon)
- CGRP (calcitonin-gene-related peptide), 4:157
- chaga mushroom (*Inonotus obliquus*), 3:69
- chai hu. See *Bupleurum chinense* (chai hu, Chinese thoroughwax)
- Chai Hu Shu Gan San, 4:105
- chalazions, 5:153  
See also styes
- Chamaelirium luteum* (false unicorn), 3:167
- chamomile. See *Matricaria chamomilla* (chamomile)
- chanca piedra (*Phyllanthus* spp.). See *Phyllanthus amarus* (chanca piedra, bahupatra, hurricane weed)
- chaparral. See *Larrea tridentata* (chaparral)
- chaste tree berry. See *Vitex agnus-castus* (chaste tree berry)
- chebulic myrobalan. See *Terminalia chebula* (black myrobalan, chebulic myrobalan)
- cheilosis and cheilitis  
herbs for, 5:196, 197  
overview, 5:183
- Chelidonium majus* (celandine)  
alterative qualities, 1:27  
antiallergic qualities, 5:33t  
biliary support qualities, 1:72, 100t  
cholagogue action, 1:25, 90  
for dermatitis, 1:189  
for digestive pain, 4:197t  
for eye conditions, 5:147, 147t  
for eye injuries, 5:154  
formulas containing  
cholestasis, 1:98  
gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37  
gastroparesis, 1:77  
for itching skin, 1:187  
for malabsorption, 1:74  
for pain, 4:166t  
for skin infections, 1:183  
specific indications, 1:82, 103, 240; 4:206; 5:194  
for styes, 5:153  
for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
for vascular pain, 4:200t  
for warts, 1:199
- Chelone glabra* (turtlehead), 1:83, 98, 103
- chemo brain, formula for, 4:58–59
- chemopreventive agents, 3:157
- chemotherapy side effects  
*Agrimonia eupatoria* for, 4:203  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 4:205  
formulas for, 1:36, 37; 4:45, 58–59  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:211  
*Uncaria* spp. for, 4:216
- Chenopodium ambrosioides* (wormseed), 1:83
- chest pain  
*Alpinia galangal* for, 4:203  
*Arnica montana* for, 4:203  
*Capsicum frutescens* for, 4:205  
formulas for, 4:193–95, 201  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 4:208  
herbs for, 4:166t  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 4:211  
See also angina
- chia. See *Salvia hispanica* (chia)
- Chia Chocolate Pudding, 3:80, 82
- chia seeds, 3:79, 80, 82, 97
- chickpea. See *Cicer arietinum* (garbanzo bean)
- chickweed. See *Stellaria media* (chickweed)
- chicory. See *Cichorium intybus* (chicory)
- children  
allergies in, 5:29, 36–37  
attention deficit hyperactivity disorder in, 4:117–122  
constipation in, 1:47  
crankiness and anxiety in, 4:104, 146, 147  
digestive issues, 1:86  
enuresis in, 1:130, 131  
Henoch-Schönlein purpura in, 5:74  
immunization concerns, 4:70–71  
otitis media in, 5:159, 160  
overstimulated, 4:104–5  
poor appetite in, 1:36–37  
skin eruptions in, 1:193–94  
upper respiratory infections in, 5:199
- chili pepper. See *Capsicum* spp.
- Chimaphila umbellata* (pipsissewa, prince's pine)  
for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116, 120  
formulas containing  
lung conditions, 2:123  
prostatic pain, 4:199  
pyelonephritis, 1:120  
for hematuria, 1:115  
for pyuria, 1:115  
for renal failure, 1:154t  
specific indications, 1:159  
for thick and cloudy urine, 1:116, 139
- Chinese asparagus. See *Asparagus cochinchinensis* (Chinese asparagus)
- Chinese chaste tree. See *Vitex negundo* (Chinese chaste tree)
- Chinese cinnamon. See *Cinnamomum cassia* (cassia cinnamon, Chinese cinnamon)
- Chinese club moss. See *Huperzia serrata* (Chinese club moss, qian ceng ta)
- Chinese cucumber. See *Trichosanthes kirilowii* (Chinese cucumber)
- Chinese date. See *Ziziphus jujuba* (Chinese date, jujube)
- Chinese foxglove. See *Rehmannia glutinosa* (di huang, Chinese foxglove)
- Chinese hibiscus. See *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* (Chinese hibiscus, hibiscus)
- Chinese indigo. See *Persicaria tinctoria* (Chinese indigo)
- Chinese knotweed. See *Reynoutria multiflora* (fo ti, he shou wu, Chinese knotweed)
- Chinese licorice. See *Glycyrrhiza inflata*, *G. uralensis* (Chinese licorice)
- Chinese liverwort. See *Marsipella alpina* (Chinese liverwort)
- Chinese lovage root. See *Ligusticum striatum* (Chinese lovage root, Szechuan lovage, chuanxiong)
- Chinese prickly ash. See *Zanthoxylum bungeanum* (Chinese prickly ash)
- Chinese privet. See *Ligustrum lucidum* (Chinese privet)
- Chinese rhubarb. See *Rheum officinale*, *R. palmatum* (Chinese rhubarb, turkey rhubarb)
- Chinese thoroughwax. See *Bupleurum* spp.
- Chionanthus virginicus* (fringe tree)  
alterative qualities, 1:27  
cholagogue action, 1:98  
formulas containing, 1:96, 98  
specific indications, 1:83, 103; 3:91; 5:194  
for tongue conditions, 5:178t
- chi tonics, warming stimulants, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:23t; 5:23t
- chlamydia, 3:104, 108, 109
- choking pain, herbs for, 4:171t
- cholagogues  
for anorexia, 1:37  
for gastroenteritis, 1:59  
gastrointestinal formula basics, 1:25  
liver and gallbladder formula basics, 1:90  
for liver protection, 1:98  
for pancreatic diseases, 1:68
- cholelithiasis  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:101  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 1:82, 103  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:104  
formulas for, 1:98  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 4:212  
protocol for, 1:98–99
- cholestasis, 1:98, 104  
cholesteatomas, 5:159–160, 161–62  
cholesterol, high. See high cholesterol
- choline  
biliary support qualities, 1:73  
for cognitive function, 4:29  
for fatty liver, 1:96  
for malabsorption, 1:74  
for strokes, 2:63  
sulfur in, 1:122
- cholinergic herbs, 4:28, 30, 31, 53
- cholinesterase inhibitors, 4:53, 55–56
- chondroitin sulfate, 4:187; 5:104
- Chondrus crispus* (Irish moss), 1:206
- chopi. See *Zanthoxylum piperitum* (Japanese pepper)
- choto-ko. See *Uncaria rhynchophylla* (cat's claw, choto-ko, gou teng)
- chowder recipe, 3:160

- chromium  
 herbs containing, 3:80t  
 in *Hibiscus sabdariffa*, 3:78, 79  
 for insulin resistance, 3:80  
 for supporting fertility, 3:132
- chronic bronchitis, 2:131  
*See also* bronchitis
- chronic conditions  
 cooling remedies for, 1:18; 2:21; 3:21; 4:24; 5:24  
 principles of creating formulas for, 1:20; 2:20, 21; 3:23; 4:9, 25–26; 5:9, 25–26  
 warming stimulants for, 1:19; 2:20; 3:22; 4:23; 5:23  
*See also specific conditions*
- chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis. *See* Hashimoto's disease
- chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder (COPD)  
*Aspidosperma quebracho* for, 2:159  
 from bronchitis, 2:132  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 2:164  
 formulas for, 2:84, 147–153  
*Grindelia* spp. for, 2:167  
 herbs for, 2:149t  
*Magnolia officinalis* for, 2:171  
*Melilotus suaveolens* for, 2:172  
*Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora* for, 2:172  
*Origanum vulgare* for, 2:174  
 overview, 2:147–48  
*Paeonia lactiflora* for, 2:174  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 2:175  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:180  
*Stemona* spp. for, 2:181  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 2:181  
 vascular protectants for, 2:83
- Chrysanthemum* spp., 1:188, 218; 3:162
- Chrysanthemum morifolium* (mum, chrysanthemum)  
 formulas containing  
 dementia, 4:56  
 oral pain, 4:177  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:30
- Chrysopogon zizanioides* (vetiver), 4:67, 73  
 chuanxiong. *See Ligusticum striatum* (Chinese lovage root, Szechuan lovage, chuanxiong)
- Cicer arietinum* (garbanzo bean), 1:146; 3:70, 83
- Cichorium intybus* (chicory), 1:27
- cidofovir, for venereal warts, 3:112
- cilantro. *See Coriandrum sativum* (coriander)
- Cimicifuga foetida*. *See Actaea cimicifuga* (shengma)
- Cimicifuga racemosa*. *See Actaea racemosa* (black cohosh)
- Cinchona officinalis* (Peruvian bark), 1:37, 83
- Cineraria maritima* (dusty miller, silver ragwort), 5:152
- Cinnamomum* spp.  
 carminative qualities, 1:46  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:170, 197  
 formulas containing  
 hemoptysis, 2:126  
 hyperhidrosis, 1:227  
 hyperlipidemia, 2:35  
 miscarriage, 3:133  
 peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58, 61  
 postpartum hemorrhage, 3:133  
 urinary conditions, 1:116  
 for headaches, 4:159  
 for hypertension, 2:46  
 lipid-lowering effects, 3:82  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 for skin infections, 1:180, 183  
 specific indications, 1:240; 2:92; 3:167  
 stimulant qualities, 1:51  
 uterine hemostatic properties, 3:133  
 warming qualities, 1:59  
 as warming stimulant, 3:21t
- Cinnamomum burmannii* (Indonesian cinnamon), 1:195
- Cinnamomum camphora* (camphor)  
 for arthritis, 5:119  
 for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:103  
 for gout, 5:124  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:80  
 for myalgia, 5:109  
 specific indications, 2:161
- Cinnamomum cassia* (cassia cinnamon, Chinese cinnamon)  
 for dental procedures, 5:177  
 formulas containing  
 allergic airway disorders, 5:46  
 allergic rhinosinusitis, 2:130  
 angina, 2:38  
 arthritis, 5:120  
 food allergies, 5:40  
 uterine fibroids, 3:150, 151  
 specific indications, 5:87
- Cinnamomum verum* (Ceylon cinnamon, cinnamon)  
 astringent qualities, 1:54  
 carminative qualities, 1:31  
 in Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea, 1:27  
 formulas containing  
 anorexia, 1:37  
 constipation, 1:48  
 depression and anxiety, 4:106  
 diabetes, 3:74  
 epistaxis, 5:174  
 headaches, 4:164  
 hemoptysis, 2:126  
 hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
 lipid health, 2:33  
 malabsorption, 1:73  
 menorrhagia, 3:118, 120  
 menstrual cramps, 3:117, 124  
 metabolic conditions, 3:71  
 pancreatitis, 1:70  
 Parkinson's disease, 4:61  
 phlebitis, 2:81  
 premenstrual syndrome, 3:129  
 Raynaud's syndrome, 2:67  
 retinopathies, 5:157  
 trigeminal neuralgia, 4:39  
 uterine fibroids, 3:150  
 vascular reactivity, 5:61  
 vascular support, 2:27, 29  
 venous congestion, 2:76  
 for hypertension, 2:46  
 in iced tea, 3:79  
 for malabsorption, 1:74  
 for menorrhagia, 3:115, 118  
 in Mouthwash for Halitosis, 1:51  
 for pain, 4:166t  
 for poor circulation, 2:58  
 in porridge, 1:66  
 for retinopathies, 5:156  
 specific indications, 1:83; 2:161; 3:91–92; 5:87, 135, 194–95  
 for thrush, 5:181  
 for vascular reactivity, 5:60  
 in Winter Tea for Metabolic Support, 3:86
- Cinnamomum zeylanicum*. *See Cinnamomum verum* (Ceylon cinnamon, cinnamon)
- circulation, poor  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 2:89  
*Alisma plantago-aquatica* for, 2:90  
*Arnica montana* for, 2:91  
*Caesalpinia sappan* for, 2:160  
*Ceanothus americanus* for, 2:92  
*Cnicus benedictus* for, 2:92  
*Cornus officinalis* for, 2:162  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 2:93  
*Desmodium styracifolium* for, 2:94  
*Digitalis purpurea* for, 2:94  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 2:94  
*Epimedium brevicornu* for, 2:95  
*Gastrodia elata* for, 2:95  
 herbs for, 2:58, 63  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 2:97  
*Juniperus communis* for, 2:97  
*Lepidium latifolium* for, 2:98  
*Medicago sativa* for, 2:171  
*Paeonia lactiflora* for, 2:100  
*Polygonum cuspidatum* for, 2:101  
*Reynoutria multiflora* for, 2:102  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 2:179  
*Urtica dioica* for, 2:105  
*Vinca minor* for, 2:106  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 2:106
- circulatory-enhancing herbs  
 alteratives, 1:26  
*Angelica sinensis*, 3:166; 4:173; 5:132, 192  
*Astragalus membranaceus*, 3:166  
*Avena sativa*, 3:166  
*Ceanothus americanus*, 3:167  
*Cinnamomum* spp., 3:92, 167; 5:87  
*Cistanche tubulosa*, 4:77  
*Cnidium monnieri*, 5:87  
*Crataegus* spp., 3:93, 168; 5:195  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:170, 182, 183  
 for esophageal varices, 1:45

circulatory-enhancing herbs (*continued*)

- Ginkgo biloba*, 3:94, 170; 4:80, 142–43; 5:138, 165
- Huperzia serrata*, 4:81
- Hypericum perforatum*, 3:95–96
- for muscle weakness, 5:111
- Nicotiana rustica*, 4:83
- Paeonia* spp., 1:105
- for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t
- Petroselinum crispum*, 3:174
- Piper methysticum*, 4:85
- Pueraria* spp., 1:164; 3:176
- Rehmannia glutinosa*, 4:213
- Rosmarinus officinalis*, 4:85
- Rubia cordifolia*, 4:215
- Salvia miltiorrhiza*, 1:247; 3:97, 176; 4:151; 5:201
- Schisandra chinensis*, 5:201
- for tinnitus, 5:165
- Vaccinium myrtillus*, 1:249; 4:87; 5:203
- Zanthoxylum clava-herculis*, 1:88; 5:143, 203
- Ziziphus jujuba*, 4:152
- cirrhosis of the liver
- Echinacea* spp. for, 1:84
- Eclipta alba* for, 1:104
- formulas for, 1:96–97
- overview, 1:89
- Cirsium japonicum* (Japanese thistle), 2:32–33
- Cissampelos sympodialis* (cissampelos), 2:161
- Cistanche tubulosa* (rou cong-rong), 1:214; 4:77–78
- citicoline, for strokes, 2:63
- citral, 5:77
- Citrullus colocynthis* (colocynth, bitter apple, bitter cucumber), 1:218; 3:162; 4:206
- Citrus* spp.
- flavonoids in, 2:26
- for nerve pain, 4:180t
- neuroprotective effects, 4:30
- rutin from, 2:79
- specific indications, 2:161
- for vascular support, 2:29, 30
- Citrus aurantium* (bitter orange)
- antiallergic qualities, 5:33t
- for COPD, 2:151
- for coughs, 2:117
- in Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea, 1:27
- formulas containing
- alcohol abstinence, 4:132
- colds, 5:170
- depression and anxiety, 4:99
- gastroparesis, 1:77, 78
- hepatitis, 1:93
- hot flashes, 3:135
- metabolic conditions, 3:71
- sinusitis, 5:172
- vascular reactivity, 5:61
- for hepatitis, 1:90
- in hibiscus syrup, 3:78
- for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:94
- in vag packs, 3:114

- Citrus bergamia* (bergamot)
- formulas containing
- alopecia, 1:215
- pigmentation disorders, 1:226
- psoriasis, 1:210
- photosensitizing qualities, 1:225, 226
- specific indications, 1:240
- Citrus limon* (lemon)
- for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67
- formulas containing, 4:133
- Citrus paradisi* (grapefruit)
- antiparasitic qualities, 1:54
- aromatherapy with, 4:103
- for metabolic conditions, 3:71
- specific indications, 2:161
- zest of, 2:29
- Citrus reticulata* (mandarin), 3:33; 4:194
- Citrus sinensis* (orange), 3:56; 4:176; 5:160
- ciwujia. *See* *Eleutherococcus senticosus* (Siberian ginseng, eleuthero, ciwujia)
- Claviceps purpurea* (ergot fungus), 4:162
- Cleaning Spray, Antifungal, 5:36
- cleavers. *See* *Galium aparine* (cleavers)
- Clerodendrum serratum* (glorybower, bagflower, bharangi), 2:108t, 161; 5:31t
- clinical studies, 3:1, 2, 4, 5
- Clostridium difficile* infections, 1:40, 61, 82
- cloudforest magnolia (*Magnolia macrophylla* var. *dealbata*), 4:82
- clove nutmeg (*Cryptocarya aganthophylla*), 5:119
- cloves. *See* *Eugenia caryophyllata* (cloves); *Syzygium aromaticum* (cloves)
- club moss. *See* *Lycopodium* spp.
- Cnicus benedictus* (blessed thistle), 1:103, 240; 2:92; 3:56, 167; 5:135
- Cnidium monnieri* (osthole, snow parsley)
- antiallergic qualities, 5:33t, 62
- for asthma, 2:144
- for benign prostatic hyperplasia, 3:161
- formulas containing
- dementia, 4:57; 5:61
- impotence, 2:87
- for hypertension, 2:42
- mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t
- for neuralgia, 4:35
- for painful itching, 4:189t
- specific indications, 2:92, 161; 5:87–88, 135
- for vascular support, 2:29, 87
- Cnidium officinale* (snow parsley), 1:153, 240
- Cochlearia armoracia*. *See* *Armoracia rusticana* (horseradish)
- cocklebur. *See* *Xanthium cavanillesii* (cocklebur)
- cocoa beverage, for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:120
- cocoa powder
- formulas containing, 2:33
- for vascular support, 2:30
- coconut flakes, for lipid health, 2:33
- coconut oil
- formulas containing, 2:35

- medium-chain triglycerides in, 3:39, 92
- salad dressing recipe, 3:37
- for vascular support, 2:31
- coconut water, electrolytes in, 5:112, 113
- Cocos nucifera* (coconut), 3:92; 4:57; 5:48
- cod liver oil, 2:35
- Codonopsis lanceolata* (todok), 1:90
- Codonopsis pilosula* (dang shen), 1:77
- coenzyme Q10 (CoQ10), 2:37, 48t; 4:54; 5:184, 185
- Coffea arabica* (coffee)
- avoiding, with overactive bladder, 1:129
- bladder cancer cautions, 1:134
- formulas containing, 1:215
- for hormone-related infertility, 3:130
- for skin protection, 1:230
- specific indications, 1:240
- cognitive decline
- Huperzia serrata* for, 2:97
- Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:98
- Panax ginseng* for, 2:100
- Vinca minor* for, 2:106
- See also* dementia
- cognitive function
- Apium graveolens* for, 4:75–76
- Avena sativa* for, 4:140
- Bacopa monnieri* for, 4:56, 76
- caffeine for, 4:120
- Celastrus paniculatus* for, 4:77, 141
- Centella asiatica* for, 4:77
- cholinergic herbs for, 4:53
- Cistanche tubulosa* for, 4:78
- Crocus sativus* for, 4:78
- Cullen corylifolium* for, 4:141
- Ginkgo biloba* for, 4:142, 143
- Huperzia serrata* for, 4:81
- Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:93
- Magnolia officinalis* for, 4:82
- Melissa officinalis* for, 4:83, 146
- Nicotiana rustica* for, 4:83
- nutrients for, 4:29
- Panax ginseng* for, 4:84
- Perilla frutescens* for, 4:148
- Rhodiola rosea* for, 4:151
- Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:214
- Salvia officinalis* for, 4:86
- Urtica* spp. for, 4:87
- Withania somnifera* for, 4:152
- Ziziphus jujuba* for, 4:152
- Coix lacryma-jobi* (Job's tears), 1:146; 3:120
- colchicine
- for Behçet's disease, 5:72, 74
- for contractures, 5:104
- formulas containing, 5:105
- for gout, 5:123, 135
- for pain, 4:155
- specific indications, 4:206–7; 5:73
- Colchicum autumnale* (autumn crocus), 5:73
- colchicine from, 5:72, 73
- for contractures, 5:104
- formulas containing

- Colchicum autumnale* (autumn crocus)  
(continued)  
  contact dermatitis, 5:53–54  
  contractures, 5:105  
  gout, 5:123, 124  
  gouty arthritic pain, 4:185  
  metastatic bone pain, 4:188  
  oral allergic reactivity, 5:51  
  peripheral neuropathy, 4:47  
  for gout, 5:123  
  immunosuppressant qualities, 5:73  
  for muscle pain, 4:183t  
  for pain, 4:166t  
  safety concerns, 4:47, 78, 207; 5:105, 124, 135  
  specific indications, 4:78, 206–7; 5:88, 135  
  cold constitutions  
    *Achillea millefolium* for, 1:101  
    *Allium sativum* for, 1:81  
    *Capsicum annuum* for, 1:82, 159  
    *Cinnamomum verum* for, 1:83  
    *Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 1:88  
  colds  
    *Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:87  
    *Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 5:196  
    formulas for, 5:169–171  
    *Nepeta cataria* for, 5:199  
    overview, 5:168–69  
  cold sensitivity, formula for, 5:59–60  
  cold sores  
    formulas for, 5:184  
    *Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:198  
    overview, 5:180–81  
  cold vs. hot presentations, 5:66–67  
  coleus. *See Coleus forskohlii* (coleus, Indian coleus); *Plectranthus scutellarioides* (coleus)  
  *Coleus forskohlii* (coleus, Indian coleus)  
    for adrenal disorders, 3:49  
    bronchodilating properties, 2:108t  
    for congestive heart failure, 2:47–48, 50  
    formulas containing  
      acne, 1:203  
      Addison's disease, 3:51  
      arrhythmias, 2:55  
      congestive heart failure, 2:50  
      depression and anxiety, 4:98  
      eczema, 1:189  
      hyperlipidemia, 2:37  
      hypotension, 2:86  
      hypothyroidism, 3:35, 36  
      impotence, 2:87  
      muscle pain, 5:108  
      muscle weakness, 5:111  
      polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:147  
      psoriasis, 1:210  
      skin fissures, 1:234  
    for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:94–95  
    mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t  
    for poor circulation, 2:63  
    rosmarinic acid in, 3:43  
    specific indications, 1:240; 2:101, 177; 3:56, 92, 167; 4:78; 5:88, 135  
  colic  
    *Foeniculum vulgare* for, 1:84  
    *Iris versicolor* for, 1:104, 244  
    *Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86  
    *Mentha* spp. for, 1:86, 105  
    *Nepeta cataria* for, 1:86  
    *Pimpinella anisum* for, 1:86  
    *Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:105  
    *Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 1:105  
    *Rheum palmatum* for, 1:87, 105  
    *Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:106  
    *Viburnum prunifolium* for, 1:88  
    *Zingiber officinale* for, 1:88, 106  
  colitis  
    *Atropa belladonna* for, 1:82  
    *Cinnamomum cassia* for, 5:87  
    formulas for, 1:36  
    *Grifolia frondosa* for, 5:91  
    isoquinoline alkaloids for, 5:80  
    *Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86  
    *Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 5:93  
    *Uncaria tomentosa* for, 1:166  
    YunNan BaiYao for, 5:80  
    *See also* ulcerative colitis  
  collagen vascular diseases  
    *Calendula officinalis* for, 5:134  
    *Crataegus* spp. for, 5:89  
    herbs for, 5:65  
    *Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 5:93  
    *Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 5:141  
    *Ulmus fulva* for, 5:142  
    *Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 5:143  
    *See also specific diseases*  
  *Collinsonia canadensis* (stoneroot)  
    antispasmodic qualities, 1:138t  
    astringent qualities, 1:54  
    for digestive pain, 1:26  
    for enuresis, 1:131  
    formulas containing  
      ulcers, 1:63  
      urinary lithiasis, 1:140  
      uterine prolapse, 3:153  
      varicoceles, 2:75  
      venous congestion, 2:76  
      vocal strain, 5:191  
    for pain, 4:171t  
    for renal failure, 1:154t  
    for skin eruptions, 1:194  
    specific indications, 1:83, 159; 2:93, 161–62; 5:195  
    for thick and cloudy urine, 1:116  
    for throat pain, 5:191t  
    for uterine vascular congestion, 3:128  
    for vascular pain, 4:200t  
  colocynth. *See Citrullus colocynthis* (colocynth, bitter apple, bitter cucumber)  
  coltsfoot. *See Tussilago farfara* (coltsfoot)  
  comfrey. *See Symphytum officinale* (comfrey)  
  *Commiphora mukul* (guggul), 3:36  
  for acne, 1:202t  
  for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
  for cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:62  
  for digestive pain, 1:26  
  for erectile dysfunction, 3:16  
  formulas containing  
    arrhythmias, 2:55  
    coughs, 2:119  
    eczema, 1:189  
    gastroparesis, 1:77  
    goiter, 3:32  
    hyperlipidemia, 2:35, 36–37, 47  
    hypertension, 2:45  
    hypothyroidism, 3:35, 36, 37  
    impotence, 2:87  
    polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145, 147  
    retinopathies, 5:157  
    stridor, 2:121  
    thyroiditis, 3:30  
    vaginitis, 3:106  
    vascular support, 2:28  
  for goiter, 3:32  
  for hemorrhoids, 2:74  
  for hyperlipidemia, 2:32, 34  
  for hypothyroidism, 3:34  
  lipid-lowering effects, 3:82  
  PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
  for polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145  
  for poor circulation, 2:63  
  for retinopathies, 5:156  
  specific indications, 1:83, 241; 2:93; 3:56, 92, 168; 5:88, 135–36, 195  
  for thyroid function, 3:36  
  *Commiphora myrrha* (myrrh)  
    for colds, 5:170t  
    for dental extractions, 4:177  
    formulas containing  
      arthritis, 5:119  
      colds, 5:170, 171  
      cold sores, 5:184  
      dental conditions, 5:177  
      impetigo, 1:179  
      itching skin, 1:186  
      lichen planus, 1:211  
      oral allergic reactivity, 5:51  
      pharyngitis, 5:189  
      skin infections, 1:176  
      skin lesions, 5:55t  
      stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:183  
      throat pain, 4:179  
      thrush, 5:181  
    for herpes simplex viral infections, 5:181  
    for oral infections, 5:146  
    for respiratory infections, 2:121  
    specific indications, 1:241; 2:162; 5:88, 195  
    for streptococcal infections, 1:180  
    for throat pain, 5:191t  
    for tonsillitis and pharyngitis, 5:188  
    for vaginitis, 3:105  
  common carrot. *See Daucus carota* (wild carrot)

- common cold. *See* colds; upper respiratory infections (URIs)
- common grape vine (*Vitis vinifera*), 4:31
- common hop. *See* *Humulus lupulus* (hops)
- common lime, common linden. *See* *Tilia* × *europaea* (common lime, common linden)
- common madder. *See* *Rubia tinctorum* (common madder)
- common oak. *See* *Quercus robur* (common oak)
- common prickly ash. *See* *Zanthoxylum americanum* (northern prickly ash)
- common self-heal (*Prunella vulgaris*), 3:43
- Complete Herbal* (Culpeper), 1:113
- complexion, observing, 3:11
- compresses
- for aching veins, 4:200
  - for asthma, 5:47
  - for contact dermatitis, 5:53
  - for eye conditions, 5:153
  - for genital warts, 3:113
  - for headaches, 4:163–64
  - for hemorrhoids, 2:78
  - for Hensch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75
  - for insect bites, 4:188
  - for itchy fungal infections, 4:188
  - for IV-induced phlebitis, 5:63
  - for menstrual cramps, 3:124–25
  - for pain, 4:172–73
  - for sore throats, 5:188
  - for stasis ulcers, 2:60
  - for traumatic injuries, 5:97
- concentrated medicines, indications for, 1:20; 2:22; 3:22; 4:25; 5:25
- concomitant symptoms, 1:9; 2:11; 3:11; 4:13; 5:13
- coneflower. *See* *Echinacea* spp.
- conflicts of interest, in suppression of natural medicine, 5:2, 5
- congestion. *See* *specific types*
- congestive heart failure
- Aspidosperma quebracho* for, 2:159
  - Cytisus scoparius* for, 2:94
  - folkloric herbs for, 2:50
  - formulas for, 2:47–51
  - herbs for, 2:48t
  - Lepidium meyenii* for, 2:98
  - overview, 2:47
  - Terminalia arjuna* for, 2:104
  - Thuja occidentalis* for, 2:105
  - Viscum album* for, 2:106
- coniine, 4:184, 207
- Conium maculatum* (poison hemlock), 4:184
- antispasmodic qualities, 1:135, 138t, 159
  - for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147
  - for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124
  - for depression and anxiety, 4:101t, 103t
  - formulas containing
    - muscle pain, 4:183
    - nerve suppression, 4:179
    - pain, 4:171
    - sciatica, 5:131
  - for nerve pain, 4:180t
  - for pain, 4:156, 166t, 184
  - for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t
  - safety concerns, 1:18, 159; 3:20; 4:22, 101t, 171, 179, 184, 207; 5:22, 131, 136
  - for skin lesions and cancers, 1:237
  - specific indications, 1:159, 241; 4:207; 5:136
- conjunctivitis
- Calendula officinalis* for, 5:194
  - Centella asiatica* for, 5:194
  - Coptis trifolia* for, 5:195
  - Euphrasia officinalis* for, 1:239, 242; 5:89, 196
  - Foeniculum vulgare* for, 5:90, 196
  - formulas for, 5:148–49, 150
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:198
  - supportive therapies for, 5:147
- connective tissue support
- Aloe vera* for, 5:132
  - Apium graveolens* for, 5:133
  - Arnica montana* for, 5:133
  - for arthritis, 5:115
  - Calendula officinalis* for, 5:134
  - Centella asiatica* for, 1:159, 240; 2:92; 5:135
  - Crataegus* spp. for, 5:136
  - for CREST, 5:84
  - Curcuma longa* for, 2:162; 5:121, 195
  - Equisetum* spp. for, 1:84, 160, 242; 5:101, 136, 196
  - Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:242
  - formulas for, 5:67–68, 99–100, 121
  - Fucus vesiculosus* for, 2:95
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 5:138
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:85, 244; 5:138
  - Medicago sativa* for, 1:245; 2:171; 5:139
  - for musculoskeletal conditions, 5:95
  - nutrients for, 5:104
  - overview, 5:98–99
  - Panax ginseng* for, 5:139
  - Phytolacca americana* for, 5:139
  - Populus tremuloides* for, 1:164
  - repetitive sports injuries and, 5:105
  - Rosa canina* for, 2:179
  - Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 5:141
  - Symphytum officinale* for, 1:248
  - Trifolium pratense* for, 1:249; 5:142
  - Urtica* spp. for, 5:142
  - Zingiber officinale* for, 5:143–44
- constipation
- Allium sativum* for, 1:81
  - Aloe vera* for, 1:81, 101
  - alteratives for, 1:26, 46
  - Arctium lappa* for, 1:239
  - causes of, 1:46
  - Chelidonium majus* for, 1:103
  - folkloric herbs for, 1:48
  - formulas for, 1:29–30, 32–33, 46–49
  - Fucus vesiculosus* for, 1:242; 3:58, 170; 5:90
  - Leptandra virginica* for, 1:85
  - Phytolacca* spp. for, 1:246
  - Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:164
  - Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 1:87, 105
  - Rhamnus purshiana* for, 1:87, 247
  - Rheum officinale* for, 5:140
  - Ricinus communis* for, 1:87
  - Rumex crispus* for, 1:87, 105, 247; 5:140
  - Siraitia grosvenorii* for, 3:98
  - Stillingia sylvatica* for, 1:88, 106
  - Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:248; 5:142
- constitution of the patient, 1:9; 2:11; 3:11; 4:13–14; 5:13
- contact dermatitis
- factors in, 5:49, 52–53
  - formulas for, 5:52–53
  - Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:90
  - from metals, 5:49–50
  - Tanacetum parthenium* for, 5:60
  - See also* atopic dermatitis; dermatitis
- continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) devices, 2:88
- contractures
- Colchicum autumnale* for, 5:135
  - overview, 5:103–4
  - therapies for, 5:104–5
- Convallaria majalis* (lily of the valley), 2:51
- for altered breath sounds, 2:118
  - for arrhythmias, 2:56
  - cardiac glycosides from, 2:49
  - for congestive heart failure, 2:48t, 50, 51
  - for cor pulmonale, 2:155
  - diuretic qualities, 1:112
  - formulas containing
    - cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84, 85
    - congestive heart failure, 2:50
    - hypotension, 2:86
    - menopausal symptoms, 3:139
    - renal failure, 1:154
  - for pain, 4:166t
  - perfusion-enhancing diuretic qualities, 1:109
  - for renal conditions, 1:108–9, 154t
  - safety concerns, 5:195
  - specific indications, 1:159–160; 2:93; 5:195
  - for tongue conditions, 5:178t
- cookies, grain-free, 3:80
- cooling remedies
- for anxiety, 4:17; 5:17
  - guidelines for using, 1:13, 18–19, 19t; 2:20–21, 21t; 3:21, 21t; 4:23–24, 24t; 5:23–24, 24t
  - for restless insomnia, 4:20; 5:19–20
- COPD. *See* chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder (COPD)
- Coptis* spp., 1:52, 56
- Coptis chinensis* (goldthread, duan e huang lian)
- alginates combined with, 1:42
  - antiallergic qualities, 5:33t
  - antimicrobial qualities, 1:61
  - antiparasitic qualities, 1:54
  - for eye conditions, 5:147t, 148, 154
  - formulas containing
    - arrhythmias, 2:53
    - Behçet's disease, 5:74
    - cholelithiasis, 1:98



- Coptis chinensis* (goldthread, duan e huang lian)  
(continued)  
colds, 5:170  
diarrhea, 1:54  
food allergies, 5:40  
hypertension, 2:43  
lupus, 5:77  
nasal polyps, 5:173t  
for fungal skin infections, 1:197  
for genital fungal infections, 1:197  
for heart infections, 2:72  
for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
for impetigo, 1:179  
for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79  
for lipid health, 2:32  
for lupus, 5:76  
neuroprotective effects, 4:30  
for oral infections, 5:146  
for pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
specific indications, 1:241; 2:93  
for vaginitis, 3:105
- Coptis trifolia* (goldthread), 1:83, 241; 3:56, 92, 168; 5:195
- Cordyceps militaris* (cordyceps, caterpillar fungus)  
for adrenal disorders, 3:49  
specific indications, 5:88  
for urinary tract reactivity, 5:58
- Cordyceps sinensis* (caterpillar fungus)  
as chi tonic, 2:16  
for COPD, 2:148  
ergogenic effects, 5:112  
formulas containing  
  hepatitis, 1:95  
  herpes lesions, 1:232  
  muscle strength, 5:112  
  renal failure, 1:154, 155  
  skin infections, 1:179  
for insomnia with exhaustion, 1:14; 2:16; 3:16; 4:18; 5:18  
for myositis conditions, 5:70  
for renal failure, 1:152, 153, 154, 155  
for skin eruptions, 1:194  
specific indications, 1:241; 5:88, 136
- coriander. *See Coriandrum sativum* (coriander)
- Coriandrum sativum* (coriander)  
for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:50  
juice of, 4:46  
for lung conditions, 2:123  
in mocktail syrup base, 4:136  
for neuralgia, 4:34  
specific indications, 1:241  
for vascular support, 2:29
- cork tree. *See Phellodendron* spp. (cork tree)
- corn. *See Zea mays* (maize)
- corneal ulcers, formulas for, 5:151, 152
- corn lily. *See Veratrum viride* (false hellebore)
- Cornus mas* (Cornelian cherry, European cornel), 5:78, 88
- Cornus officinalis* (Japanese cornel, shan zhu yu), 2:153, 162; 5:88
- coronary artery disease  
*Aconitum carmichaelii* for, 2:89  
formulas for, 2:38–40  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 2:95; 3:170  
hypothyroidism association, 3:36  
overview, 2:38  
*Punica granatum* for, 2:101  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 2:102, 103  
*Stevia rebaudiana* for, 3:98
- cor pulmonale, formulas for, 2:85, 154–55
- cortisol, 3:46, 50, 52, 53; 4:115, 123
- Corydalis* spp.  
antiallergic qualities, 5:33t  
opiate agonist qualities, 4:134  
for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128–29
- Corydalis bungeana* (bunge corydalis), 4:129
- Corydalis cava* (corydalis, turkey corn)  
formulas containing  
  depression and anxiety, 4:106  
  dyspnea, 2:125  
  headaches, 4:165  
  hypertension, 2:46  
  lung conditions, 2:123  
  metastatic bone pain, 4:186  
  neuropathic pain, 4:179  
  seizures, 4:72  
  withdrawal symptoms, 4:135  
GABAergic qualities, 4:110  
nervine qualities, 4:91  
specific indications, 1:160; 2:162; 4:78, 141  
for tempering adrenaline surges, 4:109
- Corydalis humosa* (tu yuan hu), 4:129
- Corydalis impatiens* (corydalis), 5:79
- Corydalis yanhusuo* (corydalis)  
for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124  
for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
formulas containing  
  menstrual cramps, 3:117  
  neuropathic pain, 4:179  
  peripheral neuropathy, 4:45  
  urinary spasms, 1:124  
for headaches, 4:159, 165t  
for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79  
for opiate addiction, 4:129  
for pain, 4:171t  
specific indications, 1:160; 3:168  
for urinary colic, 1:138t
- cosmopolitan political herbalism, 2:3–5
- costochondritis, formulas for, 2:121, 123
- cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*), 3:128
- couch grass. *See Elymus repens* (couch grass)
- cough reflex, 2:115
- coughs  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 2:156  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 2:157  
*Albizia lebbek* for, 2:157  
*Allium cepa* for, 2:157; 5:85  
*Althea officinalis* for, 2:157  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 2:157  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 2:158
- Apiaceae family for, 5:62  
*Ardisia japonica* for, 2:158  
*Asclepius tuberosa* for, 1:81; 2:159  
with bronchitis, 2:130  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 2:160  
*Cinnamomum camphora* for, 2:161  
*Cissampelos sympodialis* for, 2:161  
Citrus spp. for, 2:161  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 2:161, 162  
*Cornus mas* for, 5:88  
*Corydalis cava* for, 2:162  
*Dracocephalum rupestre* for, 2:163  
*Epimedium brevicornu* for, 2:164  
*Eriodictyon californicum* for, 2:164  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 2:164  
*Euphrasia officinalis* for, 5:196  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 2:165  
formulas for, 2:114–123; 5:43, 44  
*Grindelia* spp. for, 2:167  
*Hemidesmus indicus* for, 2:167  
herbs for, 5:191t  
*Hydrangea macrophylla* for, 2:167  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 2:167  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 2:167–68; 4:210  
*Hyssopus officinalis* for, 2:168  
*Justicia adhatoda* for, 2:169  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:169  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 2:122, 170; 4:211  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 2:170  
*Lonicera japonica* for, 2:170  
*Lophatherum gracile* for, 2:170  
*Lycopus virginicus* for, 2:170  
*Magnolia officinalis* for, 2:171  
*Marrubium vulgare* for, 2:171  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 2:171  
*Mentha piperita* for, 2:172  
*Mikania glomerata* for, 2:172  
*Mitragyna speciosa* for, 4:146  
*Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora* for, 2:172  
*Nepeta cataria* for, 2:173  
nitroglycerin patches for, 2:113  
*Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:174  
overview, 2:114–16  
*Passiflora incarnata* for, 2:175  
*Pelargonium sidoides* for, 2:175  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 2:175; 5:93  
*Phyllanthus emblica* for, 2:176  
*Pimpinella anisum* for, 2:176  
*Piper methysticum* for, 2:177  
*Piscidia piscipula* for, 4:213  
*Polygala* spp. for, 2:177  
*Prunus serotina* for, 2:177  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 2:179  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 2:179  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:180  
*Selaginella uncinata* for, 2:180  
*Stemona* spp. for, 2:180  
*Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181  
*Stillingia sylvatica* for, 1:248; 2:181  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 2:181

- coughs (*continued*)  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 2:182  
 theophylline for, 5:46  
*Thymus vulgaris* for, 2:182; 5:202  
*Tussilago farfara* for, 2:183  
*Ulmus fulva* for, 2:183  
*Usnea barbata* for, 2:183  
*Verbascum thapsus* for, 2:184  
*Vitex negundo* for, 2:184  
*Xanthium cavanillesii* for, 2:184
- Coulter, Harris, 5:2
- coumarins  
 from *Angelica sinensis*, 2:59; 4:173  
 from *Anthoxanthum odoratum*, 2:90  
 from Apiaceae plants, 2:78  
 for benign prostatic hyperplasia, 3:161  
 in calming formulas, 2:87  
 chemopreventive effects, 3:157  
 for hyperthyroidism, 3:44  
 lack of anticoagulant properties, 2:79  
 from *Melilotus officinalis*, 2:99  
 for migraines and vascular inflammation, 4:173  
 for neuralgia, 4:35  
 potential toxicity of, 2:78
- coumestans, 3:155–56
- coumestrol, 3:137
- Council on Medical Education, 5:3
- counterirritants  
*Armoracia rusticana* as, 2:121  
*Juniperus communis* as, 2:97  
*Lobelia inflata* as, 2:122  
 for pain, 4:192  
 in respiratory formulas, 2:119, 122, 132, 134  
*Thuja occidentalis* as, 2:58
- country mallow (*Sida cordifolia*), 4:61
- COVID-19 pandemic, 5:1–2
- cowage, cow-itch. *See Mucuna pruriens*  
 (velvet bean, cowage, cow-itch)
- cow plant. *See Gymnema sylvestre*  
 (sugar destroyer, cow plant)
- CPAP (continuous positive airway pressure)  
 devices, 2:88
- crackers, grain-free, 3:79–80
- crackling breath sounds, herbs for, 2:118
- cradle cap, formula for, 5:54–55
- crampbark. *See Viburnum opulus* (crampbark)
- cramping pain, herbs for, 4:171t
- cramping pain in the bladder (tenesmus)  
*Apis mellifica* venom for, 1:157  
*Arctostaphylos uva ursi* for, 1:157  
*Arnica montana* for, 1:158  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 1:159  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:161  
 formula for, 1:124  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 1:163  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 1:163  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
*Solidago* spp. for, 1:150
- cramps. *See* intestinal cramps;  
 menstrual cramps
- cranberry. *See Vaccinium macrocarpon*  
 (cranberry)
- cranberry powder, 1:44, 117, 166
- Crataegus* spp. (hawthorn)  
 for angioedema, 5:56  
 antiallergy qualities, 1:33  
 for arrhythmias, 2:55  
 for arthritis, 5:115  
 for autoimmune disorders, 5:65  
 for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:48t  
 for cor pulmonale, 2:155  
 for CREST, 5:84  
 for cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 for depression, 4:103t  
 for eye conditions, 5:147  
 flavonoids in, 2:33  
 formulas containing  
 acne rosacea, 1:207, 208  
 angina, 2:38  
 arrhythmias, 2:53, 55  
 capillary fragility, 2:67  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84, 85  
 congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 coronary artery disease, 2:40  
 cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 hyperlipidemia, 2:35  
 hypertension, 2:43  
 menopausal symptoms, 3:139  
 menopause-related hypertension, 3:141  
 panic disorder, 4:109  
 peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58, 61  
 PTSD, 4:111, 113  
 retinopathies, 5:157  
 vascular reactivity, 5:62  
 vascular support, 2:29  
 vasculitis, 2:82  
 for gingivitis, 5:184, 185  
 heart health benefits, 2:40  
 for hypertension, 2:41–42  
 for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:95  
 for lipid health, 2:32  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 powders of, 1:44  
 for renal failure, 1:154t  
 specific indications, 2:162; 3:56–57, 92–93, 168; 5:89, 136  
 for urinary conditions, 1:115  
 for varicosities, 2:75  
 for vascular infections, 2:72  
 for vascular reactivity, 5:60  
 for vascular support, 2:65
- Crataegus monogyna* (common hawthorn)  
 for arrhythmias, 2:56  
 formulas containing  
 hypertension, 2:44, 46  
 telangiectasias, 2:66
- for microvascular fragility, 2:66t  
 specific indications, 1:160, 241; 2:93  
 for stasis ulcers, 2:60
- Crataegus oxyacantha* (hawthorn), 2:26  
 for angina, 2:38  
 for arrhythmias, 2:56  
 formulas containing  
 acne rosacea, 1:205  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:85  
 congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 coronary artery disease, 2:40  
 CREST, 5:84  
 endocarditis, 2:72  
 hemochromatosis, 2:71  
 hypotension, 2:86  
 pancreatitis, 1:70  
 skin protection, 1:228  
 telangiectasias, 2:66  
 vascular reactivity, 5:63  
 vasculitis, 2:82  
 for hypertension, 2:44  
 for itching skin, 1:185  
 for microvascular fragility, 2:66t  
 for poor circulation, 2:58  
 specific indications, 1:160, 241; 2:93; 5:195  
 for stasis ulcers, 2:60  
 for telangiectasias, 1:208  
 for vasculature protection, 2:26
- crawling and tingling sensations, 1:171t, 232
- creatinine, 1:152, 153
- creeping cedar. *See Lycopodium* spp.  
 (ground pine, creeping cedar, club moss)
- creosote bush. *See Larrea tridentata* (chaparral)
- CREST (calcinosis, Raynaud's syndrome,  
 esophageal dysfunction, sclerodactyly, and  
 telangiectasia), 5:84
- Crinum glaucum* (swamp lily), 2:93; 5:31t, 33t
- crocin, 4:78, 141
- Crocus sativus* (saffron crocus, xi hong hua)  
 for depression, 4:103t  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:30  
 specific indications, 1:241; 4:78, 141
- Crohn's disease  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 5:79t  
 esophageal disorders from, 1:46  
 formulas for, 1:34–36; 5:80  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 5:90  
 potential whipworm treatment for, 5:79  
 role of viruses in, 1:24  
 supplements for, 5:39  
*See also* inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD)
- cromolyn sodium, 2:146; 5:46, 85
- Crotalus horridus* (homeopathic remedy), 1:171t
- Croton lechleri* (sangre de drago, dragon's blood)  
 anti-inflammatory actions, 4:178  
 biliary support qualities, 1:52  
 formulas containing  
 cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 diarrhea, 1:54  
 specific indications, 2:162

- croup  
*Drosera rotundifolia* for, 2:120, 163  
*Polygala* spp. for, 2:177  
*Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181  
*Stillingia sylvatica* for, 2:113, 181
- crow dipper. *See* *Pinellia ternata* (crow dipper)
- cruciferous foods  
for bladder cancer, 1:132, 134  
glucosinolates in, 1:99; 3:38–39  
for heavy metal detoxification, 4:51  
for prostatic diseases, 1:144, 149  
for toxin-induced neuropathy, 4:47
- Cryptocarya aganthophylla* (clove nutmeg), 5:119
- cubebs. *See* *Piper cubeba* (cubebs)
- Cucumis sativus* (cucumber), 4:46
- cucurbitacin, 4:46
- Cucurbita maxima* (winter squash), 1:160
- Cucurbita pepo* (pumpkin)  
for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:146, 147  
formulas containing  
alopecia, 1:218  
benign prostatic hypertrophy, 3:162  
for intestinal parasites, 1:55  
seed oil from, 4:57, 58  
specific indications, 1:160; 3:168  
for urinary retention, 1:142
- Cullen corylifolium* (bakuchi, bu gu zhi), 4:141–42
- Culpeper, Nicholas, 1:113; 4:217
- cultural appropriation, 2:2, 3
- Culver's root. *See* *Leptandra virginica* (Culver's root)
- cumin, black. *See* *Nigella sativa* (black cumin, black seed)
- Cuminum cyminum* (cumin), 4:67
- Curcuma longa* (turmeric), 1:102; 5:121  
5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218; 3:162  
for acne, 1:202t  
alterative qualities, 1:27  
for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
for angioedema, 5:56  
antiallergic qualities, 1:33; 2:128; 5:33t  
antifibrotic qualities, 1:91  
anti-inflammatory qualities, 1:62–63, 71; 4:128; 5:97  
antimicrobial qualities, 1:56, 71, 91  
for arthritis, 5:114, 115  
for autoimmune disorders, 5:65  
for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
biliary support qualities, 1:52, 72  
for bone density, 5:125  
for breast cysts, 3:143  
bromelain combined with, 5:108  
for bronchitis, 2:132  
for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
for cardiopulmonary disease, 2:83  
cholagogue action, 1:98  
for contractures, 5:104  
for COPD, 2:148, 150  
for cor pulmonale, 2:155  
for CREST, 5:84  
curcumin in, 1:55  
for cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
for dementia, 4:54  
for dental procedures, 5:177  
for depression and anxiety, 4:95, 103t, 142  
for dermatologic conditions, 1:169  
for digestive pain, 1:26; 4:197t  
for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:65–66, 72  
for erectile dysfunction, 3:16  
for eye conditions, 5:147, 148  
fibrinolytic properties, 2:73  
formulas containing  
acne, 1:202, 203  
adrenal disorders, 3:50  
angioedema, 5:57  
appendicitis recovery, 1:68  
arthritis, 5:117, 118, 120, 122  
asthma, 2:147  
attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:120  
autoimmune disorders, 5:66, 67, 68  
biliary insufficiency, 1:98  
bronchitis, 2:134  
bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84, 85  
cataract prevention, 5:152  
cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:62–63, 64  
chemo brain, 4:58  
colds, 5:169, 170  
conjunctivitis, 5:148  
contractures, 5:105  
COPD, 2:150  
costochondritis, 2:123  
coughs, 2:120  
CREST, 5:84  
Cushing's syndrome, 3:52, 54  
cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
dementia, 4:55  
dermatitis, 1:191  
digestive organ pain, 4:197  
diverticulitis and diverticulosis, 1:72  
emphysema, 2:138  
endocarditis, 2:72  
enteritis, 1:61  
erythema multiforme, 1:220  
esophageal disorders, 1:45  
eye irritation, 5:149  
GERD, 1:41, 43  
glaucoma, 5:156  
goiter, 3:34  
gouty arthritic pain, 4:185  
halitosis, 1:51  
headaches, 4:164  
hemochromatosis, 2:71  
hemoptysis, 2:126  
hemorrhoids, 1:50  
hepatitis, 1:93, 94, 95  
hyperlipidemia, 2:37  
hyperthyroidism, 3:42, 45  
inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34; 5:80  
insomnia, 4:115, 116  
irritable bowel syndrome, 1:33  
joint pain, 4:185  
lichen planus, 1:211, 212  
lupus, 5:76  
macular degeneration, 5:158  
malabsorption, 1:75  
menorrhagia, 3:120  
migraines, 4:163  
multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
muscle pain, 5:107  
musculoskeletal trauma, 5:97  
myalgia, 4:186  
neuropathic pain, 4:179  
opiate withdrawal and musculoskeletal pain, 4:185  
oral leukoplakia, 5:186  
osteoarthritis, 5:115  
otitis externa, 5:163  
otitis media, 5:160, 161, 162  
pain, 4:172  
pancreatitis, 1:70  
Parkinson's disease, 4:61, 63  
pemphigus support, 1:221  
peripheral neuropathy, 4:45, 46, 47  
phlebitis, 2:81  
pigmentation disorders, 1:223, 224  
prostatitis, 1:151  
psoriasis, 1:210, 211  
reactive arthritis, 5:72  
renal failure, 1:155  
respiratory allergies, 5:44  
retinopathies, 5:157  
SIBO, 1:76  
sinusitis, 5:172  
Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
skin infections, 1:177  
skin protection, 1:228  
streptococcal infections, 1:233  
stridor, 2:121  
styes and blepharitis, 5:153  
telangiectasias, 2:66  
thyroiditis, 3:30, 31, 32  
tinnitus, 5:166  
traumatic brain injury, 4:55  
trigeminal neuralgia, 4:38, 39  
tuberculosis, 2:156  
vascular reactivity, 5:62  
vasculitis, 2:82  
venous congestion, 2:76  
wound healing, 1:181, 183  
for genital warts, 3:112  
for halitosis, 1:50  
for hay fever, 5:42  
for headaches, 4:159  
for heart infections, 2:72  
for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:50  
for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43

*Curcuma longa* (turmeric) (continued)

- for hemochromatosis, 2:71
  - for hepatitis, 1:91
  - for hepatocellular carcinoma, 1:101
  - for hypertension, 2:46
  - for impetigo, 1:179
  - for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:95
  - for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34, 35; 5:78, 79t
  - in juice cleanses, 5:117
  - for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79
  - leukotriene-inhibiting qualities, 5:44
  - for liver support, 1:89, 90, 93, 102
  - for malabsorption, 1:73
  - mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t
  - for multiple sclerosis, 5:82
  - for musculoskeletal pain, 5:96, 121
  - for nasal polyps, 5:173t
  - for neuralgia, 4:34
  - for neurological conditions, 4:28
  - neuroprotective effects, 4:30
  - for oral leukoplakia, 5:187
  - for otitis externa, 5:162
  - for otitis media, 5:159
  - PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77
  - for pain, 4:166t
  - for pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108
  - for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t
  - for poor circulation, 2:58, 63
  - for prostate cancer, 1:147
  - for psoriasis, 5:70
  - for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:101–2
  - for respiratory conditions, 2:108
  - for restless insomnia, 1:15; 2:17; 3:18; 4:20; 5:20
  - for restless legs syndrome, 4:33
  - for retinopathies, 5:156
  - serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92
  - for skin cancer, 1:236
  - in soup, 1:35
  - specific indications, 1:83–84, 103–4, 241; 2:93–94, 162; 3:57, 93, 168; 4:78, 142, 207; 5:89, 136, 195
  - for stomatitis, 5:50
  - for styes, 5:153
  - sulfotransferase enzymes support, 3:155
  - for telangiectasias, 1:208
  - for traveler's diarrhea prevention, 1:53
  - for varicosities, 2:74
  - for vascular infections, 2:72
  - for vascular reactivity, 5:60
  - for vascular support, 2:31, 65
  - as warming stimulant, 3:21t
  - for warts, 1:200
  - for wound healing, 1:181, 182
- curcumin
- for bone density, 5:125
  - chemopreventive effects, 3:157
  - for COPD, 2:148
  - in *Curcuma longa*, 5:195
- for diarrhea, 1:55
- for emphysema, 2:136, 138
  - for fatty liver, 1:96
  - formulas containing, 2:138; 5:121
  - for hemochromatosis, 2:71
  - for hepatitis, 1:93
  - for hepatocellular carcinoma, 1:101
  - inclusion in FDA's category 1 list, 5:4
  - for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79
  - for liver support, 1:97, 102
  - for pain, 4:156
  - for pancreatic diseases, 1:68
  - for prostate cancer, 1:147
  - specific indications, 4:78
- curcuminoids, 1:102; 3:155; 4:207
- curly dock (*Rumex crispus*), 4:24t
- currant. *See Ribes* spp.
- curry plant. *See Helichrysum* spp. (curry plant)
- Cuscuta reflexa* (dodder), 1:218; 3:162
- Cushing's syndrome
- Epimedium grandiflorum* for, 3:57
  - formulas for, 3:52–54
  - Ganoderma lucidum* for, 3:58
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:53
  - overview, 3:46, 52
- cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP), 5:135
- cyclic mastalgia. *See* breast tenderness
- cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2), 1:41, 65
- cyclopamine, 4:191
- cyclosporine, for autoimmune disorders, 5:65
- Cymbopogon citratus* (lemongrass), 3:80t; 5:77
- Cynara scolymus* (artichoke)
- cholagogue action, 1:98
  - for eye conditions, 5:147
  - formulas containing, 1:96; 2:80
  - for lipid health, 2:33; 3:82
  - for liver support, 1:92
  - specific indications, 1:84, 104; 2:94; 3:93, 168–69
  - for varicosities, 2:74
- Cyperus esculentus* (nutgrass, yellow nutgrass), 4:142
- Cyperus rotundus* (nutgrass, tigernut)
- for depression and anxiety, 4:101t, 103t, 105, 106
  - formulas containing, 4:105, 106
  - for liver support, 1:90
  - specific indications, 4:142
- Tigernut Horchata with, 4:107, 142
- for vascular reactivity, 5:61
- cysteine
- for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:50, 51
  - for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43
- cystic fibrosis
- Croton lechleri* for, 2:162
  - formulas for, 2:134–35
  - Origanum vulgare* for, 2:174
- cystitis
- Achillea millefolium* for, 1:156
  - Agathosma betulina* for, 1:156

*Allium* spp. for, 1:156

- Andrographis paniculata* for, 1:157
  - Arctostaphylos uva ursi* for, 1:157
  - Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:167
  - Calendula officinalis* for, 1:158
  - Cantharis vesicatoria* for, 1:159
  - Centella asiatica* for, 1:159
  - Elymus repens* for, 1:160
  - Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160
  - formulas for, 1:112–18; 4:167, 196, 199
  - herbs for, 1:116
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:162
  - interstitial vs. bacterial, 1:109, 112
  - Piper cubeba* for, 1:164
  - Piper methysticum* for, 1:164
  - Scutellaria lateriflora* for, 1:165
  - Thuja* spp. for, 3:178
  - Vaccinium macrocarpon* for, 1:166
- cytisine, 4:134–35
- Cytisus laburnum*. *See Laburnum anagyroides* (laburnum, golden chain)
- Cytisus scoparius* (Scotch broom), 1:112; 2:56, 94
- cytokine storms, 4:48, 70
- cytotoxic immune response, 5:29

## D

- dacryocystitis, 5:153
- daidzein
- breast cancer and, 3:158
  - hormonal and metabolic benefits, 3:156
  - immunomodulating qualities, 1:78
  - in *Medicago sativa*, 3:87
  - for withdrawal symptoms, 4:150
- daidzin, 4:150
- Dairy-Free Isoflavone Bean Chowder, 3:160
- damask rose (*Rosa damascena*), 3:134; 4:102, 103t
- damiana. *See Turnera diffusa* (damiana)
- damp constitutions
- cold formula for, 5:170
  - dietary recommendations, 5:169
- dampness
- Clerodendron serratum* for, 2:161
  - Desmodium styracifolium* for, 2:94
  - formula for, 2:58
  - Pinellia ternata* for, 2:176
  - Poria cocos* for, 2:101
  - Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:103
- dandelion. *See Taraxacum officinale* (dandelion)
- dang shen. *See Codonopsis pilosula* (dang shen)
- dan shen. *See Salvia miltiorrhiza* (dan shen, red sage)
- dan zhu ye gen (*Lophatherum gracile*), 2:170
- Datura stramonium* (jimsonweed, devil's snare)
- for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68
  - for motion sickness, 5:167
  - for Parkinson's disease, 4:60
  - specific indications, 2:163
  - transdermal delivery of, 2:109
  - tropine alkaloids from, 2:152

- Daucus carota* (wild carrot)  
 formulas containing  
 dermatitis, 1:186  
 pigmentation disorders, 1:226  
 psoriasis, 1:210  
 for hypertension, 2:46  
 for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:98  
 photosensitizing qualities, 1:225  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
 specific indications, 1:241  
 for vascular support, 2:29  
 daylily (*Emerocallis citrina*), 4:92  
 deadly nightshade. *See Atropa belladonna*  
 (belladonna, deadly nightshade)  
 deadly quartet, 3:65  
 debility  
*Avena sativa* for, 3:55, 90, 166  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for, 3:91  
 formulas for, 3:49  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:58, 94  
*Panax ginseng* for, 3:61, 96  
 decoctions, defined, 1:20; 2:22; 3:23; 4:25; 5:25  
 deep vein thrombosis (DVT), 2:73, 80  
 dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA), 3:135  
 dehydrogenase enzymes, for hormonal cancers,  
 3:155  
 delirium tremens, formulas for, 4:71, 132  
 delusional disorders, 4:122  
*See also* schizophrenia  
 dementia  
*Bacopa monnieri* for, 4:56, 56  
*Borago officinalis* for, 4:76  
*Celastrus paniculatus* for, 4:141  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 4:78  
*Crocus sativus* for, 4:78  
*Cullen corylifolium* for, 4:141  
*Cyperus rotundus* for, 4:142  
 for dementia, 4:52  
*Erigeron breviscapus* for, 4:79  
 formulas for, 4:55–59  
 galantamine for, 4:52, 79  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 4:79  
*Gastrodia elata* for, 4:79  
*Huperzia serrata* for, 4:81  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 4:144  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 4:145  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:82  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 4:83  
 nutrients for, 4:29  
 overview, 4:52–55  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:214  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 4:86  
*Vinca minor* for, 4:52–53, 59, 59  
*Withania somnifera* for, 4:88  
*See also* Alzheimer's disease; vascular dementia  
 Demodex mites, 1:204, 207, 242; 5:154  
 demulcents  
 for allergies, 5:34  
*Aloe vera* as, 5:192  
 for bloody diarrhea, 1:32  
 for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
 for cooling and calming mucosal tissues, 1:13  
 cooling remedies, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:24t;  
 5:23, 24t  
 for diarrhea, 1:51, 52  
 for dry mouth, 5:185  
 for eye injuries, 5:154  
 for gastroenteritis, 1:59, 60  
 gastrointestinal formula basics, 1:24  
 for GERD, 1:39  
 for oral lesions, 5:51  
 for overactive bladder, 1:129  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
 for throat pain, 5:190, 191  
 for ulcers, 1:62  
*Ulmus rubra* as, 5:142, 202  
 demyelinating polyneuropathies, 4:48, 49  
 demyelination-related neuropathy, 4:34  
 dental caries, 5:175, 176  
 dental conditions  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 5:193  
*Azadirachta indica* for, 5:193  
*Camellia sinensis* for, 5:194  
*Commiphora myrrha* for, 5:195  
 formulas for, 5:175–77  
*Lycopodium* spp. for, 5:198  
 overview, 5:174–75  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 5:201  
*Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:202  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 5:202  
 dental health, significance of, 5:146  
 dental materials, oral allergic reactivity to,  
 5:49–50  
 dental pain  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 4:206  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:87  
*Conium maculatum* for, 4:207  
 formulas for, 4:177  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 4:209  
 herbal therapies for, 5:177  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 4:210  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 5:198  
*Mentha piperita* for, 5:199  
*Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:141, 202  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 4:215; 5:202  
 therapies for, 5:177  
*Veratrum album* for, 5:203  
 dental procedures  
*Commiphora myrrha* for, 5:195  
 herbal medicine for, 5:146, 177  
 herbal therapies for, 5:177  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:198  
 deodar cedar (*Cedrus deodara*), 5:31t  
 depersonalization disorder, 4:108  
 depression  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:2, 171  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 3:60, 173  
*Rhodiola rosea* for, 3:61  
*Verbena* spp. for, 3:179  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:63  
 depression and anxiety, 4:90–107  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 4:92, 96, 101t  
*Albizia julibrissin* for, 4:139  
 botanical nervines, 4:91  
*Bupleurum falcatum* for, 4:140  
*Celastrus paniculatus* for, 4:141  
*Crocus sativus* for, 4:78, 141  
*Cullen corylifolium* for, 4:142  
*Curcuma longa* for, 4:95, 103t, 142  
 dual diagnosis, 4:3  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 4:94, 142  
 formulas for, 4:96–107  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 4:92  
 herbal specifics for, 4:101, 103, 103t  
 herbs that increase deficient adrenergic tone,  
 4:94–95  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:91–92, 93, 143  
 increasing use of psychiatric medications  
 for, 4:2  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 4:144, 210  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 4:144  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 4:145  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 4:145  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 4:82, 146  
 monoamine hypothesis, 4:3  
*Nelumbo nucifera* for, 4:147  
*Nepeta cataria* for anxiety in children, 4:104  
*Ocimum tenuiflorum* for, 4:148  
 overview, 4:90–96  
*Panax ginseng* for, 4:148  
*Passiflora incarnata* for, 4:92, 97  
*Perilla frutescens* for, 4:148  
*Piper methysticum* for, 4:85  
*Poria cocos* for, 4:149  
 potential ayahuasca benefits, 4:138  
*Psilocybe cubensis* for, 4:149  
 psilocybin for, 4:5  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 4:151  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 4:151  
 serotonin-promoting botanical agents, 4:92  
 working with anxious patients, 4:99  
*Ziziphus jujuba* for, 4:152  
 dermal pain. *See* skin pain  
 dermatitis  
 allergic, 1:188, 240, 242, 245  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 1:238  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 1:183, 184, 192, 238  
*Apium graveolens* for, 1:238; 5:86  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 5:86  
*Avena sativa* for, 5:86  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 5:87  
*Cnidium officinale* for, 1:240  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 1:240; 5:88  
 dry, 1:189  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 1:242; 5:90  
 formulas for, 1:183–192  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 5:90  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:90  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:243  
*Grindelia squarrosa* for, 5:91

## dermatitis (continued)

- Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:91  
 herbs for, 1:188, 189  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 1:244  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:245; 5:92  
 neurodermatitis, 1:192, 248, 249  
 overview, 1:183  
 perioral, 1:190  
*Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 1:246; 5:93  
 from poison ivy/oak, 1:203  
 protocol options, 1:188  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 5:93  
*Scrophularia nodosa* for, 1:247  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 5:93  
 seborrheic, 1:190  
*Stillingia sylvatica* for, 1:248; 5:94  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 1:248; 5:94  
 wet, 1:188  
 See also atopic dermatitis; contact dermatitis
- dermatitis herpetiformis, 1:191
- dermatologic conditions  
 herbal specifics for skin presentations, 1:171t  
 listing of formula types, 1:169  
 overview, 1:169–170  
 See also specific conditions; specific formula types
- dermatomyositis, formulas for, 5:70–71
- dermography, 5:34
- desensitization therapy, 5:29–30
- Desmodium adscendens*, 5:33t
- Desmodium styracifolium* (desmodium), 2:94
- detoxification  
 chemopreventive naturally occurring molecules, 3:157  
 for environmental toxins exposure, 3:67  
*Equisetum arvense* potential benefits, 3:93–94  
 radish glucosinolates for, 3:158, 176
- detrusor hypersensitivity. See overactive bladder
- devil's claw. See *Harpagophytum procumbens* (devil's claw)
- devil's club. See *Oplopanax horridus* (devil's club)
- devil's snare. See *Datura stramonium* (jimsonweed, devil's snare)
- DHEA (dehydroepiandrosterone), 3:135, 151, 152
- DHLA (dihomo-g-linolenic acid), 4:76
- DHT (dihydrotestosterone), 3:161–62
- diabetes  
*Allium sativum* for, 3:90  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 2:158; 3:90  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 3:90  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:166  
*Borago officinalis* for, 2:91  
*Bupleurum falcatum* for, 3:91  
*Butea monosperma* for, 4:205  
 cataract prevention with, 5:152  
*Ceanothus americanus* for, 2:92; 3:91, 167  
*Ceratonia siliqua* for, 3:91  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for, 3:91  
*Cinnamomum* spp. for, 2:92  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 3:167  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 1:83; 2:93; 3:56  
 connection to skin disorders, 1:170  
*Coptis chinensis* for, 2:93  
*Coptis trifolia* for, 3:92  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:83, 104; 2:94; 3:93, 168  
*Cynara scolymus* for, 3:93, 169  
 dietary considerations, 3:66–67, 76  
 digestive pain associated with, 1:26  
 Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea for, 1:27  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 3:93  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 3:93  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 3:94  
 formulas for, 3:68–76  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 5:90  
*Galega officinalis* for, 3:94  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 5:90  
 gingivitis from, 5:185  
*Gymnema sylvestre* for, 2:96; 3:95  
*Hibiscus sabdariffa* for, 2:96; 3:95  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 2:97  
 impotence with, 2:87  
 infections associated with, 1:116, 197; 3:71  
 legume family herbs for, 3:70  
 medicinal foods for, 3:66, 76–89  
*Melilotus suaveolens* for, 2:172  
*Momordica charantia* for, 3:96  
*Nigella sativa* for, 3:96  
*Oplopanax horridus* for, 2:99  
*Opuntia* spp. for, 3:96  
 overview, 3:65–66, 68–70  
*Panax ginseng* for, 2:100; 3:96  
 as part of the deadly quartet, 3:65  
 poor circulation with, 2:58  
*Pterocarpus marsupium* for, 3:97  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 3:176  
*Punica granatum* for, 3:97  
*Raphanus* spp. for, 3:176  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 2:102  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 3:62, 97  
*Smilax ornata* for, 3:177  
 stasis ulcers with, 2:59, 60  
*Stevia rebaudiana* for, 2:104; 3:98  
*Syzygium* spp. for, 2:104; 3:98, 99  
*Tamarindus indica* for, 3:99  
*Tribulus terrestris* for, 3:178  
*Trigonella foenum-graecum* for, 3:99, 179  
*Uncaria* spp. for, 4:216  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 3:99  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 3:99–100
- diabetic nephropathy  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 1:135, 157; 3:90  
 formula for, 3:73  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 1:161; 3:58, 94  
 herbs for, 1:153
- diabetic neuropathy  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 3:90  
*Citrullus colocynthis* for, 4:206  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 4:207  
 formula for, 3:73
- Ginkgo biloba* for, 3:58, 94  
 herbs for, 4:34  
*Momordica charantia* for, 4:211  
 diabetic peripheral neuropathy  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 4:205  
 formula for, 4:44  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 4:87  
 See also peripheral neuropathy
- diabetic polyuria, 1:157, 158
- diabetic retinopathy  
*Allium sativum* for, 5:192  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 3:90; 5:192  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 3:167  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 5:195  
 formula for, 3:71; 5:157  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 3:58, 94; 5:197  
 overview, 5:156  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 3:99; 5:203
- diabetic ulcerations  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 3:93  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 3:93  
 formula for, 3:74
- diallyl sulfides, 1:122, 156; 3:157
- diaphoretics  
*Asclepius tuberosa* as, 2:159  
*Collinsonia canadensis* as, 2:162  
*Eupatorium perfoliatum* as, 2:165  
*Inula helenium* as, 2:168  
*Lycopus virginicus* as, 2:170  
*Marrubium vulgare* as, 2:171  
*Polygala* spp. as, 2:177  
*Sambucus canadensis* as, 2:179  
 warming stimulants, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:23t; 5:23t
- diarrhea  
*Agrimonia eupatoria* for, 4:203  
 allergic, 1:33  
 causes of, 1:51  
 explosive, 1:24, 56  
 formulas for, 1:32, 51–58; 5:37  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:104, 244  
*Leptandra virginica* for, 1:104  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86; 5:92  
*Mitragyna speciosa* for, 4:146  
 mucousy, 1:32, 81  
*Punica granatum* for, 5:200  
*Quercus* spp. for, 1:87  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 1:105  
 ruling out food allergies and intolerances, 1:24  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:105  
 as symptom of healing crises, 1:8  
*Terminalia* spp. for, 1:106  
 types of, 1:52  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 1:88  
 See also traveler's diarrhea
- Dicoumarol, 2:79
- dietary fat. See fat, dietary
- dietary recommendations  
 for allergies, 5:28–29  
 for arthritis, 5:114–15

- dietary recommendations (*continued*)  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:117, 119  
 berry-based beverages, 5:157  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68, 69  
 for gout, 5:122  
 for metabolic conditions, 3:66–67, 76  
 for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
 observing the diet, 3:11  
 for oral leukoplakia, 5:187  
 for otitis media, 5:159  
 polyunsaturated fatty acids included  
   in diet, 4:119  
 for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:103  
 for respiratory allergies, 5:40, 42  
 for schizophrenia, 4:124, 125  
 See also ketogenic diet
- digestion**  
*Arctium lappa* for, 5:133  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 5:134, 194  
*Coptis trifolia* for, 5:195  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 5:196  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 5:197  
*Juglans cinera* for, 5:198  
*Momordica charantia* for, 5:199  
 optimizing, for osteoporosis support, 5:129  
*Rheum officinale* for, 5:140  
*Rumex crispus* for, 5:140  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 5:201  
*Silybum marianum* for, 5:201  
*Smilax ornata* for, 5:94  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 5:202  
*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 5:203  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 5:203
- digestion, poor**  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:81, 101  
 alteratives for, 1:26  
*Bupleurum falcatum* for, 3:55  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 1:159  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 1:82, 103  
*Chenopodium ambrosioides* for, 1:83  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:83, 103  
*Cinchona officinalis* for, 1:83  
*Coptis trifolia* for, 3:92, 168  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:104  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 1:84, 104; 3:169  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241  
*Gentiana lutea* for, 1:84, 104  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:104  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 3:173  
*Momordica charantia* for, 3:96  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:105, 164  
*Quercus* spp. for, 1:87  
*Rumex acetosella* for, 1:87  
*Smilax ornata* for, 1:88, 248; 3:62, 177  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 3:63, 99  
 See also malabsorption
- digestive colic**  
*Gentiana lutea* for, 1:243  
*Mentha piperita* for, 1:105
- Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:105
- digestive disorders**  
*Aloe vera* for, 1:81  
*Avena sativa* for, 1:82, 239  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:105  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:103  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 1:83  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 1:84, 104  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 1:84, 242  
 herbs for, 1:26  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86  
*Mentha piperita* for, 1:105  
*Morella cerifera* for, 1:105  
*Origanum vulgare* for, 1:86  
*Populus tremuloides* for, 1:164  
*Scrophularia nodosa* for, 1:88  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:106  
*Terminalia* spp. for, 1:106  
*Ulmus* spp. for, 1:88  
 See also gastrointestinal disorders
- digestive enzymes**, 1:28, 79
- digestive insufficiency**  
*Artemisia absinthium* for, 1:81  
*Artemisia vulgaris* for, 1:81  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:85  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 1:87  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:87, 105, 247  
*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 1:88
- digestive pain**  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 4:201  
*Curcuma longa* for, 4:207  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 4:207  
 formulas for, 4:197–98  
*Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 4:209  
 herbal therapies for, 4:166t, 197t  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 4:209, 210  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:211
- digestive secretions**  
*Artemisia annua* for, 1:102  
*Artemisia vulgaris* for, 1:102  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 1:87  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:88
- digestive stimulants**, 1:25, 51, 88
- Digestive Vinegar**, 1:74
- Digitalis purpurea* (foxglove), 2:49  
 for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
 for arrhythmias, 2:56  
 cardiac glycosides from, 2:49  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:48t, 50  
 for cor pulmonale, 2:155  
 formulas containing, 2:126  
 for pain, 4:166t  
 perfusion-enhancing diuretic qualities, 1:109  
 for renal failure, 1:154t  
 safety concerns, 1:18; 2:20, 94; 3:20; 4:22; 5:22  
 specific indications, 2:94, 163
- digoxin, 2:49, 94
- di huang. See *Rehmannia glutinosa* (di huang, Chinese foxglove)
- dihydroergotamine, for headaches, 4:162
- dihydrotestosterone (DHT), 3:161–62
- diindolymethane (DIM), 3:158
- dill (*Anethum graveolens*), 2:29
- DIM (diindolymethane) supplements, 1:134, 200
- dimercaptosuccinic acid (DMSA), 4:50, 51
- dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), 1:122, 123; 5:104, 117
- dimethyltryptamine (DMT)  
   in *Mucuna pruriens*, 4:62  
   in *Psychotria viridis*, 4:137  
   therapeutic uses, 4:5
- diminished breath sounds, herbs for, 2:118
- Dioscorea* spp.  
   formulas containing, 4:194  
   neuroprotective effects, 4:30  
   for pain, 4:171t
- Dioscorea oppositifolia* (wild yam), 5:80
- Dioscorea rotunda* (wild yam), 1:34
- Dioscorea villosa* (wild yam), 3:121  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:11, 25, 91, 135, 160; 2:13; 3:13; 4:16; 5:16, 109  
 for biliary pain, 1:100t  
 carminative qualities, 1:31  
 for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124  
 creams from, 3:121  
 for digestive pain, 4:197t  
 formulas containing  
   biliary colic and pain, 1:99; 4:198  
   cholelithiasis, 1:98  
   diarrhea, 1:56  
   dyspepsia, 1:28  
   endometriosis, 3:149  
   inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34  
   intestinal spasms, 4:197  
   irritable bowel syndrome, 1:31, 33  
   menstrual cramps, 3:124  
   menstrual nausea, 3:120  
   miscarriage, 3:132, 133  
   muscle pain, 4:186  
   pancreatitis, 1:69, 70  
   for liver support, 1:90  
   for menorrhagia, 3:118  
   for muscle pain, 4:183t  
   for overactive bladder, 1:129  
   for pain, 4:154, 166t, 170t, 171t  
   specific indications, 1:84, 104, 160; 3:169; 4:207–8; 5:136  
   for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
   for urinary colic, 1:138t  
   as uterine sedative, 3:124  
   for varicosities, 2:74
- diosgenin, 3:121, 157
- Director herbs. See base herbs
- dissociative disorders, 4:108
- distension**  
*Carum carvi* for, 1:82  
 herbs for, 4:170t  
*Pimpinella anisum* for, 1:86  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:88
- dita wood (*Alstonia scholaris*), 2:108t, 157
- dittander (*Lepidium latifolium*), 2:98

- dittany of Crete (*Origanum dictamnus*), 4:67
- diuretics
- Arctostaphylos uva ursi*, 1:157
  - for congestive heart failure, 2:48t
  - cooling remedies, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:24t; 5:24t
  - formulas for, 1:110–12
  - for hypertension, 2:44
  - Taraxacum officinale*, 1:166
  - types of, 1:109–10
  - Urtica* spp., 1:166
  - Zea mays*, 1:167
- diuretics, pharmaceutical, 2:47
- diverticulitis and diverticulosis, 1:71–72
- Divided Legacy* (Coulter), 5:2
- diviner's sage. *See* *Salvia divinorum* (diviner's sage)
- dizziness
- Apium graveolens* for, 2:90
  - Conium maculatum* for, 4:184
  - Gastrodia elata* for, 4:79
  - Polygonum cuspidatum* for, 2:101
  - Reynoutria multiflora* for, 2:102
- DMAE (dimethylaminoethanol), 4:54
- DMSA (dimercaptosuccinic acid), 4:50, 51
- DMSO (dimethylsulfoxide), 1:122, 123; 5:104, 117
- DMT. *See* dimethyltryptamine (DMT)
- dogbane. *See* *Apocynum cannabinum* (dogbane)
- dog rose. *See* *Rosa canina* (dog rose)
- dong quai. *See* *Angelica sinensis* (dong quai)
- donkey rhubarb. *See* *Polygonum cuspidatum* (Japanese knotweed)
- dopamine
- Actaea racemosa* effects, 4:139
  - attention deficit hyperactivity disorder and, 4:117
  - levodopa converted to, 4:62
  - restless legs syndrome association with abnormal levels of, 4:32
- dopamine agonists
- for drug addiction, 4:131
  - for headaches, 4:159
- dopamine antagonists, 1:35, 76; 4:123
- dopamine deficiency, 4:131
- dopamine hypothesis, 4:131
- dopaminergic hypothesis, 4:117
- dormilona (*Mimosa pudica*), 4:31, 53
- dosages
- acute vs. chronic formulas, 1:5; 2:7; 3:8; 4:9; 5:9
  - toxic herbs, 1:5, 18; 2:7, 20; 3:8, 20; 4:9, 22–23; 5:9, 22–23
  - for various herbal preparation types, 1:20–21; 2:23; 3:23; 4:25–26; 5:25, 26
- doshas system, in Ayurveda, 1:12; 2:14; 3:14; 4:17; 5:17
- douches
- for human papillomavirus, 3:114
  - for vaginitis, 3:105, 106–7
- doughy skin
- Ceanothus americanus* for, 1:240
  - Commiphora mukul* for, 1:241
  - formula for, 1:233
  - Quercus* spp. for, 1:247
- Dracocephalum rupestre* (dragon's head), 2:163
- dragon's blood. *See* *Croton lechleri* (dragon's blood)
- dragon's head. *See* *Dracocephalum rupestre* (dragon's head)
- Dravet syndrome, 4:65, 68, 70, 205
- Drimia maritima* (sea squill), 2:48t, 105
- Drosera rotundifolia* (sundew)
- for coughs, 2:117
  - formulas containing, 2:120, 146
  - for pain, 4:171t
  - specific indications, 2:163
  - for throat pain, 5:190, 191t
- Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea, 1:26–27
- drug addiction
- Corydalis cava* for, 4:141
  - Cyperus* spp. for, 4:142
  - dopamine hypothesis, 4:131
  - formulas for, 4:130–36
  - Lobelia inflata* for, 4:145
  - Mitragyna speciosa* for, 4:146, 147
  - Nelumbo nucifera* for, 4:147
  - Nymphaea nouchali* var. *caerulea* for, 4:148
  - overview, 4:127–130
  - See also* withdrawal symptoms
- dry eyes
- Calendula officinalis* for, 5:194
  - Curcuma longa* for, 5:195
  - Iris versicolor* for, 5:198
  - Panax ginseng* for, 5:200
  - Pilocarpus jaborandi* for, 1:246; 5:200
  - from Sjögren's syndrome, 5:68
  - therapies for, 5:150
- drying agents, for mucous production, 2:133
- Drymaria cordata* (tropical chickweed), 5:31t
- dry mouth
- Atropa belladonna* for, 5:193
  - formulas for, 5:185–86
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 5:197
  - Iris versicolor* for, 5:198
  - Lycopodium* spp. for, 5:198
  - Pilocarpus jaborandi* for, 1:246; 5:200
  - Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 5:201
  - Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:202
  - Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:248
  - Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 5:143
- Dryobalanops sumatrensis* (camphor tree, Borneo camphor), 5:80
- dry skin
- atopic dermatitis associated with, 5:34–35
  - Avena sativa* for, 5:86
  - Fucus vesiculosus* for, 5:90
  - Linum usitatissimum* for, 5:91
- dual diagnosis, 4:3
- duan e huang lian (*Coptis chinensis*), 4:30
- Duke, James, 3:80
- Dupuytren's contracture, 5:103, 105
- dusty miller (*Jacobaea maritima*), 5:153
- du xing cai (*Lepidium apetalum*), 2:153
- DVT (deep vein thrombosis), 2:73, 80
- dwarf lilyturf. *See* *Ophiopogon japonicus* (mai men dong)
- dysbiosis
- Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:85, 105
  - Clostridium difficile* infections associated with, 1:61
  - digestive pain associated with, 1:26
  - herbs for, 1:54
  - Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:85
  - Origanum vulgare* for, 1:86
- dysfunctional uterine bleeding (DUB)
- definition of, 3:115
  - formula for, 3:116–17
  - Lycopus virginicus* for, 3:172
  - organic lesions vs., 3:117
  - Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:117, 180
- dysmenorrhea. *See* menstrual cramps; menstrual pain
- dyspareunia (painful intercourse)
- Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:167
  - lubricant for, 3:151, 153
  - suppository for, 3:107
- dyspepsia
- Arctium lappa* for, 1:81
  - Asclepius tuberosa* for, 1:81
  - Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:245
  - Capsicum annuum* for, 1:82; 5:194
  - Chelone glabra* for, 1:83, 103
  - Cinnamomum cassia* for, 5:87
  - definition of, 1:28
  - formulas for, 1:28–30
  - Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:85, 104
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86; 5:92
  - Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 1:87
  - Rheum palmatum* for, 1:87
  - from SIBO, 1:75
  - Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 1:88; 5:203
  - Zingiber officinale* for, 1:88, 106
- dysphagia, formulas for, 1:44
- dyspnea
- Aconitum napellus* for, 2:156
  - Ammi visnaga* for, 2:157
  - Angelica sinensis* for, 2:158
  - Aspidosperma quebracho* for, 2:159
  - Cinnamomum camphora* for, 2:161
  - Coleus forskohlii* for, 2:177
  - Ephedra sinica* for, 2:163
  - Euphorbia* spp. for, 2:165
  - formulas for, 2:124–25; 4:193–94
  - Hemidesmus indicus* for, 2:167
  - Ligusticum porteri* for, 2:169
  - Lobelia inflata* for, 2:98, 170; 4:211
  - Magnolia officinalis* for, 2:171
  - Mentha piperita* for, 4:211
  - Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora* for, 2:172



- dyspnea (*continued*)  
 overview, 2:124  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 2:176  
*Selenicereus grandiflorus* for, 2:103  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 2:182  
*Terminalia chebula* for, 2:182
- dysuria  
*Apis mellifica* venom for, 1:157  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:157  
*Armoracia rusticana* for, 1:158  
*Arnica montana* for, 1:158  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:163  
*Conium maculatum* for, 1:159  
*Corydalis* spp. for, 1:160  
*Elymus repens* for, 1:160  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 4:208  
*Eupatorium purpureum* for, 1:161; 4:208  
 formulas for, 4:196, 199  
*Galium aparine* for, 1:161  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 1:161  
*Hedeoma pulegioides* for, 1:162  
 herbs for, 1:116  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:143  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 1:163  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 1:163  
*Piper cubeba* for, 1:164  
*Piper methysticum* for, 1:125, 164; 4:16  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
*Solidago* spp. for, 1:150  
*Thuja* spp. for, 1:166  
*Verbascum thapsus* for, 4:217
- E**
- ear conditions  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 5:194  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 5:194  
 formulas for, 5:160–62  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 5:197  
 overview, 5:145–46, 159–160  
*See also specific conditions*
- ear drops, for otitis media, 5:161
- ear infections. *See* otitis externa; otitis media
- ear lavage, 5:161, 163
- ear pain  
 formulas for, 4:174–76  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 4:210  
*Mentha piperita* for, 4:211  
 natural remedies for, 4:175t  
*Ricinus communis* for, 4:214
- earwashes, 4:175
- Eastern ukera (*Atractylodes japonica*), 4:61
- East Indian globe thistle (*Sphaeranthus indicus*), 3:162
- Echinacea* spp.  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:71  
 formulas containing  
   cirrhosis of the liver, 1:96  
   COPD, 2:151  
   coughs, 2:119, 123  
   frostbite, 1:237  
   lymphedema, 2:83  
 for heart infections, 2:72  
 immunomodulating qualities, 1:78  
 lymphatic-enhancing qualities, 1:67  
 need for cultural context of, 2:4  
 specific indications, 1:84; 5:136  
 for stomatitis, 5:179  
 for throat pain, 5:191t
- Echinacea angustifolia* (coneflower)  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t, 202t  
 formulas containing  
   acne, 1:201, 202, 203  
   appendicitis recovery, 1:68  
   autoimmune disorders, 5:67, 122  
   bites and stings, 1:172  
   colds, 5:170  
   corneal ulcers, 5:151  
   cystitis, 1:114  
   depression and anxiety, 4:99  
   diabetes, 3:71  
   diverticulitis and diverticulosis, 1:72  
   eczema, 1:189  
   endocarditis, 2:72  
   erythema nodosum, 1:221  
   folliculitis, 1:193  
   fungal skin infections, 1:195  
   gangrene, 1:236  
   gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37  
   *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:65  
   herpes-induced ophthalmia, 5:151  
   herpetic neuralgia, 4:40, 41  
   nociceptive pain, 4:179  
   oral ulcers, 5:184  
   orbital cellulitis, 5:148  
   otitis media, 5:160  
   pancreatitis, 1:69, 70  
   peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:59  
   skin infections, 1:176, 177, 179, 180  
   ulcerated skin, 1:232  
   ulcers, 1:63, 64  
   warts, 1:200  
   wound healing, 1:182, 183
- for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40
- for itching skin, 1:187
- for painful itching, 4:189t
- for respiratory infections, 2:121
- for skin infections, 1:176, 197
- for skin ulcers, 1:231
- specific indications, 1:241; 2:94, 163; 3:93
- for stasis ulcers, 2:60
- for tongue conditions, 5:178t
- for vascular infections, 2:72
- for vascular pain, 4:200t
- for wound healing, 1:182
- Echinacea pallida* (pale coneflower), 5:136
- Echinacea purpurea* (purple coneflower)  
 antimicrobial qualities, 3:21t  
 for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
 for digestive pain, 1:26  
 for eye conditions, 5:147  
 formulas containing  
   acne rosacea, 1:208  
   adrenal disorders, 3:49  
   appendicitis recovery, 1:68  
   autoimmune disorders, 5:68  
   bites and stings, 4:189  
   breast conditions, 3:143  
   cystitis, 1:114  
   depression and anxiety, 4:99  
   diabetes, 3:71  
   diverticulitis and diverticulosis, 1:72  
   *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:65  
   pancreatitis, 1:69, 70  
   phlebitis, 2:81  
   reactive arthritis, 5:72  
   skin lesions, 5:55t
- for mouth conditions, 5:146
- for otitis media, 5:159
- for painful itching, 4:189t
- for skin ulcers, 1:231
- specific indications, 1:241; 2:94; 3:93; 5:195–96
- for stasis ulcers, 2:60
- for tongue conditions, 5:178t
- Eclectic physicians, 1:120
- Eclectic Wash for Ulcerated Veins, 4:200–201
- Eclipta alba* (bhringraj), 1:89, 104, 218
- Eclipta prostrata* (eclipta, bhringraj, yerba de tago)  
 for asthma, 2:144, 163  
 for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:95  
 for wound healing, 4:192t
- ecosystem, body. *See* terrain
- ecstasy (MDMA), 4:4
- eczema  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:238  
*Alnus serrulata* for, 1:238  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 1:238; 5:85  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:239  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 1:240  
*Ephedra sinica* for, 5:89  
*Eugenia caryophyllata* for, 5:89  
 fissures between the digits from, 1:235  
 formulas for, 1:184–89  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 1:244  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244; 5:91  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:244  
 link to seborrhea, 5:29  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:245  
 overview, 1:183  
 protocol options, 1:188  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 5:93  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:247  
*Smilax ornata* for, 1:248; 5:93  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:248  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:248

## edema

*Adonis vernalis* for, 2:89  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:140, 156  
*Apium graveolens* for, 1:157  
*Apocynum cannabinum* for, 2:90  
*Armoracia rusticana* for, 1:158  
*Convallaria majalis* for, 1:160  
 formula for, 1:111  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 2:95  
 herbs for, 1:138t, 139, 154  
*Juniperus communis* for, 2:97  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 2:100  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 2:176  
*Phytolacca decandra* for, 2:100  
*Polygonum cuspidatum* for, 2:101  
*Quercus robur* for, 2:101  
*Selenicereus grandiflorus* for, 2:103  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:106  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 2:104, 182  
*Urginea maritima* for, 2:105  
*Urtica dioica* for, 2:105

edematous pain, herbs for, 4:166t

EDTA (ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid), 4:50

EGC (epigallocatechin), 3:74, 91

*Elaeocarpus serratus* (bhadrasey), 2:108t, 163

elderberry. *See Sambucus* spp.

## elderly

cataract prevention for, 5:152  
 depression and anxiety formulas, 4:98–99, 102  
 insomnia formula, 4:115  
 muscle weakness formula, 5:111  
 myalgia formula, 5:108  
 osteoporosis in, 5:124  
 tincture for fractures in, 5:101  
 vertigo in, 5:166, 167  
*See also* aging

elecampane. *See Inula helenium* (elecampane)

electrolyte beverages, for athletes, 5:112–13

electrolyte replacement, 1:57–58

*Elektaria cardamomum* (cardamom)

carminative qualities, 1:31  
 formulas containing, 1:33, 42  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 in porridge, 1:66  
 specific indications, 1:84  
 for vascular support, 2:29

*Eleutherococcus senticosus* (Siberian ginseng,

eleuthero, ciwujia), 3:47  
 adaptogenic qualities, 3:49, 53; 4:90, 112  
 for adrenal disorders, 3:48, 50; 5:111t  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:95, 103t  
 formulas containing  
 adrenal disorders, 3:48, 50  
 arrhythmias, 2:55  
 attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:68  
 dissociative disorders, 4:108  
 hypertension, 2:44  
 hyperventilation, 2:140

menopausal symptoms, 4:100

peripheral neuropathy, 4:47

PTSD, 4:113

sore throat, 5:190

steroids, withdrawal from, 1:188

for herpes-induced ophthalmia, 5:151

for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:95

for insomnia, 1:14; 2:16; 3:16; 4:18, 114; 5:18

for menopausal symptoms, 3:136t, 138t

nervine qualities, 4:91

for panic disorder, 4:109

for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:102

for schizophrenia, 4:124, 125

for sinusitis, 5:171

specific indications, 1:84, 242; 2:94; 3:57, 93,

169; 5:89, 136–37, 196

tonic effects, 3:21t, 47, 48

eleutherosides, 5:136–37, 196

elimination, poor, 1:26, 87, 105

elimination diets, 1:34; 5:37

*Elymus repens* (couch grass)

antispasmodic qualities, 1:138t

for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147

diuretic qualities, 1:112

for dysuria, 1:116

for hematuria, 1:115

for pyelonephritis, 1:119

specific indications, 1:160

*Embllica officinalis*. *See Phyllanthus emblica*

(Indian gooseberry)

emesis routine, for emphysema, 2:136–37

emmenagogues, 3:128

emodin

for ARDS, 2:153

for lung fibrosis, 2:110

for pancreatic diseases, 1:68, 69, 71, 153

in *Rheum palmatum*, 2:178

safety concerns, 1:153, 219

in *Senna* spp., 2:180

specific indications, 4:214

emphysema

*Aspidosperma quebracho* for, 2:159

*Centella asiatica* for, 2:161

*Equisetum* spp. for, 2:164

*Euphorbia* spp. for, 2:165

formulas for, 2:136–38

*Grindelia* spp. for, 2:167

emunctories, opening, 1:2, 8, 108, 175

encapsulations. *See* capsules

endocarditis

*Adonis vernalis* for, 2:89

*Calendula officinalis* for, 2:91

*Castanospermum australe* for, 2:92

*Coptis chinensis* for, 2:93

formulas for, 2:72

*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 2:96

*Salvia multiorrhiza* for, 2:102

endocrine conditions, 3:25–63

Addison's disease formulas, 3:50–51

adrenal disorders formulas, 3:46–50

adrenal support for, 3:41

*Commiphora mukul* benefits, 3:36, 36

common thyroid disorders, 3:26–28

Cushing's syndrome formulas, 3:52–54

dietary seaweed benefits, 3:27, 27

*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 2:94; 3:169

exophthalmia herbal medicines, 3:45

*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 3:58

ginseng benefits, 3:47, 47

*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:53, 53, 170

goiter formulas, 3:32–34

hyperthyroidism formulas, 3:39–45

hypothyroid formulas, 3:34–39

*Iris versicolor* benefits, 3:33, 33

*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 2:98; 3:172

*Lycopus virginicus* (bugleweed), 2:98

mechanisms of action for adrenal

insufficiency, 3:49

*Medicago sativa* for, 3:173

*Melissa officinalis* for, 2:99; 3:60, 173

nutrients for optimal thyroid function, 3:30

overview, 3:25

*Panax ginseng* for, 3:61, 96, 174

rosmarinic acid benefits, 3:43, 43

*Smilax ornata* for, 3:177

sodium-iodide symporter disruptors, 3:38–39

soy and the thyroid, 3:35, 35

specific herbs for, 3:54–63

*Taraxacum officinale* for, 3:62

thyroid hormones, 3:25–26

thyroiditis formulas, 3:28–32

thyroid storm, 3:40

thyrotoxic substances, 3:29

*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:63

endocrine disruptors, 3:101, 154

end-of-life depression, *Psilocybe* for, 4:105, 149

endometriosis

*Curcuma longa* for, 3:168

formulas for, 3:149–150

*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:170

link to unopposed estrogen, 3:102

overview, 3:149

*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:180

endothelial inflammation, 2:26, 41

enemas, for respiratory distress, 2:154

energetic considerations

fine-tuning formulas, 1:9, 12–13; 2:14–15; 3:11,

14–16; 4:7, 9, 17–18; 5:7, 9, 16–17, 26, 145–46

hot vs. cold presentations, 5:66–67

Energetic Specific herbs, 3:13

energy dispersants, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:24t; 5:24t

English lavender. *See Lavandula angustifolia*

(English lavender)

English walnut. *See Juglans regia*

(English walnut)

enteritis, 1:24, 59

*See also* gastroenteritis

entheogens

potential therapeutic uses, 4:4–6

for substance abuse disorders, 4:137–38

- enuresis  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:158  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 4:142  
 formulas for, 1:130–31  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:162; 4:143  
*Rhus aromatica* for, 1:165  
*Verbascum thapsus* for, 1:166  
 environmental toxins, 3:67–68  
 eosinophilic esophagitis, 1:44, 45  
*Ephedra* spp. (ma huang, Mormon tea), 4:154  
*Ephedra nevadensis* (Mormon tea), 5:89  
*Ephedra sinica* (ma-huang), 2:128  
 antiallergic qualities, 2:128; 5:33t  
 bronchodilating properties, 2:108t  
 for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188  
 formulas containing  
   allergic airway disorders, 5:46  
   allergic rhinosinusitis, 2:130  
   conjunctivitis, 5:149  
   COPD, 2:153  
   diarrhea, 1:58  
   hives, 1:185  
   migraines, 5:61  
   respiratory allergies, 5:40  
   vascular reactivity, 5:60  
   vascular support, 2:30  
 for hay fever, 5:42  
 histamine-blocking qualities, 5:32, 32t  
 for itching skin, 1:185  
 simple tea, from twigs of, 2:128  
 specific indications, 2:163–64; 5:89, 196  
 ephedrine, 2:163–64; 5:89  
 epicatechins, 2:71, 74  
 Epidiolex, 4:205  
 epigallocatechin (EGC), 3:74, 91, 157  
 epilepsy and seizure disorders  
   *Albizia lebeck* for, 2:157  
   *Apium graveolens* for, 4:75–76  
   aromatherapy for, 4:66–67  
   *Atropa belladonna* for, 4:76  
   bee-venom therapy for, 4:75  
   *Bupleurum falcatum* for, 4:140  
   *Cannabis sativa* for, 4:73, 73, 77, 205  
   *Carum carvi* for, 4:67, 77  
   *Coleus forskohlii* for, 4:78  
   *Corydalis cava* for, 4:78  
   encapsulated herbs for, 4:72  
   formulas for, 4:71–74  
   *Ganoderma lucidum* for, 4:79  
   *Jasminum grandiflorum* for, 4:81  
   *Lavandula angustifolia* for, 4:144  
   *Magnolia officinalis* for, 4:82  
   *Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:82  
   *Melissa officinalis* for, 4:83  
   *Mentha piperita* for, 4:83  
   *Nigella sativa* for, 4:84  
   nuts, seeds, and oils for, 4:69, 69  
   overview, 4:65–70  
   *Passiflora* spp. for, 4:97, 148  
   *Pimpinella anisum* for, 4:84  
   *Piper methysticum* for, 4:85  
   *Ribes nigrum* for, 4:85  
   *Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:85  
   *Scutellaria* spp. for, 4:86, 151  
   *Smilax* spp. for, 4:86  
   *Tilia americana* for, 4:87  
   *Uncaria rhynchophylla* for, 4:87  
   *Viscum album* for, 2:106; 4:88  
   *Withania somnifera* for, 4:88  
*Epimedium* spp.  
   for cognition, 4:53  
   for exophthalmia, 3:45  
   formulas containing, 3:42, 43  
   for low libido, 3:152  
   for neurological conditions, 4:28  
*Epimedium brevicornu* (horny goatweed, yin yang huo, bishop's hat)  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
   formulas containing  
     COPD, 2:153  
     dyspnea, 4:194  
     low libido, 3:154  
     metastatic bone pain, 4:188  
     osteoporosis, 5:127  
   for hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
   specific indications, 2:95, 164; 3:169; 5:137  
*Epimedium grandiflorum* (horny goatweed)  
   for exophthalmia, 3:45  
   formulas containing, 4:186  
   for hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
   for muscle pain, 4:183t  
   specific indications, 3:57, 169  
*Epimedium pubescens* (horny goatweed),  
   1:79, 153, 216; 3:16  
*Epimedium rotundatum*. See *Epimedium brevicornu* (horny goatweed, yin yang huo, bishop's hat)  
 epistaxis (nosebleeds), 2:99; 5:174  
 Epley's maneuver, 5:166  
 Epsom salts  
   for arthritis, 5:117  
   for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102, 103  
   for carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:48  
   formulas containing  
     anal fissures, 1:235  
     bites and stings, 1:172  
     paronychia hand soak, 1:194  
   for hemorrhoids, 1:49  
   for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:98  
   for sciatica, 5:131  
   for sulfur content of sprouts, 4:51  
 Epstein-Barr virus, role in autoimmune disorders, 5:63, 64  
*Equisetum* spp.  
   for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
   anti-inflammatory qualities, 5:97  
   for arthritis, 5:114, 115  
   for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
   for carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:42  
   for connective tissue support, 5:105  
   for contractures, 5:104  
   for COPD, 2:148, 150  
   for cor pulmonale, 2:155  
   diuretic qualities, 1:110, 112; 5:123  
   formulas containing  
     arthritis, 5:116  
     capillary fragility, 2:66  
     carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:48  
     congestive heart failure, 2:50  
     COPD, 2:150  
     coughs, 2:120  
     emphysema, 2:138  
     hemoptysis, 2:126  
     hemorrhoids, 2:78  
     interstitial cystitis, 1:123  
     osteoporosis, 5:128  
     otitis media, 5:161, 162  
     overactive bladder, 1:130  
     peripheral neuropathy, 4:47  
     Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
     stasis ulcers, 2:60  
     streptococcal infections, 1:233  
     urinary conditions, 1:110  
   for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:50  
   for interstitial cystitis, 1:126  
   for joint and bone health, 5:101  
   for malabsorption, 1:73  
   minerals in, 5:100t, 112  
   mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:64  
   for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:96, 98  
   for osteoarthritic hand pain, 4:187  
   for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
   for pyuria, 1:115  
   for repair and regeneration, 1:113  
   specific indications, 2:95, 164  
   for stomatitis, 5:179  
   for thick and cloudy urine, 1:139  
   with tincture for fracture, 4:184  
   for urinary lithiasis, 1:137, 138  
   for weak fingernails, 1:236  
*Equisetum arvense* (horsetail), 1:113  
   for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147  
   for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124  
   for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
   for dermatologic conditions, 1:170  
   for detoxification, 3:67  
   for digestive pain, 1:26  
   diuretic qualities, 3:21t  
   formulas containing  
     cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84  
     Cushing's syndrome, 3:54  
     cystitis, 1:114  
     emphysema, 2:138  
     hyperthyroidism, 3:42  
     interstitial cystitis, 1:124  
     osteoporosis, 3:141  
     peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:59  
     phlebitis, 2:81  
     ulcerated skin, 1:231

- Equisetum arvense* (horsetail) (continued)  
 urinary conditions, 1:111, 115  
 urinary lithiasis, 1:140  
 for hematuria, 1:115  
 nourishing qualities, 1:37  
 for pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
 for pyuria, 1:115  
 as restorative, 1:43  
 for skin infections, 1:176  
 specific indications, 1:84, 160, 242;  
 3:57, 93–94  
 for wound healing, 1:181
- Equisetum arvense* (horsetail, scouring rush), 5:101  
 for autoimmune disorders, 5:65  
 for CREST, 5:84  
 formulas containing  
 arthritis, 5:120  
 connective tissue weakness, 5:99  
 corneal ulcers, 5:152  
 CREST, 5:84  
 fibromyalgia, 5:110  
 gout, 5:124  
 muscle tension, 5:107  
 osteoporosis, 5:129  
 prostatic pain, 4:199  
 skeletal fractures and bone injuries, 5:101  
 for hematuria, 5:75  
 for joint and bone health, 5:101  
 sitz baths with, 4:193  
 specific indications, 4:208; 5:137, 196  
 for wound healing, 4:192t
- Equisetum giganteum* (cola de gallo), 5:101
- Equisetum hyemale* (horsetail)  
 for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147  
 for digestive pain, 1:26  
 formulas containing  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84  
 connective tissue weakness, 5:99  
 osteoporosis, 3:141  
 peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:59  
 urinary lithiasis, 1:140  
 for joint and bone health, 5:101  
 for neuralgia, 4:34  
 nourishing qualities, 1:37  
 for pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
 as restorative, 1:43  
 specific indications, 1:160  
 for wound healing, 4:192t
- equol, 5:126
- erectile dysfunction  
*Cnidium momieri* for, 2:87, 92  
 energetic fine-tuning of formulas, 3:15–16  
*Epimedium* spp. for, 2:95; 3:169  
 formulas for, 2:87  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 2:95; 3:170  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 3:15, 16, 58, 94, 161  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 3:96, 163  
*Medicago sativa* for, 3:96  
 overview, 3:160–61
- Pausinystalia yohimbe* for, 3:174  
*Ptychopetalum olacoides* for, 3:161, 175  
*Punica granatum* for, 3:97  
*Tribulus terrestris* for, 3:178  
*Turnera diffusa* for, 3:179
- erectile function, 1:142, 162
- ergogenic herbs. *See* performance-enhancing herbs
- ergosterol, 1:35
- ergot alkaloids, for headaches, 4:162
- ergotamine, for headaches, 4:161, 162
- ergot fungus (*Claviceps purpurea*), 4:162
- ergotism (Saint Anthony's fire), 4:162
- Erigeron annuus* (blue fleabane), 4:79
- Erigeron breviscapus* (fleabane)  
 for depression, 4:103t  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:30  
 specific indications, 4:78–79
- Erigeron canadensis* (Canada fleabane, Canadian horseweed), 3:118, 133; 5:174
- Eriodictyon californicum* (yerba santa)  
 for bronchitis, 2:131  
 for COPD, 2:149t  
 formulas containing  
 COPD, 2:148  
 cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 specific indications, 2:164
- Erodium stephanianum* (Stephan's storkbill, lao guan cao), 5:80
- erysipelas  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 1:239  
 formula for, 1:180  
*Forsythia suspensa* for, 1:242  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 1:245  
*Veratrum viride* for, 1:249
- erythema multiforme, 1:219–220, 243, 247
- erythema multiforme, oral. *See* oral erythema multiforme
- erythema nodosum  
 herbs for, 4:189t  
 therapies for, 1:220–21
- escharotic treatments, 1:200; 3:113, 114–15, 177; 4:215
- Escherichia coli* infections, 1:51, 55, 108, 112, 114
- Eschscholzia californica* (California poppy)  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:94, 142  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
 formulas containing  
 dyspnea, 2:125  
 headaches, 4:165  
 hypertension, 2:46  
 seizures, 4:72  
 vertigo, 5:168
- GABAergic qualities, 4:110
- nervine qualities, 4:91
- for opiate addiction, 4:129, 134
- for pain, 4:171t
- for restless insomnia, 1:15; 2:17; 3:17; 4:20; 5:20
- specific indications, 1:84, 160; 2:95, 164; 3:57, 169; 4:79, 142; 5:137  
 for tempering adrenaline surges, 4:109  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128–29
- esophageal disorders, formulas for, 1:44–46
- esophagitis, 1:43, 44, 45
- essential fatty acids  
 for allergies, 5:28–29, 48  
 for atopic dermatitis, 5:35  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119  
 for bowel reactivity, 5:39t  
 for cheilosis and cheilitis, 5:183  
 for dry eyes, 5:150  
 for neurodegenerative disorders, 4:54  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43  
 plant-based, 5:48, 84  
 in seed oils, 2:43  
 in Superfood Dressing, 4:57–58  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
- essential hypertension, 2:41  
*See also* hypertension
- essential oils  
 for acute infections, 1:53  
 in Antifungal House-Cleaning Spray, 5:36  
 aromatherapy with, 4:66–67, 72–73  
 for arthritis, 5:117  
 for bites and stings, 1:170–71  
 for dental conditions, 5:175  
 for dental procedures, 5:177  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:102–4  
 for ear pain, 4:176  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:66–67  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:196  
 for headaches, 4:165  
 for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:98  
 nebulized form, 2:137  
 in *Perilla frutescens*, 5:45  
 photosensitizing agents, 1:225  
 for pneumonia, 2:141  
 for throat pain, 5:190  
 in topical antipruritics, 5:54  
 for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37  
 for warts, 1:199
- estrogen  
 amphoteric action of phytosterols on, 3:3  
 creams for vaginal use, 3:151, 153  
 for dementia, 4:55  
 heart disease and, 2:40  
 proliferative effects on the prostate, 1:142, 147  
 role in modulating neurotransmitters, 4:96  
 for urinary irritability, 5:58  
 vaginal application, 1:118  
*See also* phytoestrogens
- estrogen clearance, 3:103
- estrogen dominance (unopposed estrogen)  
*Arctium lappa* for, 3:166  
*Cnicus benedictus* for, 3:167  
 overview, 3:101, 102  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:180

- estrogen receptors, 1:142–43, 156; 3:102–3, 156–58, 159
- ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA), 4:50
- Eucalyptus globulus* (eucalyptus), 2:112
- for altered breath sounds, 2:118
  - for colds, 5:170t
  - for coughs, 2:117
  - for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116
  - for dysuria, 1:116
  - for ear itching, 4:175t
  - for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67
  - formulas containing
    - asthma, 2:146
    - bronchitis, 2:133
    - chest pain, 4:193
    - COPD, 2:151
    - costochondritis, 2:123
    - dyspnea, 2:125
    - emphysema, 2:138
    - laryngitis, 5:191
    - nasal polyps, 5:173
    - neurogenic bladder, 1:127
    - pleurisy, 2:139
    - pneumonia, 2:141
    - respiratory allergies, 5:43
    - sinusitis, 5:172
    - skin infections, 1:178
    - vocal strain, 5:191
  - liniments containing, 2:111
    - for lung conditions, 2:112
  - for nasal polyps, 5:173t
  - nebulized form, 2:137
  - for pain, 4:166t, 170t
  - for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t
  - for respiratory infections, 2:121, 130
  - for scabies and lice, 1:198
  - for sinusitis, 5:171
  - for skin eruptions, 1:194
  - for skin lesions and cancers, 1:237
  - specific indications, 1:160–61, 242; 2:164–65
  - for thick and cloudy urine, 1:116
  - for throat pain, 5:190
  - for urinary conditions, 1:114
  - for vaginitis, 3:105
  - for wound healing, 4:192t
- Eucommia ulmoides* (Chinese rubber tree, hardy rubber tree), 5:82
- Eugenia caryophyllata* (cloves), 5:89
- eugenol, 4:215, 216
- euodia (*Tetradium ruticarpum*), 4:125
- Euonymus alatus* (burning bush), 1:146; 3:120
- eupafolin, 4:208
- Eupatorium perfoliatum* (boneset, feverweed)
- for colds, 5:170t
  - formulas containing
    - arthritic pain, 4:186
    - hemoptysis, 2:127
    - muscle pain, 5:108
    - Paget's disease, 5:130
    - polymyositis, 5:71
  - skin eruptions, 1:193
  - mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t
  - for myositis conditions, 5:70
  - for skin eruptions, 1:194
  - specific indications, 1:242; 2:165; 4:208; 5:137, 196
  - for tongue conditions, 5:178t
  - for tonsillitis and pharyngitis, 5:188
- Eupatorium purpureum* (gravel root)
- for dysuria, 1:116
  - formulas containing
    - interstitial cystitis, 1:123, 124
    - neurogenic bladder, 1:127
    - pyelonephritis, 1:120
    - renal failure, 1:155
    - urinary conditions, 1:115
    - urinary lithiasis, 1:140
  - for hematuria, 1:115
  - for interstitial cystitis, 1:123
  - for neurogenic bladder, 1:127
  - for pyuria, 1:115
  - specific indications, 1:161; 4:208
  - for thick and cloudy urine, 1:116, 139
  - for urinary conditions, 1:115
- Euphorbia* spp.
- for asthma, 2:144
  - as counterirritant, 2:132
  - formulas containing, 2:147
  - specific indications, 2:165
- Euphrasia officinalis* (eyebright)
- antiallergic qualities, 5:33t
  - for colds, 5:170t
  - for ear pain, 4:175t
  - for eye conditions, 5:147, 147t, 149t
  - for eye pain, 4:174
  - formulas containing
    - allergic rhinosinusitis, 2:128
    - colds, 5:169, 171
    - conjunctivitis, 5:149, 150
    - eye drops, 5:148
    - eye irritation, 5:149
    - Ménière's disease, 5:164
    - nasal polyps, 5:173
    - otitis externa, 5:163
    - otitis media, 5:160, 161
    - respiratory allergies, 5:40, 42, 43, 44
    - sinusitis, 5:172
    - sinus pain, 4:177
    - Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69
    - styes and blepharitis, 5:153
    - upper respiratory infections, 2:119
  - for hay fever, 5:17, 42
  - mast-cell stabilizing effects, 5:32
  - for Ménière's disease, 5:164
  - for nasal polyps, 5:172
  - for oral allergic reactivity, 5:50
  - for otitis externa, 5:162
  - for otitis media, 5:159
  - for respiratory allergies, 5:41
  - for sinusitis, 5:171
  - for skin eruptions, 1:194
  - specific indications, 1:242; 2:165; 5:89–90, 196
- Euphrasia stricta* (eyebright), 3:2
- European cornel (*Cornus mas*), 5:78, 88
- European cranberry bush. *See Viburnum opulus* (crampbark)
- Eurycoma longifolia* (tongkat ali), 3:152, 169
- Euterpe oleracea* (acai berry), 4:50
- evening primrose. *See Oenothera biennis* (evening primrose)
- everlasting (*Helichrysum* spp.), 4:110
- evidence-based medicine, need for cultural competence, 2:4–5
- excessive lactation, formula for, 3:134
- exercise, importance of, 3:67
- exhaustion
- Arnica montana* for, 4:76
  - Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:166
  - Avena sativa* for, 3:55, 90, 166
  - Capsicum annuum* for, 1:82
  - Chelone glabra* for, 1:103
  - Chionanthus virginicus* for, 3:91
  - chi tonics for, 4:94
  - depression with, herbs for, 4:103t
  - Echinacea* spp. for, 3:93
  - Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 3:57, 93
  - formulas for, 3:49
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:58, 94; 4:143
  - headaches from, 4:160
  - Panax ginseng* for, 1:86; 3:61, 96; 4:148
  - PTSD with, formula for, 4:111, 113
  - Rhodiola rosea* for, 3:61
  - sample case, 1:14
  - See also* fatigue
- exophthalmia
- formula for, 3:44–45
  - Fucus vesiculosus* for, 3:58, 170
  - Graves' disease-related, 3:40, 44–45, 54, 56, 58, 62
  - herbs for, 3:45, 54
  - Iris versicolor* for, 3:59
- explosive diarrhea, 1:24, 56
- See also* diarrhea
- extracorporeal lithotripsy, 1:138, 157
- exudative diarrhea, 1:52, 53
- See also* diarrhea
- eyebright. *See Euphrasia officinalis* (eyebright)
- eye conditions
- Achillea millefolium* for, 5:192
  - Allium sativum* for, 5:192
  - Aloe vera* for, 5:192
  - Angelica sinensis* for, 5:192
  - Apis mellifica* for, 5:192
  - Arnica montana* for, 5:193
  - Berberis aquifolium* for, 5:194
  - Calendula officinalis* for, 5:194
  - Centella asiatica* for, 5:194
  - Chelidonium majus* in, 5:194
  - Crataegus oxyacantha* for, 5:195
  - Curcuma longa* for, 5:195

## eye conditions (continued)

*Echinacea purpurea* for, 5:196  
*Ephedra sinica* for, 5:196  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 5:196  
*Euphrasia officinalis* for, 5:89–90, 196  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 5:90  
 formulas for, 5:147–152  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 5:197  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:147, 148, 149t, 197  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 5:197  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:197  
 herbs for, 5:147, 147t, 149t  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 5:197  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:197–98  
*Iris versicolor* for, 5:198  
 link to overall health, 5:146–47  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 5:198  
 overview, 5:145–46  
*Panax ginseng* for, 5:199–200  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 5:200  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 5:201  
*Sambucus nigra* for, 5:201  
*Silybum marianum* for, 5:201  
 supportive therapies for, 5:154  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 5:202  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 5:202  
 See also specific conditions

## eye drops

for cataracts, 5:152  
 formulas for, 5:148, 149, 152, 155  
 for glaucoma, 5:156  
 for hay fever, 5:42  
 for Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69–70

eye lesions, from Behçet's disease, 5:72

eyelid inflammation. *See* blepharitis

eyelid washes, 5:154–55

## eye pain

*Anemone pulsatilla* for, 4:203  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 4:206  
 formulas for, 4:174  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 4:209  
*Ocimum tenuiflorum* for, 4:212

## eyewashes

*Berberis aquifolium* in, 5:194  
*Calendula officinalis* in, 5:194  
*Chelidonium majus* in, 5:194  
*Coptis trifolia* in, 5:195  
*Foeniculum vulgare* in, 5:90, 196  
 formulas for, 4:174  
*Hamamelis virginiana* in, 5:197  
*Hydrastis canadensis* in, 5:189  
*Salvia officinalis* in, 5:201

## F

Facebook, 5:2

facial neuralgia, herbs for, 4:180t

*Fagopyrum esculentum* (buckwheat), 2:79

*Fallopia japonica*. *See* *Polygonum cuspidatum*  
 (Japanese knotweed)

false daisy. *See* *Eclipta alba* (bhringraj)

false hellebore. *See* *Veratrum viride*  
 (false hellebore)

false unicorn (*Chamaelirium luteum*), 3:167

familial hemiplegic migraine, 4:157

familial Mediterranean fever (FMF), 5:73, 88

fang feng (*Saposhnikovia divaricata*), 2:150

fasting, intermittent, 3:66–67

fat, dietary

benefits for atopic dermatitis, 5:34–35

considerations for multiple sclerosis, 5:82

fatigue

*Andrographis paniculata* for, 3:54; 5:82

*Artium lappa* for, 1:239

*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 1:103; 3:166

*Avena sativa* for, 3:55, 90

blood-building herbs for, 5:77

*Camellia sinensis* for, 5:87

*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 3:57, 93, 169

formulas for, 3:49

*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 1:104

*Gentiana lutea* for, 1:104

*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:82

L-carnitine for, 5:82

*Panax ginseng* for, 3:61; 5:92, 139

*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 5:67

*Rhodiola rosea* for, 3:61, 176; 4:150, 151; 5:140

*Schisandra chinensis* for, 4:86; 5:112, 141

*Smilax ornata* for, 1:88, 248; 3:62, 177; 5:94

*Turnera diffusa* for, 3:179

*Withania somnifera* for, 3:63; 5:143

See also exhaustion; performance-enhancing herbs

fatty liver, 1:96–97, 101

fava bean (*Vicia faba*), 4:32

Federal Trade Commission (FTC), 5:1

feet, fungal infections of, 1:194–95, 196–97

Fell's paste, 3:177

Felter, Harvey Wickes, 1:156, 161, 162

fennel. *See* *Foeniculum vulgare* (fennel)

fenugreek. *See* *Trigonella foenum-graecum*  
 (fenugreek)

fertility. *See* infertility

*Ferula gummosa* (galbanum), 4:67

ferulic acid, 2:32, 59, 67, 71

fever

*Alstonia scholaris* for, 2:157

*Ardisia japonica* for, 2:158

*Artemisia annua* for, 2:159

*Asclepius tuberosa* for, 2:159

*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:239; 5:133

*Bupleurum* spp. for, 1:103

*Cinchona officinalis* for, 1:83

*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:87

*Digitalis purpurea* for, 2:163

*Ephedra sinica* for, 5:89

*Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 2:165

*Euphorbia* spp. for, 2:165

*Filipendula ulmaria* for, 5:137

formulas for, 1:36

*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 4:80

*Hemidesmus indicus* for, 2:167

*Hydrangea macrophylla* for, 2:167

*Lonicera japonica* for, 2:170

*Melilotus suaveolens* for, 2:171

*Morinda citrifolia* for, 2:172

*Ocimum sanctum* for, 2:173

*Paeonia* spp. for, 1:105

*Rheum palmatum* for, 2:178

*Salix alba* for, 1:87; 5:140

as symptom of healing crises, 1:8

*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 5:94

*Tinospora cordifolia* for, 2:182

*Uncaria* spp. for, 4:216

*Xanthium cavanillesii* for, 2:184

fever, allergic, 5:44

See also hay fever

feverfew. *See* *Tanacetum parthenium*  
 (feverfew)

feverweed. *See* *Eupatorium perfoliatum*  
 (boneset, feverweed)

fiber needs, 3:67

fiber supplements, 1:53, 55, 76

fibrin, 2:73, 80

fibrinolytics

botanicals, 2:73

*Desmodium styracifolium* as, 2:94

*Ginkgo biloba* as, 2:69

nattokinase as, 2:80

fibrocystic breast disease, formulas for,  
 3:142–43

fibroids, uterine. *See* uterine fibroids

fibromyalgia

*Actaea racemosa* for, 3:165; 4:139, 202

*Cannabis sativa* for, 5:87

formulas for, 3:50; 4:182–83; 5:110

insomnia formulas for, 4:115, 116

overview, 5:110

*Piper methysticum* for, 3:175; 5:140

fibrosis

*Centella asiatica* for, 2:62

myocardial, 2:70

*Senna* spp. for, 2:180

*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 2:183

fibrosis of the liver, 1:89, 91

fibrosis of the pancreas, 1:68, 70

figwort. *See* *Scrophularia nodosa* (figwort)

*Filipendula ulmaria* (meadowsweet)

for arthritis, 5:114

astringent qualities, 1:54

formulas containing

gastritis and gastroenteritis, 1:62

gastrointestinal bleeding, 1:67

gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37

osteoarthritis, 5:115

reactive arthritis, 5:72

respiratory allergies, 5:44

urinary tract reactivity, 5:57, 59

for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t

as restorative, 1:43

specific indications, 1:84; 3:45; 5:137

- fingernails, weak  
*Avena sativa* for, 1:239  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 1:242  
 formula for, 1:236  
*Medicago sativa* for, 1:245  
*Symphytum officinale* for, 1:248  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 1:249
- fire cider, 1:37, 74
- fish oils, for dementia, 4:57
- fissures, skin, 1:234–35
- five flavor fruit. *See Schisandra chinensis* (magnolia vine)
- flame of the forest. *See Butea monosperma* (flame of the forest, bastard teak)
- flat thorn (*Arctopus echinatus*), 4:110
- flatulence  
*Asclepius tuberosa* for, 1:81  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 1:82  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 1:84; 3:169  
*Elettaria cardamomum* for, 1:84  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 1:84, 242  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 1:242; 3:58  
*Gentiana lutea* for, 1:243  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:104, 244  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86  
*Mentha* spp. for, 1:86  
*Nepeta cataria* for, 1:86  
*Origanum vulgare* for, 1:86, 246  
*Pimpinella anisum* for, 1:86  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:105  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:88  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:106  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 1:88, 106  
*See also* gas, intestinal
- flavanones, antiallergic qualities, 5:28
- flavonoid aromatase inhibitors, 1:146
- flavonoids  
 for COPD, 2:148  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:65  
 for hemochromatosis, 2:71  
 in *Hypericum perforatum*, 5:197  
 iron chelation properties, 2:71  
 for lipid health, 2:32, 33  
 in *Matricaria chamomilla*, 4:146  
 for neurological conditions, 4:28  
 in *Passiflora incarnata*, 4:97  
 in *Perilla frutescens*, 5:45  
 in *Punica granatum*, 5:200  
 for respiratory allergies, 5:42  
 for respiratory conditions, 2:108  
 in *Sambucus nigra*, 5:201  
 in *Scutellaria baicalensis*, 5:93  
 for stomatitis, 5:50  
 for vascular support, 2:65, 67  
 for vasculature protection, 2:26  
 for venous insufficiency, 2:74
- flax. *See Linum usitatissimum* (flax)
- Flax Crax, 3:79
- fleabane. *See Erigeron breviscapus* (fleabane)
- Flexner, Abraham, 5:3
- Flexner Report, 5:3
- Flomax (tamsulosin), 1:136
- flor de Jamaica. *See Hibiscus sabdariffa* (flor de Jamaica, hibiscus, flor de Jamaica)
- Flor de Jamaica Iced Tea, 3:79
- fluid retention. *See* edema
- fluoride  
 in *Camellia sinensis*, 5:194  
 in *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 5:175, 176, 197  
 in *Momordica charantia*, 5:199
- fluoride supplementation  
 concerns with, 5:176  
 for Paget's disease, 5:129
- flush response, with acne rosacea, 1:204
- fly agaric mushroom. *See Amanita muscaria* (fly agaric mushroom)
- FMF (familial Mediterranean fever), 5:73, 88
- FODMAP diet, 1:34, 75, 80
- Foeniculum vulgare* (fennel)  
 for allergic pain in the gut, 5:39t  
 anti-inflammatory actions, 1:62  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:25, 135, 138t  
 bronchodilating qualities, 5:62  
 carminative qualities, 1:31, 46  
 for digestive pain, 4:197t  
 diosgenin in, 3:121  
 in Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea, 1:27  
 essential oil of, 1:41, 53  
 formulas containing  
 abdominal inflammation, 4:196  
 acne rosacea, 1:207  
 alopecia, 1:216  
 anorexia, 1:36  
 asthma, 2:145  
 biliary colic and pain, 4:198  
 bronchitis, 2:134  
 constipation, 1:47, 48  
 coughs, 2:117, 119, 120  
 depression and anxiety, 4:96  
 diarrhea, 1:55, 56, 58  
 digestive pain, 4:198  
 dyspnea, 2:125  
 eczema, dermatitis, and hives, 1:184, 185  
 endometriosis, 3:149  
 fungal skin infections, 1:195  
 gastroparesis, 1:77  
 GERD, 1:40, 41, 42  
 hepatitis, 1:93  
 hirsutism, 1:214  
 hot flashes, 3:135  
 hyperthyroidism, 3:44  
 interstitial cystitis, 1:124  
 irritable bowel syndrome, 1:31  
 lung pain, 4:195  
 menopausal symptoms, 4:100  
 menstrual cramps, 3:125  
 menstrual nausea, 3:120  
 muscle spasms, 4:167  
 oral allergic reactivity, 5:186  
 oral ulcers, 5:184
- osteoporosis, 3:141
- overactive bladder, 1:130
- pigmentation disorders, 1:226
- polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145, 147
- prostate cancer, 3:164
- prostatitis, 1:151
- respiratory allergies, 5:42, 43
- stridor, 2:121
- tea for nursing mothers, 3:134
- ulcers, 1:64, 66
- urinary conditions, 1:110  
 in General Carminative Tea, 1:30
- for GERD, 1:39
- for glaucoma, 5:156
- for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43
- for hypertension, 2:46
- for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34
- for migraines, 4:173
- minerals in, 5:100t, 196
- nebulized form, 2:137
- for pain, 4:166t, 170t
- for polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145
- in porridge, 1:66
- specific indications, 1:84, 242; 2:165–66; 3:94, 169–170; 4:208; 5:90, 196
- for stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:183
- testosterone-reducing effects, in women, 3:147
- for traveler's diarrhea prevention, 1:53
- as uterine sedative, 3:124
- for vascular support, 2:29
- folate, for schizoprenia support, 4:124
- folic acid, 5:50, 52
- folkloric herbs  
 for coughs, 2:114  
 for emphysema, 2:137  
 for heart failure, 2:50  
 for hypertension, 2:44  
 for respiratory disorders, 2:121, 129, 131
- folliculitis, 1:192–93, 237, 246
- food allergies and sensitivities  
 enuresis associated with, 1:130, 131  
 herbs for, 1:33  
 muscle pain linked to, 5:105  
 otitis media with, 5:160–61  
 overview, 5:36  
 restorative agents for, 1:43  
 ruling out, 1:24
- food poisoning  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:85, 105  
 diarrhea from, 1:54, 57  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:84  
 formulas for, 1:54–55, 57
- footbaths, for overstimulated children, 4:104–5
- formononetin, 3:137, 178
- forskolin, 2:47, 177; 3:167; 4:78; 5:88, 135
- Forsythia suspensa* (forsythia), 1:185, 242, 245; 3:33
- FOS (fructooligosaccharides), 3:81
- fo ti. *See Reynoutria multiflora* (fo ti, he shou wu, Chinese knotweed)
- foundational herbs, 1:5; 2:7; 3:8; 4:9; 5:8–9

- Fouquieria splendens* (ocotillo), 1:27  
 four-elements theory, 1:12; 2:14; 3:14; 4:17; 5:17  
 foxglove. *See Digitalis purpurea* (foxglove)  
 fracture-related pain  
   formula for, 4:184–85  
   herbal therapies for, 4:183t  
 fractures  
   formulas for, 5:100–101  
   osteoporosis-related, 5:124  
   *Symphytum officinale* for, 5:142  
 frankincense. *See Boswellia serrata* (frankincense)  
 fraud, in medical research, 3:4–5  
 French Paradox, 2:31  
 friction rubs  
   formula for, 2:120–21  
   herbs for, 2:118  
   with pleurisy, 2:138  
 fringe tree. *See Chionanthus virginicus* (fringe tree)  
*Fritillaria cirrhosa* (chuan bei mu), 2:153  
*Fritillaria thunbergii* (zhe bei mu), 3:33  
 frostbite, 1:237, 238, 241  
 fructooligosaccharides (FOS), 3:81  
 fruit juices, for hyperpigmentation, 1:223–24  
 fruits, high-flavone types, 3:87  
 fucoidans, 1:214  
 fucoxanthins, 3:27  
*Fucus* spp. (kelp), 1:63  
*Fucus vesiculosus* (bladderwrack), 3:27  
   alterative qualities, 1:27  
   for dermatitis, 1:189  
   for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t  
   for exophthalmia, 3:45  
   formulas containing  
   connective tissue weakness, 5:100  
   eczema, 1:190  
   GERD, 1:43  
   goiter, 3:32, 34  
   hypothyroidism, 3:35, 37  
   impotence, 2:87  
   thyroiditis, 3:30  
   vascular support, 2:28  
   for goiter, 3:32  
   minerals in, 5:100t  
   nourishing qualities, 1:37  
   for poor circulation, 2:63  
   recipes containing, 3:37, 39  
   for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
   specific indications, 1:84, 242; 2:95; 3:58, 170; 5:90  
   for thyroid and metabolic function, 3:27  
   for thyroiditis, 3:31  
 fu ling. *See Poria cocos* (hoelen, fu ling)  
 fungal infections  
   *Achillea millefolium* for, 1:238  
   *Allium sativum* for, 1:238; 3:90  
   *Azadirachta indica* for, 1:196, 239  
   *Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:55, 90, 167  
   *Cinnamomum* spp. for, 1:240; 3:91  
   *Coptis* spp. for, 1:241; 3:92, 168  
   *Curcuma longa* for, 1:84, 104; 3:57, 168  
   *Gymnema sylvestre* for, 1:243  
   *Helichrysum angustifolium* for, 1:244  
   herbs for, 1:197  
   *Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:244; 3:171  
   *Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 1:245  
   *Mentha piperita* for, 1:245  
   nutritional support for, 1:196  
   *Origanum vulgare* for, 1:246  
   *Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 1:247  
   of the scalp, 1:213, 214–15  
   of the skin, 1:194–97  
   *Tabebuia impetiginosa* for, 1:248  
   of the throat, 1:45  
   *Thymus vulgaris* for, 1:249  
   traveler's diarrhea from, 1:52  
   *Usnea barbata* for, 1:249  
 fungal infections with itching  
   compress for, 4:188  
   herbs for, 4:189t  
 fungus-derived immunosuppressants, 5:65  
 fu zhi. *See Aconitum carmichaelii* (fu zhi)
- ## G
- GABA (g-aminobutyric acid)  
   herbs binding receptors of, 4:110  
   kava lactones and, 1:125  
   seizural disorders and, 4:65  
 GABA (g-aminobutyric acid) agonists  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:92, 94  
   for epilepsy and seizural disorders, 4:66  
   for insomnia, 4:114  
   for Parkinson's disease, 4:60  
   for withdrawal symptoms, 4:130  
 gagging sensations, from *Lobelia*, 2:122  
 GAGs (glycosaminoglycans), 5:95, 96, 118  
 galactagogues, 3:134  
 galangal. *See Alpinia galangal* (Thai galangal)  
 galantamine  
   for dementia, 4:52, 79  
   for schizophrenia, 4:127  
*Galanthus nivalis* (snowdrop)  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:101t, 103t  
   formulas containing, 4:133  
   specific indications, 4:79  
*Galanthus woronowii* (snowdrop)  
   for cognition, 4:53  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
   specific indications, 4:79  
 galbanum (*Ferula gummosa*), 4:67  
*Galega officinalis* (goat's rue)  
   for beta cell regeneration, 3:74, 94  
   for diabetes, 3:68  
   hypoglycemic effects, 3:73  
   specific indications, 3:94  
*Galium aparine* (cleavers)  
   for appendectomy recovery, 1:67, 68  
   for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147  
   for breast cysts, 3:143  
   for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
   diuretic qualities, 1:112; 3:21t; 4:24t; 5:123  
   formula containing, 1:68  
   for Ménière's disease, 5:164  
   for renal failure, 1:154t  
   for skin eruptions, 1:194  
   for skin lesions and cancers, 1:237  
   for skin ulcers, 1:231  
   specific indications, 1:161, 242  
 gallbladder colic, 1:24, 104, 106  
 gallbladder disorders  
   *Eclipta alba* for, 1:104  
   *Grifolia frondosa* for, 1:104  
   herbs for, 1:101–6  
   *Silybum marianum* for, 1:88, 106  
 gallbladder enlargement, 1:106  
 gallbladder spasms, 1:105  
 gallstones. *See cholelithiasis*  
*Galphimia glauca* (calderona amarilla), 2:77, 108t  
 gangrene, formula for, 1:236  
*Ganoderma lucidum* (reishi), 2:28  
   5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:145, 218; 3:162  
   for allergic pain in the gut, 5:39t  
   for allergies, 5:28  
   for bladder cancer, 1:132  
   for childhood immunization support, 4:71  
   as chi tonic, 2:16  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
   for epilepsy and seizural disorders, 4:68  
   formulas containing  
   allergic airway disorders, 5:46  
   allergic hypersensitivity, 5:36  
   attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:120  
   autoimmune disorders, 5:66  
   bladder cancer, 1:132, 134  
   contact dermatitis, 5:54  
   dermatitis, 1:190  
   diabetic neuropathy, 3:73  
   erythema multiforme, 1:220  
   food allergies, 5:40  
   gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37–38, 39  
   Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
   herpetic neuralgia, 4:41  
   lupus, 5:76, 77, 78  
   myositis conditions, 5:70  
   oral pain, 4:177  
   pancreatitis, 1:70  
   prostate cancer, 3:164  
   seizures, 4:72  
   traumatic brain injury, 4:55  
   for Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
   for hepatitis, 1:94t  
   for herpes-induced ophthalmia, 5:151  
   immunomodulating qualities, 1:78; 2:23; 5:32  
   for insomnia with exhaustion, 1:14; 3:16; 4:18; 5:18  
   as medicinal food, 3:69



- Ganoderma lucidum* (reishi) (*continued*)  
 for myositis conditions, 5:70  
 for neuralgia, 4:34  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 for renal failure, 1:153  
 in seaweed broth, 1:80  
 specific indications, 1:104, 161, 242–43;  
 3:58, 94; 4:79; 5:90  
 for thyroiditis, 3:32  
 for vascular support, 2:28  
 for warts, 1:199  
 for wound healing, 4:192t
- garbanzo bean. *See Cicer arietinum*  
 (garbanzo bean)
- Garcinia* spp. (mangosteen), 5:179
- garden angelica. *See Angelica archangelica*  
 (garden angelica)
- garden balsam. *See Impatiens balsamina*  
 (garden balsam)
- Gardenia jasminoides* (cape jasmine)  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:73  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:78, 79t
- Gardenia latifolia* (gardenia), 2:108t
- Gardenia resinifera* (gardenia), 4:67
- gargles  
 for pharyngitis, 5:188  
*Salix alba* in, 5:201  
 for stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:181–82  
 for throat and gingival pain, 4:178–79; 5:190
- garlic. *See Allium sativum* (garlic)
- gas, intestinal  
 alteratives for, 1:26  
 carminatives for, 1:25, 86  
 formulas for, 1:28, 29, 30, 32  
*See also* flatulence
- gastric pain. *See* stomach pain
- gastric ulcers  
*Conium maculatum* for, 4:207  
 formulas for, 1:64  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:85  
*Helicobacter pylori* bacteria associated  
 with, 1:39  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:85  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:106  
*Uncaria* spp. for, 4:216  
*See also* peptic ulcers
- gastritis  
 antimicrobials for, 1:24  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:83, 103  
 formulas for, 1:59–61  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:85  
 hot vs. cold, 1:59  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:85  
 overview, 1:59–60  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:105  
*Uncaria tomentosa* for, 1:166  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 1:88
- Gastrodia elata* (tian ma)  
 for cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:61  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:94, 101t, 103t  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67, 72  
 formulas containing  
 headaches, 4:164  
 schizophrenia, 4:124  
 seizures, 4:72  
 for headaches, 4:160  
 for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
 for neuralgia, 4:34  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:30  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:42, 43t  
 specific indications, 2:95; 4:79; 5:90  
 for vertigo, 5:167, 168  
 for wound healing, 4:192t
- gastrodia mushroom (*Armillaria* fungus), 2:95
- gastrodin, 2:61
- gastroenteritis  
*Allium sativum* for, 1:81  
 formulas for, 1:61–62  
 overview, 1:59  
*Ricinus communis* for, 1:87
- gastroesophageal reflux disorder (GERD)  
 antimicrobials for, 1:24  
 definition of, 1:39  
 formulas for, 1:39–44, 77  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 1:85  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86  
*Mentha* contraindications, 1:24, 39, 42  
 overlap with gastroenteritis, 1:59  
 seaweed alginates for, 1:42
- gastrointestinal bleeding, 1:66–67, 101
- gastrointestinal disorders  
 categories of herbs for, 1:24–26  
 herbs for, 1:80–88  
 listing of formula types, 1:23  
 relationship with food allergies and  
 intolerances, 1:24  
*See also specific disorders*
- gastrointestinal hypersensitivity  
 formulas for, 5:37–40  
 overview, 5:36–37
- gastrointestinal mucosa wounds, herbs for,  
 4:192t
- gastroparesis, 1:76–78
- Gaultheria fragrantissima* (wintergreen), 5:71
- Gaultheria procumbens* (wintergreen)  
 for arthritis, 5:117  
 for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147  
 for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
 for dysuria, 1:116  
 formulas containing  
 ear pain, 4:176  
 headaches, 4:164  
 menstrual cramps, 3:125  
 muscle pain, 4:183  
 musculoskeletal trauma, 5:97  
 peripheral neuropathy, 4:44  
 for muscle pain, 4:183t  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 safety concerns, 4:208  
 specific indications, 1:161; 4:79–80, 208–9;  
 5:137
- gegen. *See Pueraria montana* var. *lobata*  
 (kudzu, gegen, Japanese arrowroot)
- gelatin squares, 3:85–86
- Gelidium* spp. (red algae), 3:85
- Gelsemium elegans* (heartbreak grass), 4:209
- Gelsemium sempervirens* (yellow jessamine)  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:135, 138t  
 for arrhythmias, 2:56  
 for dental procedures, 5:177  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
 formulas containing  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:66  
 headaches, 4:161  
 herpetic neuralgia, 4:182  
 muscle pain, 4:183  
 neuralgia, 4:35, 180  
 ovarian cysts, 3:144  
 ovarian neuralgia, 4:196  
 pain, 4:167  
 sciatica, 5:131  
 for headaches, 4:159–160  
 for nerve pain, 4:35, 180t  
 for pain, 4:17, 156, 171t  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:120t  
 safety concerns, 4:35, 80, 101t, 143, 180, 209;  
 5:131, 137, 197  
 specific indications, 1:161; 4:80, 143, 209;  
 5:137, 197  
 for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37  
 for urinary colic, 1:138t
- General Education Board, 5:3
- genistein  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:145  
 breast cancer and, 3:158  
 for fracture healing, 5:100  
 in *Glycine max*, 3:35  
 hormonal and metabolic benefits, 3:156  
 in *Medicago sativa*, 3:87  
 for prostate cancer, 1:148  
 for prostatic diseases, 1:143
- genital fungal infections, 1:197
- genital herpes  
 formulas for, 3:109–11  
 herbs for, 4:40  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:171  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 3:173  
 sitz bath for, 4:41
- genital infections, 3:104
- genital itching, 1:163
- genital mucosal pain, *Aloe vera* for, 4:203
- genital pain, 1:161
- genital warts  
 escharotic treatments, 1:200  
 formulas for, 3:113  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 1:166  
*Thuja* spp. for, 1:166; 3:178  
 topical protocols, 3:112

- Gentiana lutea* (gentian, bitter root)  
 as bile mover, 1:18  
 formulas containing  
 acne, 1:202  
 alcohol abstinence, 4:132  
 anorexia, 1:36–37  
 biliary insufficiency, 1:98  
 dyspepsia, 1:28  
 gastritis, 1:61  
 GERD, 1:41  
 malabsorption, 1:73  
 for halitosis, 1:50  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 as lymph mover, 2:20; 3:20; 4:22; 5:22  
 for malabsorption, 1:74  
 specific indications, 1:84, 104, 243  
*Gentiana macrophylla* (gentian, qin jao), 4:110  
 gentian violet, for thrush, 5:181  
*Geranium* spp., 1:32, 52; 2:137  
*Geranium maculatum* (wild geranium)  
 astringent qualities, 1:54; 3:21t; 4:24t  
 for dermatitis, 1:188  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t  
 formulas containing  
 diarrhea, 1:53  
 gastrointestinal bleeding, 1:67  
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:36  
 otitis externa, 5:163  
 otitis media, 5:161  
 skin lesions, 5:55t  
 ulcers, 1:64  
 vaginitis, 3:106, 107  
 wounds, 1:173  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:196, 197  
 for genital fungal infections, 1:197  
 for otitis externa, 5:163  
 for poison ivy/oak dermatitis, 1:203  
 for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
 for skin ulcers, 1:231  
 specific indications, 1:243  
 uterine hemostatic properties, 3:133  
*Geranium robertianum* (wild geranium), 1:64  
 Gerard, John, 4:190, 217  
 GERD. *See* gastroesophageal reflux disorder (GERD)  
 German chamomile. *See* *Matricaria chamomilla* (chamomile)  
 ginger. *See* *Zingiber officinale* (ginger)  
 gingerol, 2:77  
 gingival conditions  
*Echinacea purpurea* for, 5:196  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 5:196  
 formulas for, 5:175–77  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:197  
*Morella cerifera* for, 5:199  
 overview, 5:174–75  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 5:180, 201  
*Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:202  
*Thuja occidentalis* for, 5:202  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 5:203  
 gingival pain  
 formula for, 4:178–79  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 4:213  
 gingivitis  
*Apis mellifica* for, 5:193  
*Camellia sinensis* for, 5:194  
*Commiphora myrrha* for, 5:195  
*Convallaria majalis* for, 5:195  
*Coptis trifolia* for, 5:195  
 formulas for, 5:181–82, 184  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 5:197  
*Gymnema sylvestre* for, 5:197  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:198  
*Momordica charantia* for, 5:199  
*Origanum vulgare* for, 5:199  
 overview, 5:179–181  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 5:201  
 specific causes of, 5:185  
*Ginkgo biloba* (ginkgo, maidenhair tree), 2:69; 5:165  
 for angina, 2:38  
 antiallergic qualities, 5:33t  
 for arrhythmias, 2:53, 55, 56  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119  
 for autoimmune disorders, 5:65  
 for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 for bone density, 5:125  
 for bone health, 5:127  
 bronchodilating properties, 2:108t  
 for cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:62–63, 64, 65  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 for COPD, 2:148  
 for cor pulmonale, 2:155  
 for CREST, 5:84  
 for cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 for dementia, 4:53–54  
 for depression, 4:92, 103t  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:170  
 for digestive pain, 1:26  
 for enuresis, 1:131  
 for erectile dysfunction, 3:15, 16, 94, 161  
 for exophthalmia, 3:45  
 for eye conditions, 5:147, 148, 149t  
 fibrinolytic properties, 2:73  
 flavonoids in, 2:33  
 formulas containing  
 allergic airway disorders, 5:49  
 Alzheimer's disease, 4:56  
 angina, 2:38  
 anginal coronary spasm, 4:201  
 angioedema, 5:57  
 arrhythmias, 2:53, 55  
 arthritis, 5:122  
 asthma, 2:145, 146, 147  
 attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119, 120, 121  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:66  
 bronchitis, 2:134  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84, 85  
 cataract prevention, 5:152  
 cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:62–63, 64, 65  
 chest pain, 4:193  
 congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 conjunctivitis, 5:149  
 COPD, 2:150  
 coughs, 2:120  
 CREST, 5:84  
 cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 dementia, 4:55, 57  
 depression and anxiety, 4:102  
 diabetic cutaneous ulcerations, 3:74  
 diabetic neuropathy, 3:73  
 dyspnea, 2:124  
 emphysema, 2:138  
 esophageal disorders, 1:45  
 eye irritation, 5:149  
 fracture-related pain, 4:184, 185  
 gangrene, 1:236  
 glaucoma, 5:155, 156  
 heart stress at high altitudes, 2:52  
 hives, 1:185  
 hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
 hyperthyroidism, 3:45  
 hypotension, 2:86  
 impotence, 2:87  
 insomnia, 4:115  
 labyrinthitis, 5:162  
 macular degeneration, 5:158  
 malabsorption, 1:73  
 Ménière's disease, 5:164  
 menopause-related hypertension, 3:141  
 metabolic conditions, 3:71  
 migraines, 5:61  
 multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
 muscle pain, 5:109  
 muscle spasms and tension, 5:113  
 nasal polyps, 5:173  
 nephropathy, 3:73  
 neuropathic pain, 4:179  
 otitis externa, 5:163  
 otitis media, 5:160  
 overactive bladder, 1:130  
 pain, 4:172  
 pancreatitis, 1:69, 70  
 Parkinson's disease, 4:61  
 peripheral neuropathy, 4:44, 45  
 peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58, 59, 61  
 pigmentation disorders, 1:224, 226  
 pneumonia, 2:142  
 Raynaud's syndrome, 2:67  
 retinopathies, 5:157  
 schizophrenia, 4:124, 125  
 skeletal fractures and bone injuries, 5:101  
 skin fissures, 1:234  
 stridor, 2:121

- Ginkgo biloba* (ginkgo, maidenhair tree)  
(continued)  
  styes, 5:153  
  tinnitus, 5:166  
  urinary conditions, 1:111, 115  
  varicosities, 2:74  
  vascular damage, 3:74  
  vascular reactivity, 5:62, 63  
  vascular support, 2:29  
  vasculitis, 2:82  
  vertigo, 5:167, 168  
  wound healing, 1:183  
for fungal skin infections, 1:197  
GABAergic qualities, 4:110  
for gingivitis, 5:184, 185  
for headaches, 4:159  
for hormone-related infertility, 3:130  
for hypertension, 2:44  
for interstitial cystitis, 1:123  
mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t  
for Ménière's disease, 5:164  
for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
for muscle weakness, 5:110  
for nasal polyps, 5:172  
nervine qualities, 4:91  
for neuralgia, 4:34  
for neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
for neurological conditions, 4:27, 28  
neuroprotective effects, 4:30  
for otitis externa, 5:162  
for otitis media, 5:159  
for overactive bladder, 1:128, 129  
PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
for pain, 4:154, 166t  
for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
for poor circulation, 2:58, 69  
for renal failure, 1:152, 153, 154t  
for retinopathies, 5:156  
for schizophrenia, 4:125  
for skin hypersensitivity, 1:232  
for skin infections, 1:183  
specific indications, 1:161, 243; 2:95; 3:58, 94, 170; 4:80, 142–43; 5:90, 138, 165, 197  
for stasis ulcers, 2:60  
for urinary conditions, 1:115  
for varicosities, 2:81  
for vascular pain, 4:200t  
for vascular reactivity, 5:60  
for vascular support, 2:27, 65  
for vasculature protection, 2:26  
  as warming stimulant, 3:21t  
  for wound healing, 1:181, 182  
ginkgolides, 4:80, 142  
ginseng. *See Eleutherococcus senticosus*  
  (Siberian ginseng); *Panax ginseng*  
  (ginseng, ren shen)  
GLA (g-linolenic acid), 4:76  
glaucoma  
  *Curcuma longa* for, 5:195  
  *Erigeron breviscapus* for, 4:78  
  formulas for, 5:155–56  
  *Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:197  
  overview, 5:155  
  *Physostigma venenosum* for, 4:84  
  *Pilocarpus jaborandi* for, 5:200  
glioblastoma  
  cucurbitacin for, 4:46  
  liposomes for, 4:64  
  *Melissa officinalis* for, 4:83  
globus hystericus, 1:44  
glomerulonephritis, lupus-induced, 5:77  
glorybower. *See Clerodendron serratum*  
  (glorybower)  
glossary, 4:235–38; 5:223–26  
glossitis  
  allergic, 5:50  
  *Artemisia absinthium* for, 5:193  
  causes and remedies, 5:179  
  from malabsorption, 1:72  
  overview, 5:178–79  
glossy buckthorn. *See Rhamnus frangula* (alder  
  buckthorn)  
glossy privet. *See Ligustrum lucidum* (Chinese  
  privet)  
glucosamine sulfate  
  for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123  
  for connective tissue support, 5:104, 127  
  for damaged intervertebral discs, 5:130  
  for interstitial cystitis, 1:126  
  for joint pain, 4:187  
glucosinolates  
  in *Armoracia rusticana*, 5:193  
  cholagogue action, 1:99  
  in cruciferous foods, 3:38–39; 4:47, 51  
  for detoxification, 4:46, 51  
  in *Lepidium meyenii*, 1:162–63  
  for peripheral neuropathy, 4:42, 43t  
  for prostatic diseases, 1:144  
  in radishes, 3:158, 176  
glucosuria, *Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:83, 103  
glutamate, 4:65, 66, 121  
glutamine  
  for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123  
  for bowel reactivity, 5:39t  
  for connective tissue support, 5:104  
  for diarrhea, 1:52, 55  
  for fatty liver, 1:96  
  formulas containing  
    inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:81  
    stomatitis, 5:183  
  for GERD, 1:39, 43  
  inclusion in FDA's category 1 list, 5:4  
  for interstitial cystitis, 1:126  
  for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79  
  for liver support, 1:93  
  for malabsorption, 1:73  
  mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:63  
  for oral lesions, 1:38  
  for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43  
  as restorative, 1:43  
  for stomatitis, 5:50, 179, 182  
  for topical skin products, 1:228  
  for traveler's diarrhea prevention, 1:53  
  for ulcers, 1:63, 64  
glutathione  
  for heavy metal detoxification, 4:51  
  for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:50  
  for Parkinson's disease, 4:65  
gluten-free diet, for schizophrenia, 4:124  
gluten intolerance, 1:24  
  *See also* celiac disease  
gluten sensitivity, 5:49  
glycerin  
  *Capsicum annuum* with, 5:134  
  in children's formulas, 5:16, 160  
  formulas containing  
    glaucoma, 5:155  
    nasal polyps, 5:43  
  tinctures with, 4:136  
glycerites, 5:160  
*Glycine max* (soy), 3:35  
  for bladder cancer, 1:132  
  for bone density, 5:125, 126  
  formulas containing, 2:35  
  for hyperlipidemia, 2:34, 35  
  neuroprotective effects, 4:30  
  for osteoporosis, 5:127  
  for prostatic diseases, 1:143  
  soy milk, 3:160, 164  
  specific indications, 2:95; 3:58  
  thyroid function and, 3:35  
glycosaminoglycans (GAGs), 1:79, 121, 122, 159;  
  5:95, 96, 118  
*Glycyrrhiza* spp.  
  anti-inflammatory actions, 1:51, 71  
  antimicrobial qualities, 1:71  
  demulcent qualities, 1:52  
  formulas containing, 1:38, 43, 45  
  for gastroenteritis, 1:59  
  for GERD, 1:39  
  for leaky gut syndrome, 1:78  
  for malabsorption, 1:73  
  mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:62, 63  
  in Sweet and Sour Alginate “Cordial” for  
    GERD, 1:39  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* (licorice), 1:65; 3:53, 146  
  5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218; 3:162  
  adaptogenic qualities, 3:49, 53; 4:90  
  for adrenal disorders, 3:46, 48, 49  
  for allergic pain in the gut, 5:39t  
  alterative qualities, 1:27  
  for amenorrhea, 3:122, 123, 146  
  for angioedema, 5:56  
  antiallergy qualities, 1:33  
  antifibrotic qualities, 1:91  
  antiviral qualities, 1:201  
  aromatase inhibition, 3:120  
  for arthritis, 5:115  
  for Bell's palsy, 4:36  
  for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123

*Glycyrrhiza glabra* (licorice) (continued)

- for bone density, 5:126
- for burning tongue syndrome, 5:182
- carminative qualities, 1:31
- for colds, 5:170t
- for connective tissue support, 5:105
- dehydrogenase inhibiting effects, 1:146; 3:155
- as demulcent, 1:24
- for depression and anxiety, 4:95, 101t
- for dermatitis, 1:188, 189
- for digestive pain, 1:26
- in Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea, 1:27
- for dry mouth, 5:185–86
- for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188
- fluoride in, 5:175, 176, 197
- formulas containing
  - acne rosacea, 1:205, 207
  - Addison's disease, 3:51
  - adrenal disorders, 3:48, 49, 50
  - alcohol abstinence, 4:132
  - alcohol withdrawal seizures, 4:71
  - allergic airway disorders, 5:46
  - allergic hypersensitivity, 5:36
  - alopecia, 1:216, 217
  - amenorrhea, 3:122, 123
  - angioedema, 5:57
  - anorexia, 1:38
  - anovulatory cycles, 3:123
  - aphthous ulcers, 5:183, 184
  - arthritic pain, 4:185
  - arthritis, 5:116, 120
  - asthma, 2:145, 146
  - autoimmune disorders, 5:68
  - Behçet's disease, 5:74
  - Bell's palsy, 4:37
  - benign prostatic hyperplasia, 3:164
  - biliary insufficiency, 1:98
  - biliousness, 4:105
  - bladder cancer, 1:134
  - bronchitis, 2:133
  - bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102
  - childhood skin eruptions, 1:193
  - colds, 5:170
  - cold sores, 5:184
  - conjunctivitis, 5:148, 149
  - constipation, 1:47, 48
  - contact dermatitis, 5:53
  - COPD, 2:151
  - corneal ulcers, 5:151, 152
  - coughs, 2:117, 120
  - crankiness in children, 4:104
  - Cushing's syndrome, 3:52, 54
  - cystic fibrosis, 2:135
  - cystitis, 4:199
  - dementia, 4:57, 58
  - dental conditions, 5:175, 176, 177
  - depression and anxiety, 4:96, 106
  - dermatitis, 1:183, 184, 185, 191
  - diabetes, 3:74
  - diarrhea, 1:53, 54, 55, 57, 58
  - dissociative disorders, 4:108
  - dry mouth, 5:186
  - dyspepsia, 1:29
  - dyspnea, 2:125; 4:194
  - eczema, 1:184, 185
  - emphysema, 2:138
  - endocarditis, 2:72
  - enuresis, 1:131
  - erythema multiforme, 1:220
  - erythema nodosum, 1:221
  - esophageal disorders, 1:45, 46
  - fibromyalgia, 5:110
  - gastritis and gastroenteritis, 1:60, 61, 62
  - gastrointestinal bleeding, 1:67
  - gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37, 38, 39
  - gastroparesis, 1:77, 78
  - genital herpes, 3:110, 111
  - GERD, 1:42
  - gingivitis, 5:184
  - goiter, 3:33, 34
  - gout, 5:124
  - headaches, 4:164
  - heart stress at high altitudes, 2:52
  - hemoptysis, 2:126
  - Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75
  - hepatitis, 1:92, 93, 94, 95
  - herpes-induced ophthalmia, 5:150, 151
  - herpes lesions, 1:232
  - herpetic neuralgia, 4:40, 41
  - hirsutism, 1:214
  - hormonal cancers, 3:158
  - hormone-related infertility, 3:130, 131
  - hot flashes, 3:135
  - hyperhidrosis, 1:227
  - hyperlipidemia, 2:35
  - hyperthyroidism, 3:41, 42, 43, 44, 45
  - hyperventilation, 2:140
  - hypotension, 2:86
  - hypothyroidism, 3:37
  - inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34, 36; 5:81
  - insomnia, 4:114, 115, 116
  - interstitial cystitis, 1:123, 124
  - irritable bowel syndrome, 1:31, 32, 33
  - laryngitis, 5:191
  - leaky gut syndrome, 1:78
  - lichen planus, 1:211, 212
  - lupus, 5:76, 77, 78
  - male infertility, 3:164
  - menorrhagia, 3:119
  - menstrual cramps, 3:117, 124
  - metabolic conditions, 3:71
  - miscarriage, 3:133
  - multiple sclerosis, 5:83
  - muscle pain, 5:107, 108
  - muscle tension, 5:106, 107
  - muscle weakness, 5:111
  - musculoskeletal trauma, 5:98
  - myositis conditions, 5:71
  - nasal polyps, 5:43
  - nephropathy, 3:73
  - oral allergic reactivity, 5:50, 51, 52, 186
  - oral erythema multiforme, 5:187, 188
  - oral leukoplakia, 5:186
  - oral pain, 4:177
  - oral ulcers, 5:184
  - osteoporosis, 3:141; 5:129
  - otitis media, 5:161
  - ovarian cysts, 3:144
  - overactive bladder, 1:130
  - Paget's disease, 5:130
  - pain, 4:172
  - painful mucous membranes, 4:167
  - pancreatitis, 1:69, 70
  - panic disorder, 4:110
  - Parkinson's disease, 4:61, 63
  - pemphigus support, 1:221
  - peripheral neuropathy, 4:45, 47
  - pharyngitis, 5:189
  - pigmentation disorders, 1:223, 225
  - pneumonia, 2:141
  - polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145, 147
  - premenstrual syndrome, 3:126
  - prostate cancer, 1:149; 3:164
  - prostatic diseases, 1:146
  - prostatitis, 1:151
  - psoriasis, 1:211
  - PTSD, 4:111, 113
  - renal failure, 1:153
  - respiratory allergies, 5:40
  - restless legs syndrome, 4:33
  - schizophrenia, 4:125
  - scratchy throat, 5:191
  - seizures, 4:72
  - SIBO, 1:76
  - Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69
  - skin infections, 1:178
  - smoking cessation, 4:133
  - spotting, 3:122
  - steroids, withdrawal from, 1:188
  - stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:182, 183
  - stridor, 2:121
  - tea for nursing mothers, 3:134
  - throat pain, 4:178
  - thyroiditis, 3:30, 31
  - tuberculosis, 2:156
  - ulcerated skin, 1:231
  - ulcers, 1:64, 66
  - urinary and prostatic pain, 4:196
  - urinary colic, 1:138
  - urinary conditions, 1:110, 111, 115, 117
  - urinary lithiasis, 1:140
  - urinary tract infections, 3:136
  - urinary tract reactivity, 5:57, 59
  - uterine fibroids, 3:150
  - vascular reactivity, 5:61, 63
  - vascular support, 2:27
  - vasculitis, 2:82
  - venous congestion, 2:80
  - vocal strain, 5:191
  - withdrawal symptoms, 4:136

- Glycyrrhiza glabra* (licorice) (continued)  
 for fracture healing, 5:100  
 for hepatitis, 1:90, 91, 94t  
 for herpes simplex viral infections, 5:180, 181  
 for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:131t  
 for hyperventilation, 2:140  
 for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:95  
 for insomnia, 4:114  
 for insulin resistance, 3:70, 71  
 for interstitial cystitis, 1:123  
 isoflavones in, 3:156  
 in Legume Truffle Superfood for  
 Chemotherapy Patients, 3:159  
 leukotriene-inhibiting qualities, 5:44  
 for menopausal insomnia, 3:136t  
 for menstrual cramps, 3:117, 124  
 for mouth conditions, 5:146  
 mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:64, 65  
 for muscle weakness, 5:110  
 for neuralgia, 4:34  
 for neurological conditions, 4:27  
 for oral allergic reactivity, 5:50  
 for otitis externa, 5:163  
 for ovarian cysts, 3:146  
 PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
 for Paget's disease, 5:129  
 for pain, 4:155, 166t, 171t  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 for polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145, 146  
 for prostatic diseases, 1:143  
 regulation of reproductive hormones and, 4:96  
 for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:102  
 as restorative, 1:43  
 for schizophrenia support, 4:123  
 for skin eruptions, 1:194  
 for skin ulcers, 1:231  
 specific indications, 1:84–85, 161, 243; 2:96;  
 3:58–59, 94, 170–71; 4:80, 143; 5:90–91, 138, 197  
 for stomatitis, 5:50  
 testosterone-reducing effects, in women,  
 3:145, 147  
 for throat pain, 5:190, 191t  
 for thyroid disorders, 3:41  
 for tonsillitis and pharyngitis, 5:188  
 for ulcers, 1:65  
 for warts, 1:199  
 in Winter Tea for Metabolic Support, 3:86  
 for wound healing, 4:192t
- Glycyrrhiza inflata*, *G. uralensis* (Chinese licorice)  
 anti-allergic qualities, 5:33t  
 formulas containing  
 allergic airway disorders, 5:46  
 allergic rhinosinusitis, 2:130  
 angina, 2:38  
 depression and anxiety, 4:99  
 lupus, 5:78  
 pigmentation disorders, 1:223  
 for viral infections, 2:131  
 glycyrrhizin, 5:4, 90–91  
 goat's rue. *See Galega officinalis* (goat's rue)  
 gobo root. *See Arctium lappa* (burdock)  
 goiter  
 formulas for, 3:32–34  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 3:58, 170  
 herbs for, 3:32  
*Iris versicolor* for, 3:59  
*Phytolacca* spp. for, 3:61  
 goitrogens, 3:38  
 goji berry. *See Lycium chinense* (goji berry, wolf berry)  
 golden chain. *See Laburnum anagyroides* (laburnum, golden chain)  
 Golden Milk for Liver Disease and Inflammation, 1:97  
 Golden Milk Variant for Neurodegeneration, 4:59, 61, 71  
 golden ragwort (*Senecio aureus*), 3:119  
 goldenrod. *See Solidago* spp.  
 golden root. *See Rhodiola rosea* (arctic rose)  
 goldenseal. *See Hydrastis canadensis* (goldenseal)  
 goldthread. *See Coptis* spp.  
 Google, 5:1, 2, 4  
 goosefoot. *See Chenopodium ambrosioides* (wormseed)  
*Gossypium hirsutum* (cotton), 3:128  
 gotu kola. *See Centella asiatica* (gotu kola, brahmi)  
 gout  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 5:132  
*Apium graveolens* for, 5:133  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 5:133  
*Colchicum autumnale* for, 4:185, 206, 207;  
 5:88, 135  
*Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 5:137  
 formulas for, 4:185; 5:123–24  
 herbal therapies for, 4:183t  
 overview, 5:122–23  
 gou teng. *See Uncaria* spp.  
 GPR55 (G protein-coupled receptor 55), 1:32  
*Gracilaria* spp. (red algae), 3:85  
 granadilla. *See Passiflora edulis* (passionflower, granadilla)  
 grapefruit. *See Citrus paradisi* (grapefruit)  
 grapes (*Vitis vinifera*), 4:31  
 grape-seed extract, for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68, 70  
*Gratiola officinalis* (hedge hyssop), 3:128  
 gravel root. *See Eupatorium purpureum* (gravel root)  
 Graves' disease  
*Bupleurum falcatum* for, 3:55  
 exophthalmia from, 3:40, 44, 45  
 interrelationship with Hashimoto's disease, 3:28, 42  
*Lycopus virginicus* for, 3:60  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 3:60  
 overview, 3:39–40  
 T cell-mediated inflammatory processes, 3:29  
 Graves' exophthalmia  
*Artemisia annua* for, 3:54  
*Centella asiatica* for, 3:56  
 formulas for, 3:44–45  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 3:58  
 herbs for, 3:45  
 overview, 3:40  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 3:62  
 gray mangrove. *See Avicennia marina* (white mangrove)  
 green algae (cyanobacteria), 1:206  
 green tea. *See Camellia sinensis* (green tea)  
 green tea polyphenols  
 for genital warts, 3:112  
 for human papillomavirus, 3:113  
 Grieve, Maude, 4:104  
*Griffonia simplicifolia* (griffonia, kajja, atooto), 4:92  
*Grifola frondosa* (hen of the woods; maitake)  
 for bladder cancer, 1:134  
 formulas containing, 5:39  
 for hepatitis, 1:94t, 104  
 as medicinal food, 3:69  
 for respiratory allergies, 5:42  
 specific indications, 1:104, 161, 243; 5:91, 138  
*Grifola umbellata*  
 for bladder cancer, 1:132  
 specific indications, 1:161  
*Grindelia* spp.  
 for bronchitis, 2:131  
 as counterirritant, 2:132  
 formulas containing  
 asthma, 2:147  
 bronchitis, 2:133  
 coughs, 2:119  
 emphysema, 2:137  
*Grindelia hirsutula* (gumweed), 2:167  
*Grindelia robusta* (gumweed)  
 formulas containing, 2:135  
 specific indications, 2:167  
*Grindelia squarrosa* (gumweed)  
 formulas containing  
 bronchitis, 2:134  
 cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 itching skin, 1:186  
 skin lesions, 5:55t  
 for itching skin, 1:187  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 5:31t  
 for poison ivy/oak dermatitis, 1:203, 237  
 specific indications, 1:243; 2:167; 5:91  
 gripeweed (*Phyllanthus urinaria*), 4:166t  
 Grof, Stanislav, 4:5  
 gromwell. *See Lithospermum officinale* (gromwell)  
 ground pine. *See Lycopodium* spp. (ground pine, creeping cedar, club moss)  
 guaco (*Mikania glomerata*), 2:108t, 172  
*Guaiacum officinale* (guaiaicwood), 4:45–46; 5:191t  
 guarana (*Paullinia cupana*), 3:161  
 guar gum, 1:79, 96  
 guava. *See Psidium guajava* (guava)

- guduchi. *See* *Tinospora cordifolia*  
(guduchi, amrita)
- guelder rose. *See* *Viburnum opulus* (crampbark)
- guggul. *See* *Commiphora mukul* (guggul)
- guggulsterones, 2:32, 34; 3:36, 56; 5:80, 135, 136
- Guillain-Barré syndrome  
causes of, 4:48  
formula for, 4:48–49  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 4:80
- Gui Pi Tang Tea, 4:115–16
- gum chewing, 1:41
- gum conditions. *See* gingival conditions
- gumweed. *See* *Grindelia* spp.
- gurmar. *See* *Gymnema sylvestre* (sugar destroyer, cow plant)
- gut-joint axis, 5:114
- Gymnema sylvestre* (sugar destroyer, cow plant), 3:75  
for beta cell regeneration, 3:74  
for dermatologic conditions, 1:202t  
for diabetes, 3:75, 76  
formulas containing  
  cataract prevention, 5:152  
  diabetes, 3:76  
  hyperlipidemia, 2:35, 36  
  peripheral neuropathy, 4:44  
for fungal skin infections, 1:197  
hypoglycemic effects, 3:73  
specific indications, 1:243; 2:96; 3:95; 5:197  
for thrush, 5:181
- Gynostemma pentaphyllum* (jiaogulan), 3:95
- gypsywort (*Lycopus europaeus*), 3:60
- ## H
- H2 antagonists, dangers of, 1:40, 63
- hacking coughs, 2:114
- Hahnemann, Samuel, 4:181
- hair loss. *See* alopecia
- halitosis  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:242  
formulas for, 1:50–51  
*Morella cerifera* for, 1:86, 105
- hallucinogenic plants. *See* entheogens
- Hamamelis virginiana* (witch hazel)  
anti-inflammatory qualities, 5:97  
astringent qualities, 1:51, 54; 3:21t  
compresses with, 1:50  
for dermatitis, 1:188  
for digestive pain, 1:26  
for ear pain, 4:175t  
for eye conditions, 5:147t  
for eye injuries, 5:154  
formulas containing  
  aching veins, 4:200  
  anal fissures, 1:235  
  capillary fragility, 2:67  
  ear pain, 4:175  
  erythema multiforme, 1:220  
  gastric ulcers, 1:63  
  gastrointestinal bleeding, 1:67  
  genital herpes, 3:111  
  GERD, 1:40  
  hemorrhoids, 1:49; 2:78  
  herpetic neuralgia, 4:41  
  inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:81  
  musculoskeletal trauma, 5:97  
  otitis externa, 5:163  
  otitis media, 5:161  
  phlebitis, 2:81  
  reactive arthritis, 5:72  
  shingles, 4:182  
  skin lesions, 5:55t  
  skin protection, 1:229  
  skin trauma, 1:174  
  superficial pain, 4:191  
  ulcerated skin, 1:231  
  uterine prolapse, 3:153  
  vaginitis, 3:106, 107  
  varicoceles, 2:75  
  varicosities, 2:75  
  vascular reactivity, 5:63  
  vasculitis, 2:82  
  venous congestion, 2:76  
  wounds, 1:173  
for fungal skin infections, 1:196, 197  
for genital fungal infections, 1:197  
for hematuria, 1:115  
for impetigo, 1:179  
for menorrhagia, 3:118, 171  
for menstrual cramps, 3:124  
for microvascular fragility, 2:66t  
for otitis externa, 5:163  
for pain, 4:170, 170t, 171t  
for pyuria, 1:115  
for skin eruptions, 1:194  
for skin fissures, 1:235  
for skin protection, 1:230  
for skin ulcers, 1:231  
specific indications, 1:85, 161–62, 243; 2:96; 3:171; 4:209; 5:91, 138, 197  
for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
for topical skin products, 1:228  
for vaginitis, 3:105, 106, 107  
for vascular pain, 4:200t  
for vascular support, 2:65  
for wound healing, 4:192t
- hangovers  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 4:150  
remedy for, 4:132–33
- haptens, 5:52
- harmala alkaloids, 4:97
- harmine alkaloids, 4:137
- Harpagophytum procumbens* (devil's claw)  
for arthritis, 5:114  
for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
formulas containing  
  arthritis, 5:117, 118  
  bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
  connective tissue support, 5:121  
  insomnia, 4:116  
  joint pain, 4:185  
  muscle cramps, 5:106  
  neuropathic pain, 4:179  
  opiate withdrawal and musculoskeletal pain, 4:185  
  osteoarthritis, 5:115  
  pancreatitis, 1:70  
  peripheral neuropathy, 4:45, 47  
for insomnia, 4:114  
for muscle pain and spasms, 5:106  
for opiate addiction, 4:129  
opiate agonist qualities, 4:134  
specific indications, 4:209; 5:138
- harpagoside, 5:138
- Hashimoto, Hakaru, 3:29
- Hashimoto's disease  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:55  
formulas for, 3:30  
interrelationship with Graves' disease, 3:28, 42  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 3:60  
T cell-mediated inflammatory processes, 3:29
- hawthorn. *See* *Crataegus* spp.
- hay fever  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 2:156  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 2:158  
*Armoracia rusticana* for, 2:159  
conjunctivitis related to, 5:148  
*Curcuma longa* for, 2:162  
*Ephedra sinica* for, 5:89, 196  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 5:196  
*Euphorbia* spp. for, 2:165  
*Euphrasia officinalis* for, 2:165; 5:89  
formulas for, 2:128; 5:42, 43, 44  
herbs for, 5:42  
*Juniperus communis* for, 2:169  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 2:175; 5:41  
*Solidago canadensis* for, 5:201  
*Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 2:182; 5:94, 142, 202  
*Thymus vulgaris* for, 2:182  
*Tinospora cordifolia* for, 2:182  
varying qualities of, 5:17  
*Xanthium cavanillesii* for, 2:184
- headaches  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 3:127, 165; 4:202  
*Angelica dahurica* for, 2:158  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 4:203  
*Apium graveolens* for, 2:90  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 4:204  
*Capsicum frutescens* for, 4:205  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:87  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 2:92  
common types and causes of, 4:160  
formulas for, 3:127; 4:160–65  
*Gastrodia elata* for, 4:79; 5:90  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 4:209  
herbs for, 2:27  
*Huperzia serrata* for, 2:97  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210

- headaches (*continued*)  
 with hypertension, formula for, 2:44  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:104, 244; 4:210; 5:198  
*Juglans cinera* for, 5:198  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 4:210  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 4:144  
*Leptandra virginica* for, 1:104  
*Ligusticum porteri* for, 2:169  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:98, 169  
*Magnolia officinalis* for, 2:171  
*Melilotus officinalis* for, 2:99; 4:82  
*Melilotus suaveolens* for, 2:171  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 4:146  
*Mentha piperita* for, 4:211  
*Mucuna pruriens* for, 4:83  
*Nigella sativa* for, 5:92  
 overview, 4:156–57  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 2:175  
*Piscidia piscipula* for, 4:213  
 principles of creating formulas for, 4:158–160  
*Rhodiola rosea* for, 4:150  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 4:215  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 4:215  
*Scutellaria lateriflora* for, 3:177  
*Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:141  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 2:182; 4:86, 216  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:88, 106; 3:62, 99  
*Tilia americana* for, 4:87  
*Tinospora cordifolia* for, 2:182  
 underlying contributors to, 4:158t  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 3:179; 4:152  
*Veratrum viride* for, 4:217  
*Vinca minor* for, 2:106  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:63, 127, 180; 4:218  
 See also migraines
- head injuries  
*Centella asiatica* for, 4:77  
 formula for seizures related to, 4:71–72  
 herbs for, 4:192t  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:81, 93, 210
- heal-all (*Prunella vulgaris*), 3:43
- healing, principles of, 1:7; 2:9; 3:9; 4:11; 5:11
- healing crises, 1:8; 2:10; 3:10; 4:12; 5:12
- heart, weak. See weak heart
- heartbreak grass (*Gelsemium elegans*), 4:209
- heart disease. See cardiomyopathy
- heart failure  
*Aconitum* spp. for, 4:138  
*Aspidosperma quebracho* for, 2:159  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 2:101  
 cor pulmonale, 2:85, 154–55  
*Digitalis purpurea* for, 2:94, 163  
 dyspnea with, 2:124  
 hypotension with, 2:86  
 lack of research on formulas for, 2:7  
*Panax ginseng* for, 2:100  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 2:100  
*Rhodiola rosea* for, 2:102  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 2:102  
*Selenicereus grandiflorus* for, 2:103  
*Theobroma cacao* for, 2:105  
 See also congestive heart failure
- heart infections and inflammation,  
 herbs for, 2:72
- heart-leaf sida (*Sida cordifolia*), 4:61
- heart palpitations  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 3:93, 168  
 formulas for, 3:138–141  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:59, 139, 172  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 3:60  
*Lycopus europaeus* for, 3:60  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 3:60  
 menopause-related, 3:138–141  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 3:62
- heat packs  
 for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
 for eye infections, 5:147  
 homemade, 5:102  
 for muscle cramps, 5:106  
 for pain, 4:170–71  
 for pleurisy, 2:139  
 for sinusitis, 5:171  
 for venous congestion, 2:80–81
- heat stroke, *Lobelia inflata* for, 2:98
- heat therapy  
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:48  
 for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37
- heavy, full, aching pain, herbs for, 4:171t
- heavy energy, removing, 4:4
- heavy menses. See menorrhagia
- heavy metal chelators, 4:43t
- heavy metal detoxification, *Equisetum arvense*  
 potential benefits, 3:93–94
- heavy metal toxicity, 4:47, 50
- Hedeoma patens* (oregano chiquito), 3:128
- Hedeoma pulegioides* (pennyroyal)  
 for dysuria, 1:116  
 as emmenagogue, 3:128  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
 iron in, 2:70  
 for scabies and lice, 1:198  
 specific indications, 1:162, 243–44; 2:99; 5:138  
 for thick and cloudy urine, 1:139
- hedgehog-signaling pathways, 4:191
- hedge hyssop (*Gratiola officinalis*), 3:128
- Hedyotis diffusa* (snake needle grass,  
 baihua sheshhecao), 5:78
- Helianthus annuus* (sunflower), 4:69, 69
- Helianthus tuberosus* (Jerusalem artichoke), 3:69
- Helichrysum* spp. (curry plant, immortal,  
 everlasting), 1:228, 244; 4:110
- Helichrysum italicum* (curry plant, immortelle),  
 2:81; 5:98
- Helicobacter pylori* infections  
*Azadirachta indica* for, 1:82  
 bismuth for, 1:63  
 formulas for, 1:40, 41, 64–65  
 gastrointestinal disorders linked to,  
 1:39, 59, 60, 62  
 herbs for, 1:43
- Origanum vulgare* for, 1:86  
 restorative agents for, 1:43  
 thyroid disorders linked to, 3:29, 30
- hellebore. See *Veratrum* spp. (hellebore)
- helminths, for inflammatory bowel disease,  
 5:78–79
- hematuria  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:156, 238  
*Agrimonia eupatoria* for, 4:203  
*Arnica montana* for, 1:158; 4:203  
*Elymus repens* for, 1:160  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160  
*Eupatorium purpureum* for, 1:161; 4:208  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:162  
 herbs for, 1:115  
*Hydrangea arborescens* for, 1:162  
*Piper cubeba* for, 1:164  
*Rhus toxicodendron* for, 1:165  
*Hemerocallis citrina* (daylily), 4:92
- Hemidesmus indicus* (hemidesmus,  
 Indian sarsaparilla)  
 for asthma, 2:145, 147  
 formulas containing  
 asthma, 2:147  
 hemoptysis, 2:126  
 tuberculosis, 2:156  
 specific indications, 2:167; 4:80–81
- hemming symptoms, 2:114
- hemochromatosis, 2:70–71, 94
- hemoptysis  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 2:156  
*Digitalis purpurea* for, 2:163  
 formulas for, 2:125–27  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 2:96  
*Lycopus virginicus* for, 2:170  
*Melilotus suaveolens* for, 2:171  
 overview, 2:125–26  
*Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181  
*Usnea barbata* for, 2:183
- hemorrhage  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 2:89  
*Cinnamomum* spp. for, 2:92  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 2:96  
 nosebleeds, 2:99
- hemorrhagic strokes, nutraceuticals for, 2:63
- hemorrhoids  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:81, 238  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:81; 4:202  
*Arnica montana* for, 4:204  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:82  
*Capsella bursa-pastoris* for, 1:82  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:83, 159; 2:93  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 1:84  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241  
 formulas for, 1:49–50; 2:78  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:85, 161, 243; 4:209  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:85  
*Mentha piperita* for, 1:246  
*Myristica fragrans* for, 4:212  
 overview, 2:74

hemorrhoids (*continued*)

*Petroselinum crispum* for, 1:163  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:105  
*Quercus* spp. for, 1:247; 2:101  
*Scrophularia nodosa* for, 1:88  
 topical protocol for, 4:198

## hemostatics

*Achillea millefolium*, 2:89; 4:201  
*Agrimonia eupatoria*, 4:202–3  
 for bleeding from the lungs, 2:126  
*Cinnamomum* spp., 2:92  
 definition of, 1:54  
 in formulas, 1:12  
*Gardenia latifolia*, 2:166  
*Rubia cordifolia*, 4:214

hemp. *See Cannabis sativa* (marijuana, hemp)

HEMP (*Hydrastis*, *Echinacea*, *Myrrha*,

*Phytolacca*) tincture, 5:189–190

henbane. *See Hyoscyamus* spp.

Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:74–75

hen of the woods. *See Grifola frondosa* (hen of the woods, maitake)

hepatic function. *See liver function*

## hepatitis

*Andrographis paniculata* for, 1:101  
*Artemisia capillaris* for, 1:102  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 1:103  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:85, 105  
*Bryonia* spp. for, 4:205  
*Bupleurum* spp. for, 1:103; 4:140  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:82  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:103  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:104  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:84  
*Eclipta alba*, 1:104  
 formulas for, 1:91–95  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 1:104  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:85  
*Grifola frondosa* for, 1:94t, 104  
 herbs for, 1:90, 91, 94t  
 molecular constituents against, 1:93  
 nutraceutical support for, 1:93  
 overview, 1:91  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 4:212  
 role of viruses in, 1:24  
*Rubia cordifolia* for, 4:214–15  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 1:106  
 TCM herbs, 1:90

hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), 1:101

*See also liver cancer*

herbal formulation, art of. *See art of herbal formulation*

Herbal Sipping-Vinegar Spritzers, 3:89

herbal syrups, 1:37

## herbal teas

preparation of, 1:19–21; 2:22–23; 3:22–23; 4:25; 5:25  
 pros, cons, and indications, 1:26; 2:21–22; 3:22–23; 4:24; 5:24

herbal vinegars, 1:74, 236

Hercules' club/Hercules' herb. *See Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* (southern prickly ash)

hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, topical protocol for, 2:127

*Herniaria glabra* (rupturewort), 1:139, 162

## herniated disks

*Colchicum autumnale* for, 4:206  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:210  
 therapies for, 5:130–31

herpangina, herbs for, 4:40

## herpes-induced ophthalmia

*Echinacea purpurea* for, 5:196  
 formula for, 5:150–51  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 5:197  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:198

## herpes lesions

formulas for, 1:232  
 herbs for, 1:241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 249  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:81  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 4:82–83  
 overview, 1:230

## herpes simplex virus

*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 5:197  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:198  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 5:199  
 oral lesions from, 5:146, 180  
 overview, 3:104, 109; 5:180–81  
*Pimpinella anisum* for, 5:200  
*Terminalia arjuna* for, 3:178  
 topical treatments for lesions from, 5:184, 194  
*See also genital herpes*

herpes zoster. *See shingles*

## herpetic neuralgia

*Aconitum napellus* for, 4:74  
*Aloe* spp. for, 4:75  
 formulas for, 4:40–41, 180, 182  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 4:80  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:81  
 overview, 4:39–40

he shou wu. *See Reynoutria multiflora* (fo ti,

he shou wu, Chinese knotweed)

hesperetin, 3:157

heterosides, 4:142

*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* (Chinese hibiscus, hibiscus)

flavonoids in, 2:33  
 formulas containing  
   hyperlipidemia, 2:35  
   hypertension, 2:43  
 for lipid health, 3:82  
 for poor circulation, 2:58

*Hibiscus sabdariffa* (flor de Jamaica, hibiscus, flor de Jamaica), 1:203

as aromatase inhibitor, 1:146

in Cashew Custard with a Nut Crust, 3:86

chromium in, 3:78, 79, 80t

flavonoids in, 2:33

formulas containing

  acne, 1:203

  acne rosacea, 1:205

hyperlipidemia, 2:36

hypertension, 2:42

leaky gut syndrome, 1:78

retinopathies, 5:157

  vascular support, 2:27

in High Chromium Summer Tea for Metabolic Support, 3:87

for hypertension, 2:42

in iced tea, 3:79

for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79

for retinopathies, 5:156

specific indications, 2:96; 3:95

syrup of, 3:78

for vascular infections, 2:72

for vascular support, 2:30

high blood pressure. *See hypertension*

high cholesterol

*Allium sativum* for, 3:90

*Cinnamomum* spp. for, 2:92

*Commiphora mukul* for, 1:83

*Cynara scolymus* for, 1:84, 104; 2:94

Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea for, 1:27

formula for, 3:74–75

herbs for, 3:82

*Medicago sativa* for, 1:245

*Opuntia* spp. for, 3:60

*Polygonum cuspidatum* for, 2:101

*Terminalia* spp. for, 1:106

*See also hyperlipidemia*

High Chromium Summer Tea for Metabolic Support, 3:87

high-fiber diet, 3:67

High-Fiber Truffles, 3:82, 97

high-mineral herbs list, 5:100t

High-Mineral Vinegar, 5:100

hijiki (*Hizikia fusiformis*), 3:27

Himalayan cedar (*Cedrus deodara*), 5:31t

Hippocrates, 2:9; 3:9; 4:11; 5:11

*Hippophae rhamnoides* (sea buckthorn), 1:229

for allergic stomatitis, 5:181

for allergies, 5:48

for arthritis, 5:115

for cheilosis and cheilitis, 5:183

for dermatitis, 1:186, 189

for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68

essential fatty acids in, 5:84

formulas containing

  demyelinating polyneuropathy, 4:49

  dermatitis, 1:186

  dry mouth, 5:186

  musculoskeletal trauma, 5:98

  phlebitis, 2:81

  pigmentation disorders, 1:223

  skin fissures, 1:234

  skin protection, 1:228

  skin trauma, 1:175

  varicosities, 2:75

for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:98

for otitis externa, 5:163

phytosterols in, 3:155



- Hippophae rhamnoides* (sea buckthorn)  
(continued)  
seed oil from, 2:43; 4:57  
for skin protection, 1:228, 229, 230  
specific indications, 1:244; 2:96; 5:91, 197  
for wound healing, 4:192t
- hirsutism  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 1:242  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:243  
*Mentha spicata* for, 1:214, 246  
overview, 1:213, 214  
polycystic ovarian syndrome-related, 3:144, 145  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:214, 248  
*Urtica* spp. for, 1:249
- hispidulin, 2:167, 179; 5:91
- histamine  
migraines and, 4:159  
role in allergies, 5:31–32  
schizophrenia and, 4:123–24  
seizural disorders and, 4:66
- historical suppression of natural medicine, 5:2–3
- hives  
*Apium graveolens* for, 1:238; 5:86  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 5:86  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 2:92  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 1:241  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241  
*Ephedra sinica* for, 5:89  
formulas for, 1:184, 185; 5:53–54  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:90  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:243  
herbs for, 1:185; 4:189t  
*Mentha piperita* for, 1:245  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 5:93  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:247  
*Salix alba* for, 1:247  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 5:93  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 1:248; 2:104; 5:94  
*Urtica* spp. for, 1:249; 5:94  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 5:94
- Hizikia fusiformis* (hijiki), 3:27
- hoelen. *See Poria cocos* (hoelen, fu ling)
- hofarighon (*Hypericum scabrum*), 4:71
- Hoffer, Abram, 4:5
- hollyhock. *See Alcea rosea* (hollyhock)
- holy basil. *See Ocimum sanctum, O. tenuiflorum* (holy basil)
- homeopathic remedies  
*Aconitum napellus* preparations, 5:192  
*Allium cepa* preparations, 5:85  
*Apis*, 4:75  
*Arnica montana* preparations, 5:133, 193  
*Atropa belladonna* preparations, 5:133, 176, 193  
for bites and stings, 1:171t  
for bladder irritation, 5:57, 86  
for burns, 1:173t  
*Colchicum autumnale* preparations, 5:135  
for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188  
for enuresis, 1:131  
for eye conditions, 5:147t, 153, 154, 192  
for eye injuries, 5:154  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* preparations, 5:66, 137, 197  
for headaches, 4:161  
*Lycopodium* spp. preparations, 5:198  
for pain, 4:154, 181  
for panic disorder, 4:109  
for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
for styes, 5:153  
for traumatic injuries, 5:98, 131  
*Veratrum album* preparations, 5:203
- honey, for burns, 1:173; 4:190–91
- honey bee. *See Apis mellifica* (honey bee)
- honeysuckle. *See Lonicera japonica* (honeysuckle)
- honokiol, 4:82, 145
- hop marjoram (*Origanum dictamnus*), 4:67
- hops. *See Humulus lupulus* (hops)
- hops bag, 4:182, 197t
- horchata, antioxidant benefits, 4:107, 142
- hordeolums, 5:153  
*See also* styes
- horehound. *See Marrubium vulgare* (horehound)
- hormonal cancers  
aromatase inhibitors for, 3:120  
dehydrogenase enzymes for, 3:155  
formula for, 3:158  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 3:58  
isothiocyanate for, 3:157  
phytoestrogens for, 3:156  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 3:97  
*See also* reproductive cancers
- hormonal therapies, for dementia, 4:54–55
- horny goatweed. *See Epimedium* spp.
- horse chestnut. *See Aesculus hippocastanum* (horse chestnut)
- horseradish. *See Armoracia rusticana* (horseradish)
- horsetail. *See Equisetum* spp.
- hot flashes  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 3:140  
*Cinchona officinalis* for, 1:83  
formulas for, 1:226–27; 3:135  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 1:247; 3:177  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 1:87, 247
- hot packs. *See* heat packs
- hot peppers. *See Capsicum* spp.
- hot vs. cold presentations, 5:66–67
- House-Cleaning Spray, Antifungal, 5:36
- household allergens, 5:47
- HPA axis (hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis), 4:112
- HSV. *See* herpes simplex virus (HSV)
- huaco (*Mikania glomerata*), 2:108t, 172
- Huang Lian Su tablets, 1:53, 54, 56
- huang qi. *See Astragalus membranaceus* (milk vetch, huang qi)
- Huangqi Guizhi Wuwutang, 5:120
- huang qin. *See Scutellaria baicalensis* (huang qin)
- hub failure, 4:5
- human papillomavirus (HPV)  
formulas for, 3:111–15  
nutraceuticals for, 3:114  
overview, 1:199; 3:104, 111–13  
therapies for, 1:200
- humid asthma, 2:146–47, 164  
*See also* asthma
- humoral immune response, 5:29
- humulone, 4:210
- Humulus lupulus* (hops)  
antiallergic qualities, 5:33t  
anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:128  
carminative qualities, 1:31  
for depression and anxiety, 4:101t, 103t  
formulas containing  
dyspepsia, 1:28  
hormonal cancers, 3:158  
insomnia, 4:115  
menopausal insomnia, 3:138  
GABAergic qualities, 4:110  
for menopausal symptoms, 3:136t, 138, 138t  
nervine qualities, 4:91  
for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125  
specific indications, 1:85; 3:171; 4:143, 209–10; 5:197  
as uterine sedative, 3:124
- Huperzia serrata* (Chinese club moss, qian ceng ta)  
for cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:62  
for cognition, 4:53  
for dementia, 4:52  
for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
formulas containing  
dementia, 4:55  
depression and anxiety, 4:102  
for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
for neurological conditions, 4:28  
neuroprotective effects, 4:30  
specific indications, 2:96–97; 4:81
- huperzines, 2:97; 4:67, 81
- hurricane weed. *See Phyllanthus amarus* (chanca piedra, bahupatra, hurricane weed)
- hu zhang. *See Polygonum cuspidatum* (Japanese knotweed)
- hyaluronic acid  
in *Centella asiatica*, 1:159  
for joint pain, 4:187  
promotion of, for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79  
in Sweet and Sour Alginate “Cordial” for GERD, 1:39
- Hydrangea* spp.  
for dysuria, 1:116  
for hematuria, 1:115  
for pyuria, 1:115  
for thick and cloudy urine, 1:116, 139  
for urinary lithiasis, 1:142

- Hydrangea arborescens* (hydrangea), 1:162  
*Hydrangea macrophylla* (hydrangea)  
 anti-allergic qualities, 5:33t  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t  
 for pyuria, 1:115  
 specific indications, 2:167
- Hydrastis canadensis* (goldenseal), 5:189  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:39, 51, 52, 56, 61, 71; 3:21t  
 antiparasitic qualities, 1:54  
 cholagogue action, 1:25  
 for dermatitis, 1:188  
 as drying agent, 2:133  
 for eye conditions, 5:147t, 148  
 for eye injuries, 5:154  
 formulas containing  
 anorexia, 1:37  
 diarrhea, 1:53  
 dyspepsia, 1:29  
 enteritis, 1:61  
 gastritis, 1:60  
 gastrointestinal bleeding, 1:67  
 GERD, 1:40  
 human papillomavirus, 3:114  
 nasal polyps, 5:173t, 174  
 oral allergic reactivity, 5:51  
 pyelonephritis, 1:120  
 respiratory allergies, 5:43  
 SIBO, 1:76  
 skin infections, 1:176, 177  
 skin lesions, 5:55t  
 ulcers, 1:64  
 vaginitis, 3:106  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:197  
 for genital fungal infections, 1:197  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 for impetigo, 1:179  
 for menorrhagia, 3:118  
 for mucous membranes, 5:189  
 for nasal polyps, 5:173t  
 for pain, 4:154  
 for pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
 pill form, 1:54  
 for sinusitis, 5:171  
 for skin fissures, 1:235  
 for skin infections, 1:176  
 for skin lesions and cancers, 1:237  
 for skin ulcers, 1:231  
 specific indications, 1:85, 104, 244; 2:97, 167; 3:171  
 for stasis ulcers, 2:60  
 for throat pain, 5:191t  
 for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
 for vaginitis, 3:105  
 in vag packs, 3:114  
 for vascular pain, 4:200t  
 for warts, 1:200
- hydrogogues vs. renal depurants, 1:111  
 See also renal depurants
- hydrotherapy  
 for emphysema, 2:136–37  
 for headaches, 4:163  
 for neuralgia, 4:35  
 for pneumonia, 2:141  
 for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37
- hygiene hypothesis, 5:30–31
- hyoscine, 1:141
- hyoscyamine  
 for urinary colic, 1:141  
 for urinary retention and bladder spasm, 1:128, 135, 136, 158
- Hyoscyamus niger* (henbane)  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:135  
 for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68  
 formulas containing, 1:139  
 for overactive bladder, 1:128  
 for pain, 4:17, 166t, 171t  
 for Parkinson's disease, 4:60  
 specific indications, 1:162; 2:167–68; 4:210  
 tropane alkaloids from, 2:152  
 for urinary colic, 1:137, 138t, 141
- Hyoscyamus reticulatus* (henbane, shikkaron merushat), 4:61
- hyperemic pain, herbs for, 4:167, 190, 200t, 217
- hyperglycemia  
*Allium cepa* for, 3:89  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:73, 90  
*Avena sativa* for, 2:91  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:55, 90  
*Castanospermum australe* for, 2:92  
*Centella asiatica* for, 3:91  
*Cinnamomum* spp. for, 2:92; 3:91, 167  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 1:241  
*Coptis trifolia* for, 3:92  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 2:93; 3:93, 168  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:104  
*Cynara scolymus* for, 1:104; 2:94; 3:169  
 diabetes and, 3:68  
 formulas for, 2:35  
*Glycine max* for, 2:95  
*Gynostemma pentaphyllum* for, 3:95  
 herbs for, 3:73  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 3:96  
*Nigella sativa* for, 2:99  
*Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:99  
*Opuntia ficus-indica* for, 2:100  
*Plantago* spp. for, 3:61, 97  
*Punica granatum* for, 3:97  
*Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 2:101  
 role in cardiovascular disease, 2:26  
*Salvia multiorrhiza* for, 3:97  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:88, 106  
*Stevia rebaudiana* for, 3:98  
*Syzygium* spp. for, 2:104  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 3:98  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 3:178  
*Trigonella foenum-graecum* for, 3:99  
*Urtica dioica* for, 2:105
- Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 3:99  
*Vitis vinifera* for, 3:99  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 2:106; 3:99
- hyperhidrosis  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:240  
 formulas for, 1:226–27  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:244  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244  
*Paeonia* spp. for, 1:105  
*Pilocarpus jaborandi* for, 1:246  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 1:247
- hypericin, 1:132, 133
- Hypericum perforatum* (St. Johnswort), 1:133; 4:93  
 anti-inflammatory qualities, 5:97  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:138t  
 for arthritis, 5:115  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119  
 for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 for Bell's palsy, 4:36  
 for bladder cancer, 1:132  
 for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123  
 for breast conditions, 3:142  
 for bruising, 2:66  
 for connective tissues, 1:233  
 for contractures, 5:104  
 for crawling and tingling sensations, 1:232  
 for dental procedures, 5:146, 177  
 for depression and anxiety, 3:2; 4:91–92, 93, 101t, 143  
 for dermatitis, 1:188, 189  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t  
 for digestive pain, 1:26  
 for enuresis, 1:131  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:66  
 for eye conditions, 5:147, 147t, 154  
 flavonoids in, 2:33  
 formulas containing  
 acne rosacea, 1:205  
 Addison's disease, 3:51  
 alcohol recovery, 4:136  
 alcohol withdrawal seizures, 4:71  
 angioedema, 5:57  
 arrhythmias, 2:55  
 arthritis, 5:119, 120  
 attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:121  
 Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 Bell's palsy, 4:36, 37  
 black eyes, 5:155  
 bladder cancer, 1:134  
 breast conditions, 3:143  
 burns, 1:172, 173  
 capillary fragility, 2:67  
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:48  
 cold sores, 5:184  
 contact dermatitis, 5:54  
 contractures, 5:105  
 costochondritis, 2:123  
 Cushing's syndrome, 3:52, 54  
 dental conditions, 5:176, 177

*Hypericum perforatum* (St. Johnswort)  
(continued)

depression and anxiety, 4:96, 98, 100  
dermatitis, 1:186  
diabetic neuropathy, 3:73  
ear pain, 4:176  
endometriosis, 3:149  
enuresis, 1:131  
erythema multiforme, 1:220  
erythema nodosum, 1:221  
esophageal disorders, 1:45  
fibromyalgia, 5:110  
frostbite, 1:237  
genital herpes, 3:110  
Guillain-Barré syndrome, 4:49  
head injury-related seizures, 4:71  
hemorrhoids, 1:49; 2:78  
Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
herpes-induced ophthalmia, 5:150, 151  
herpes lesions, 1:232  
herpetic neuralgia, 4:40, 41, 182  
hot flashes, 3:135  
hyperhidrosis, 1:227  
insomnia, 4:114, 116  
interstitial cystitis, 1:123, 124  
itching skin, 1:186  
labyrinthitis, 5:162  
lupus, 5:76  
lymphedema, 2:83  
Ménière's disease, 5:164  
menopausal symptoms, 3:138; 4:100  
menstrual cramps, 3:125  
metastatic pain, 4:195  
multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
muscle pain, 5:106, 108, 109  
musculoskeletal trauma, 5:96, 97, 98  
myositis conditions, 5:71  
nephropathy, 3:73  
neuralgia, 4:35, 180  
neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
nociceptive pain, 4:179  
oral allergic reactivity, 5:51  
orbital cellulitis, 5:148  
otitis externa, 5:163  
otitis media, 5:161  
overactive bladder, 1:130  
pain, 4:169, 187  
pancreatitis, 1:70  
peripheral neuropathy, 4:44, 45, 46, 47  
pigmentation disorders, 1:224, 226  
pleurisy, 2:139  
polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:147  
pompholyx, 5:55  
premenstrual syndrome, 3:126  
psoriasis, 1:210  
PTSD, 4:111  
restless legs syndrome, 4:33  
sciatica, 5:131  
seizures, 4:72  
shingles, 1:231; 4:182

skeletal fractures and bone injuries, 5:101  
skin trauma, 1:174, 175  
smoking cessation, 4:133  
streptococcal infections, 1:233  
superficial pain, 4:191  
telangiectasias, 2:66  
tinnitus, 5:166  
traumatic brain injury, 4:55  
trigeminal neuralgia, 4:38, 39  
ulcerated skin, 1:231, 232  
urinary tract infections, 3:136  
urinary tract reactivity, 5:57, 59  
vaginal lubricant, 3:153  
varicosities, 2:74, 75  
venous congestion, 2:76  
vertigo, 5:168  
warts, 1:200  
withdrawal symptoms, 4:130, 135, 136  
GABAergic qualities, 4:110  
for genital herpes, 3:109  
for headaches, 4:159  
for heart infections, 2:72  
for Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
for herpes simplex viral infections, 5:181  
for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34  
for insomnia, 4:114  
for itching skin, 1:187  
for menopausal symptoms, 3:136t, 138t  
multiple mechanisms of action, 3:2  
for muscle pain, 4:183t  
for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:96, 98  
for myositis conditions, 5:70  
nervine qualities, 1:30; 4:91  
for neuralgia, 4:34–35, 180t; 5:131  
for neurogenic bladder, 1:126, 127  
for neurological conditions, 4:27  
opiate agonist qualities, 4:134  
for otitis externa, 5:163  
for overactive bladder, 1:129  
for pain, 4:154, 170t, 171t  
for peripheral neuropathy, 4:42, 43t  
photosensitizing qualities, 1:225  
for pleurisy, 2:138  
for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125  
for restless insomnia, 1:15; 2:17; 3:17, 18; 4:20; 5:20  
for restless legs syndrome, 4:32  
for schizophrenia, 4:125  
serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92  
for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
for skin eruptions, 1:190, 194  
for skin fissures, 1:235  
for skin hypersensitivity, 1:232  
for skin lesions and cancers, 1:237  
for skin protection, 1:230  
specific indications, 1:85, 162, 244; 2:97, 168; 3:59, 95–96, 171; 4:81, 143, 210; 5:91, 138, 197–98  
for telangiectasias, 1:208  
for thyroiditis, 3:31

for tinnitus, 5:165, 166  
for topical skin products, 1:228  
for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37  
for urinary tract reactivity, 5:58  
for vascular pain, 4:200t  
for vascular reactivity, 5:60  
for warts, 1:199  
for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128  
for wound healing, 4:192t  
*Hypericum scabrum* (hofarighon, alafe chai), 4:71  
hyperlipidemia  
*Allium cepa* for, 3:89  
*Allium sativum* for, 3:90  
*Alpinia galanga* for, 3:165  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 3:90  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:81, 101; 3:166  
*Atractylodes* spp. for, 2:91  
*Avena sativa* for, 2:91  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:55, 90  
*Borago officinalis* for, 2:91  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:182  
*Cinnamomum* spp., 3:91, 167  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 1:241; 2:93; 3:56, 168  
*Coptis chinensis* for, 2:93  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 2:93; 3:93, 168  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:83, 104; 2:94; 3:57, 93, 168  
*Cynara scolymus* for, 1:104; 2:94; 3:93, 169  
formulas for, 2:32–37, 47; 3:74–75  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 3:58, 94  
*Glycine max* for, 2:95  
*Gynostemma pentaphyllum* for, 3:95  
*Hemidesmus indicus* for, 2:167  
herbs for, 3:82  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 2:96  
hypolipidemic agents for, 2:34  
*Iris versicolor* for, 2:97  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:59  
*Linum usitatissimum* for, 2:98  
*Malus domestica* for, 2:99  
*Medicago sativa* for, 3:173  
*Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:99  
*Opuntia* spp. for, 2:100; 3:60  
overview, 2:32  
*Panax ginseng* for, 2:100  
as part of the deadly quartet, 3:65  
*Plantago* spp. for, 3:61, 97  
*Punica granatum* for, 3:97  
*Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 2:101  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 2:102  
role in cardiovascular disease, 2:26  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 2:103; 3:62, 97  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:103  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:103  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:88, 106; 2:103  
*Stevia rebaudiana* for, 3:98  
*Syzygium cumini* for, 3:99  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 2:104  
*Theobroma cacao* for, 2:105  
*Trachyspermum ammi* for, 2:105  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 3:178

hyperlipidemia (*continued*)*Trigonella foenum-graecum* for, 3:179*Vitis vinifera* for, 3:99*Zingiber officinale* for, 2:106; 3:63, 99

See also high cholesterol

## hyperpigmentation, with Addison's disease, 3:51

## hypersensitivity immune response

formulas for, 5:35–36

overview, 5:29

## hypertension

*Achillea millefolium* for, 2:89*Allium sativum* for, 2:90; 3:90*Ammi visnaga* for, 2:90*Angelica sinensis* for, 2:90*Apium graveolens* for, 2:90*Avena sativa* for, 2:91*Camellia sinensis* for, 2:91; 3:91*Castanospermum australe* for, 2:92*Ceanothus americanus* for, 3:91

from chronic renal failure, 1:152

*Cinnamomum* spp. for, 2:92; 3:91*Cnidium monnieri* for, 2:92*Coleus forskohlii* for, 2:177*Coptis chinensis* for, 2:93*Crataegus* spp. for, 2:93; 3:93, 168*Crinum glaucum* for, 2:93*Desmodium styracifolium* for, 2:94

Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea for, 1:27

*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 2:94

energetic considerations, 2:14–15

*Eschscholzia californica* for, 2:95*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 3:94

folkloric herbs for, 2:44

formulas for, 2:41–47; 3:141

*Ginkgo biloba* for, 2:95*Glycine max* for, 2:95*Glycyrrhiza glabra* concerns, 3:146*Gymnema sylvestre* for, 2:96; 3:95

herbs for, 1:103, 240, 247

*Hibiscus sabdariffa* for, 2:96; 3:95*Iris versicolor* for, 2:97*Lavandula* spp. for, 2:97*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 2:98; 3:59, 139*Lepidium latifolium* for, 2:98*Lepidium meyenii* for, 3:96*Lobelia inflata* for, 3:60*Lycopus europaeus* for, 3:60*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 2:99*Melissa officinalis* for, 2:99; 4:146

menopause-related, 3:141

*Mitragyna speciosa* for, 4:146*Nigella sativa* for, 2:99*Oplopanax horridus* for, 2:99

overview, 2:41–42

*Panax ginseng* for, 2:100

as part of the deadly quartet, 3:65

*Passiflora* spp. for, 2:100; 4:148*Pinus pinaster* for, 2:100*Piscidia piscipula* for, 4:149*Plantago psyllium* for, 2:101*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 2:101; 3:97*Rauvolfia serpentina* for, 3:61; 4:150

role in cardiovascular disease, 2:25–26

*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 2:102*Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:103*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:103*Selenicereus grandiflorus* for, 2:103*Senna* spp. for, 2:103*Silybum marianum* for, 2:103*Taraxacum officinale* for, 2:104*Theobroma cacao* for, 2:105*Tilia × europaea* for, 2:105*Trachyspermum ammi* for, 2:105*Uncaria tomentosa* for, 2:105*Urtica dioica* for, 2:105*Valeriana officinalis* for, 2:106; 3:62*Veratrum viride* for, 4:87*Ziziphus spinosa* for, 2:106

## hyperthyroidism

*Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:55*Bupleurum falcatum* for, 3:55*Citrus sinensis* for, 3:56*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 3:57

formulas for, 2:53; 3:39–45

hyperhidrosis with, 1:227

*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:59*Iris versicolor* for, 3:59*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:172*Lithospermum* spp. for, 3:59*Lobelia inflata* for, 3:60*Lycopus virginicus* for, 1:163; 3:60, 172*Melissa officinalis* for, 3:60, 173

overview, 3:26, 28, 39–41

*Rauvolfia serpentina* for, 3:61

rosmarinic acid for, 3:43

*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 3:62*Valeriana officinalis* for, 3:62

## hyperthyroid-related diarrhea, 1:51, 57

See also diarrhea

## hyperventilation, dyspnea with, 2:124

## hyperventilation syndrome, treating, 2:140

## hypochlorhydria

alteratives for, 1:25, 26

*Artemisia absinthium* for, 1:81

digestive stimulants for, 1:25

formulas for, 1:28–29

herbs for, 1:74

malabsorption from, 1:72–73

*Rumex crispus* for, 1:87, 105, 247

## hypolipidemic agents, 2:34

## hypotension

*Aconitum carmichaelii* for, 2:89

with Addison's disease, 3:51

*Adonis vernalis* for, 2:89

with adrenal insufficiency, 3:48

*Coleus forskohlii* for, 2:101*Crataegus* spp. for, 2:93; 3:93

formulas for, 2:85–86; 3:51

*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 2:95*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:58*Gymnema sylvestre* for, 2:96; 3:95*Strophanthus hispidus* for, 2:104

hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis, 3:46, 53

## hypothyroidism

*Camellia sinensis* for, 3:91*Coleus forskohlii* for, 3:56*Coptis trifolia* for, 3:92

dry, scaly skin from, 1:189

dysfunctional uterine bleeding and, 3:117

*Echinacea* spp. for, 3:93*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 3:57

formulas for, 3:34–39

*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 2:95; 3:58

hair loss from, 1:213

heel fissures from, 1:234

*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:59*Iris versicolor* for, 3:59*Opuntia* spp. for, 3:60

overlap with metabolic syndrome, 3:66

overview, 3:26–28, 34–35

*Panax ginseng* for, 3:61, 96

with polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:147

*Raphanus* spp. for, 3:176*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 3:61, 62*Zingiber officinale* for, 3:63*Hyssopus officinalis* (hyssop), 2:133, 168; 3:110

## I

IBD. See inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD)

*Iberis amara* (candytuft), 1:77iboga. See *Tabernanthe iboga* (iboga)

ibogaine, 4:137

IBS. See irritable bowel syndrome (IBS)

ice chips, for throat pain, 5:187, 190

ice packs, for headaches, 4:163–64

*Illicium verum* (star anise), 4:120

imiquimod ointments, 3:111, 112

immortal. See *Helichrysum* spp.

## immune deficiency

*Cordyceps sinensis* for, 5:88*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 5:89

immunomodulating herbs for, 5:64

*Oenothera biennis* for, 5:92

## immune-modulating and -supporting herbs

for allergies, 5:28, 32, 33–34t, 44

*Aloe* spp., 3:110*Andrographis paniculata*, 3:54

for arthritis, 5:114, 119

*Asparagus racemosus*, 3:166*Astragalus membranaceus*, 2:159; 3:31, 55, 84, 90, 166; 5:75, 193

for autoimmune disorders, 5:64, 66

*Bupleurum falcatum*, 3:55, 73

for colds, 5:169

*Coleus forskohlii*, 2:177

for debility, 3:49

*Echinacea* spp., 3:93; 5:136, 196*Eleutherococcus senticosus*, 1:84; 2:94;

3:47, 57, 169

immune-modulating and -supporting herbs  
(continued)

*Epimedium grandiflorum*, 3:57, 169  
for eye, ear, nose, mouth, and throat conditions, 5:145  
*Ganoderma lucidum*, 3:58, 94; 5:37, 66, 75, 90  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 2:96; 3:53, 58; 5:51, 52, 53, 75  
*Grifola frondosa*, 1:104, 243; 5:91, 138  
*Gynostemma pentaphyllum*, 3:95  
for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34  
for leaky gut syndrome, 1:78  
*Melaleuca alternifolia*, 5:92  
*Morinda citrifolia*, 2:172  
for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
mushrooms, 3:69  
*Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora*, 2:172  
*Oenothera biennis*, 2:173; 5:92  
*Panax ginseng*, 1:246; 2:174; 3:174; 5:92  
*Perilla frutescens*, 5:45  
*Persicaria tinctoria*, 2:175  
*Phyllanthus amarus*, 5:93  
*Phytolacca americana*, 3:175  
*Piper longum*, 2:177  
*Piper methysticum*, 2:177  
plant alkaloids, 5:79, 80  
for prostatitis, 1:151  
*Rehmannia glutinosa*, 5:67  
*Saussurea costus*, 2:179  
*Schisandra chinensis*, 2:180  
*Selaginella uncinata*, 2:180  
for SIBO, 1:75  
*Smilax* spp., 3:177  
*Thuja* spp., 3:178  
for thyroiditis, 3:29  
*Uncaria tomentosa*, 1:166  
for warts, 1:199  
*Withania somnifera*, 2:184; 3:47

immune responses, types of, 5:29  
immunizations, childhood, 4:70–71  
immunoglobulin A vasculitis, 5:74–75  
immunoglobulin E (IgE), 5:28, 31  
immunosuppressants  
for autoimmune disorders, 5:64–65  
*Celastrus aculeatus* as, 5:87  
colchicine as, 5:73, 123  
for lupus, 5:76  
for multiple sclerosis, 5:81–82  
*Phyllanthus amarus* as, 5:93  
*Impatiens balsamina* (garden balsam), 4:129, 134  
impetigo, herbs and formula for, 1:179, 249  
impotence. *See* erectile dysfunction  
incontinence  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:158  
*Elymus repens* for, 1:160  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160  
formulas for, 1:130–31  
*Thuja* spp. for, 1:166  
*Turnera diffusa* for, 1:166  
Indian coleus. *See* *Coleus forskohlii*  
(coleus, Indian coleus)

Indian frankincense. *See* *Boswellia serrata*  
(frankincense)  
Indian ginseng. *See* *Withania somnifera*  
(ashwagandha, Indian ginseng)  
Indian gooseberry. *See* *Phyllanthus emblica*  
(amla, amalaki, Indian gooseberry)  
Indian ipecac. *See* *Tylophora asthmatica*,  
*T. indica* (Indian ipecac)  
Indian lotus. *See* *Nelumbo nucifera* (lotus,  
Indian lotus)  
Indian sarsaparilla. *See* *Hemidesmus indicus*  
(hemidesmus, Indian sarsaparilla)  
Indian snakeroot. *See* *Rauwolfia serpentina*  
(Indian snakeroot)  
Indian tobacco. *See* *Lobelia inflata* (pukeweed,  
Indian tobacco)  
indigenous knowledge, honoring of, 2:1–8  
indirubin, 2:131, 175  
indole-3-carbinol, 3:157  
indole alkaloids, 5:80  
indoles, 3:103  
indwelling catheters, 1:117, 126  
infants  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for jaundice in, 1:83, 103  
diarrhea in, 1:58  
otitis media in, 5:160  
*Pimpinella anisum* for, 1:86  
seborrhea in, 5:54  
teething in, 5:198, 200, 202  
thrush in, 5:181  
infections  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:237  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 5:131  
*Albizia lebbbeck* for, 2:157  
*Allium cepa* for, 3:89  
*Alstonia scholaris* for, 2:157  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 1:157, 238;  
2:158; 3:54, 90  
*Armoracia rusticana* for, 5:193  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 1:103, 239;  
2:159; 3:90, 166; 5:86, 193  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:245; 2:160; 5:194  
*Caesalpinia sappan* for, 2:160  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 5:134  
*Chelone glabra* for, 1:83, 103  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:195  
*Commiphora myrrha* for, 1:241; 5:195  
cooling and warming antimicrobials, 1:19t;  
2:21t; 3:21t; 4:23t, 24t; 5:23t, 24t  
*Coptis trifolia* for, 1:83; 3:56, 92, 168; 5:195  
*Curcuma longa* for, 3:57, 93, 168; 5:89, 195  
depression and anxiety with, 4:99  
with diabetes, 3:71  
diarrhea from, 1:51  
digestive pain associated with, 1:26  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241; 2:94, 163; 3:93;  
5:136, 195, 196  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 1:242; 5:89  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 1:104; 5:90  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:243; 5:138

*Grifola frondosa* for, 5:91  
Henoch-Schönlein purpura linked to, 5:74  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:143  
*Hyssopus officinalis* for, 2:168  
*Isatis tinctoria* for, 2:168  
*Juniperus communis* for, 2:168–69  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 5:139  
*Lycium barbarum* for, 2:170  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 4:146  
*Ocimum sanctum* for, 2:173  
*Oenothera biennis* for, 5:92  
*Origanum vulgare* for, 1:246; 5:199  
*Panax ginseng* for, 1:246; 2:174; 5:139  
*Phellodendron amurense* for, 3:174  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 3:175; 5:139  
*Pimpinella anisum* for, 5:200  
reactive arthritis from, 5:71  
*Reynoutria multiflora* for, 2:102  
role of terrain in addressing, 2:9–10  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 2:179  
*Rubia cordifolia* for, 4:214–15  
*Salix alba* for, 5:201  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 3:176; 5:201  
skin eruptions from, 1:194  
*Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:141  
as symptom of healing crises, 1:8  
*Tabebuia impetiginosa* for, 5:202  
*Thuja* spp. for, 3:178  
*Thymus vulgaris* for, 5:202  
*Uncaria tomentosa* for, 2:105, 183  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 5:203  
*See also specific types*

infectious arthritis  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 5:131  
*Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 5:139  
infectious diarrhea, 1:54, 56, 84, 87  
*See also* diarrhea  
infertility  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 3:166  
antiandrogenic herb concerns, 3:148, 173–74  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:166  
*Epimedium grandiflorum* for, 3:169  
*Eurycoma longifolia* for, 3:169  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 3:170  
formulas for, 3:129–134, 164  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:170  
herbs for, 3:131t  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:172  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 3:96, 132, 163, 172  
*Panax ginseng* for, 3:174  
*Tribulus terrestris* for, 3:178  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 3:178  
*Urtica* spp. for, 3:179  
inflammation  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 4:201  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 4:181; 5:131  
*Acorus calamus* for, 4:202  
*Aloe vera* for, 1:81; 4:203  
*Alstonia scholaris* for, 2:157  
*Ananas comosus* for, 5:132

## inflammation (continued)

- Andrographis paniculata* for, 5:132  
*Anemone pulsatilla* for, 4:203  
 apitherapy for, 5:86  
*Arctium lappa* for, 3:166; 5:133  
*Arctostaphylos uva ursi* for, 1:157–58  
*Artemisia dracunculus* for, 4:204  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:166  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:166; 5:134  
*Boswellia serrata* for, 4:204–5  
 bromelain for, 5:108  
*Bryonia dioica* for, 4:205  
*Bupleurum* spp. for, 3:55, 90–91; 4:27, 140  
*Butea monosperma* for, 4:205  
*Camellia sinensis* for, 2:91  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 4:205  
*Caulophyllum thalictroides* for, 5:134  
*Celastrum acaule* for, 4:206  
*Centella asiatica* for, 2:92; 3:55, 91  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 4:206  
*Cinnamomum* spp. for, 5:87, 135  
*Citrullus colocynthis* for, 4:206  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 5:135  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 3:56, 92, 167; 4:78  
*Conium maculatum* for, 5:136  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 3:57; 5:136  
*Cucurbita pepo* for, 3:168  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:104; 3:93, 168; 4:78, 207; 5:89, 136  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 4:207  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 5:136  
*Eclipta alba* for, 1:104  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus*, 3:57  
*Epimedium brevicornu* for, 5:137  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 3:93  
*Filipendula ulmaria* for, 5:137  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 1:242  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 5:90  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 1:243  
*Gastrodia elata* for, 4:79  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 5:137  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 4:80  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:161, 243; 2:96; 3:170; 4:80, 143; 5:90  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:161, 243; 4:209  
*Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 4:209; 5:138  
*Hemidesmus indicus* for, 2:167  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 4:210  
*Huperzia serrata* for, 4:81  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 3:171  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:85; 2:168; 3:59, 95–96; 4:27, 81, 210  
*Jasminum grandiflorum* for, 4:81  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 4:82, 210  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 4:145, 211  
*Linum usitatissimum* for, 2:169; 4:82  
*Magnolia officinalis* for, 2:171; 4:82  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:82, 146  
*Medicago sativa* for, 3:173  
*Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 5:92  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 4:146  
*Morinda citrifolia* for, 2:172  
*Nigella sativa* for, 4:212  
*Ocimum sanctum* for, 2:173; 3:173; 4:148, 212  
*Oenothera biennis* for, 2:173  
*Olea europaea* for, 2:173  
*Paeonia lactiflora* for, 2:174  
*Panax ginseng* for, 4:27, 148; 5:139  
*Passiflora incarnata* for, 2:175  
*Perilla frutescens* for, 2:175; 4:148, 149  
*Persicaria tinctoria* for, 2:175  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 1:163; 4:212; 5:41, 93  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 2:175; 3:174  
*Phellodendron amurense* for, 3:174  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 5:93  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 3:175; 4:213  
*Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 5:93  
*Pimpinella anisum* for, 5:200  
*Pinus pinaster* for, 2:176; 5:139  
*Piper longum* for, 2:177  
*Piper methysticum* for, 2:177; 4:27  
*Polygonum cuspidatum* for, 2:178  
*Populus tremuloides* for, 1:164  
*Poria cocos* for, 2:101  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 4:213; 5:93  
*Reynoutria multiflora* for, 2:102  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 2:178  
*Rhodiola rosea* for, 3:61  
*Ribes nigrum* for, 4:85  
*Ricinus communis* for, 4:214  
 role in depression, 4:90  
*Rosa canina* for, 2:179  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 2:179; 4:214  
*Rubia cordifolia* for, 4:214  
*Salix alba* for, 5:140, 201  
*Salvia multierrhiza* for, 3:176; 4:151; 5:93, 201  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 4:85  
*Saussurea costus* for, 2:179  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 1:106; 2:103, 180; 4:27, 215; 5:93, 141  
*Selaginella uncinata* for, 2:180  
*Sesamum indicum* for, 5:141  
*Silybum marianum* for, 2:103, 180  
*Smilax* spp. for, 3:177; 4:86  
 smoothie for, 4:173  
*Solidago canadensis* for, 5:201  
*Stemona* spp. for, 2:181  
*Strychnos nux-vomica* for, 4:215  
*Tabebuia impetiginosa* for, 5:202  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 4:86, 216; 5:142, 202  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 2:104  
*Tephrosia purpurea* for, 2:182  
*Terminalia chebula* for, 2:182  
*Tinospora cordifolia* for, 2:182  
*Trichosanthes kirilowii* for, 2:182  
*Trigonella foenum-graecum* for, 3:99  
*Tripterygium wilfordii* for, 4:216  
*Turnera diffusa* for, 3:179  
*Tylophora asthmatica* for, 2:183  
*Uncaria* spp. for, 2:183; 4:216  
*Urtica* spp. for, 5:142  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 2:183; 4:87; 5:203  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 4:87  
*Veratrum viride* for, 4:87  
*Verbena hastata* for, 5:143  
*Vitis vinifera* for, 2:184  
*Withania somnifera* for, 4:88; 5:143  
*Yucca schidigera* for, 5:143  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 1:167; 2:106, 184; 3:63, 99; 4:88; 5:94, 143, 203  
 See also specific types of inflammation  
 inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD)  
 formulas for, 1:34–36; 5:80–81  
 herbs for, 5:79, 90  
 overview, 5:78–80  
 inflammatory diarrhea, 1:51  
 See also diarrhea  
 influenza  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 2:156  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 2:157  
*Echinacea purpurea* for, 5:196  
*Ephedra sinica* for, 5:89  
*Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 2:165; 5:196  
 formulas for, 2:123  
 hemoptysis with, 2:127  
 herbs for, 2:131; 5:148, 188  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 2:167  
*Isatis tinctoria* for, 2:168  
*Ligusticum porteri* for, 2:169  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:169  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 2:170; 5:139  
*Lonicera japonica* for, 2:170  
*Lophatherum gracile* for, 2:170  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 2:172  
 myalgia with, 5:108  
*Nepeta cataria* for, 2:173  
*Ocimum sanctum* for, 2:173  
*Pelargonium sidoides* for, 2:175  
*Persicaria tinctoria* for, 2:175  
*Sambucus canadensis* for, 2:179  
*Stemona* spp. for, 2:180  
*Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 2:182  
*Terminalia chebula* for, 2:182  
 infusions, definition of, 1:20; 2:22; 3:23; 4:25; 5:25  
 inhalers, for asthma, 5:46  
 innate immune response, 5:29  
 inner ear infections, 5:162, 168  
*Inonotus obliquus* (chaga mushroom), 3:69  
 inositol  
 biliary support qualities, 1:73  
 in *Ceratonía siliqua*, 3:91  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:130  
 for insulin sensitivity, 3:70, 77  
 in legumes, 3:70  
 for malabsorption, 1:74  
 in *Medicago sativa*, 3:87  
 for supporting fertility, 3:132

- insect bites, formulas for, 4:188–89  
*See also* bites and stings
- insomnia  
*Albizia julibrissin* for, 4:139  
 cortisol-related, 3:50  
*Corydalis cava* for, 4:141  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 1:84; 4:142  
 formulas for, 1:124; 3:50, 136, 138; 4:114–16  
 herbs for, 3:136t  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 1:85; 3:171; 4:143, 210  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 4:144  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 4:144  
*Magnolia officinalis* for, 4:145  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:146, 211  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 4:146  
 menopause-related, 3:136, 138  
*Nelumbo nucifera* for, 4:147  
*Nepeta cataria* for, 4:147  
*Nymphaea nouchali* var. *caerulea* for, 4:147  
 overview, 4:113–14  
*Passiflora* spp. for, 4:97, 148  
*Piscidia piscipula* for, 4:149  
*Rhodiola rosea* for, 4:150  
 sample cases, 1:14–15, 14, 15; 2:16–17, 16, 17; 3:16–18, 16, 17; 4:18–20, 19; 5:18–20, 19  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:180; 4:86, 151; 5:141, 201  
*Scutellaria lateriflora* for, 3:177; 4:151  
*Tilia americana* for, 4:87  
*Tilia* × *europaea* for, 2:105  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 3:62; 4:87, 152, 217  
*Withania somnifera* for, 3:63; 4:152; 5:143  
*Ziziphus jujuba* for, 4:152  
*Ziziphus spinosa* for, 2:106
- insulin resistance  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:90  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 3:92  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 3:92  
 diabetes and, 3:65  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:59, 94  
 herbs for, 3:71  
 legume family herbs for, 3:70  
*Opuntia* spp. for, 3:60, 83  
 with polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:144
- insulin sensitivity  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:90  
*Camellia sinensis* for, 3:91  
*Ceratonia siliqua* for, 3:91  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:170  
*Gymnema sylvestre* for, 3:95  
*Gynostemma pentaphyllum* for, 3:95  
*Hibiscus sabdariffa* for, 3:95  
 legumes for, 3:68  
*Momordica charantia*, 3:96  
*Nigella sativa* for, 3:96  
*Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:99  
*Tamarindus indica* for, 3:99  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 2:104  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 3:99
- insurance, denial of natural medicine practitioners, 5:1, 4
- intercourse, painful. *See* dyspareunia (painful intercourse)
- “Interim Policy on Compounding Using Bulk Drug Substances Under Section 503A of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act” (FDA), 5:4
- interleukins, role in allergies, 5:29
- intermittent fasting, 3:66–67
- interstitial cystitis  
 as bladder hypersensitivity, 1:127  
 formulas for, 1:121–26  
 herbs for, 1:158, 159, 162, 165  
 overview, 1:121, 123  
 potassium sensitivity test for, 1:150  
 protocol for, 1:126
- intestinal cramps  
 antispasmodics for, 1:24  
 carminatives for, 1:31  
*Carum carvi* for, 1:82  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 1:84, 242  
 formulas for, 1:28, 32  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86  
*Nepeta cataria* for, 1:86  
*Pimpinella anisum* for, 1:86  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:88  
*Viburnum prunifolium* for, 1:88
- intestinal dysbiosis  
*Allium sativum* for, 1:81  
 alterative herbs for, 5:34  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:81; 3:166  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:245; 3:55, 90, 167; 5:134, 194  
*Coptis trifolia* for, 1:83; 3:92, 168; 5:195  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:84, 104; 3:57, 93, 168; 5:89  
 fungal infections with, 1:195  
 halitosis associated with, 1:50–51  
*Origanum vulgare* for, 1:246; 5:199  
*Punica granatum* for, 5:200  
*Rhamnus purshiana* for, 1:247  
 role in allergies, 5:28, 29  
 role in musculoskeletal conditions, 5:96  
*Tabebuia impetiginosa* for, 5:202  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:166
- intestinal gas. *See* flatulence; gas, intestinal
- intestinal health  
 gut-joint axis linked to, 5:114  
 importance of intestinal flora, 3:81  
 importance to musculoskeletal health, 5:96, 105
- intestinal infections  
*Azadirachta indica* for, 1:82  
*Coptis trifolia* for, 1:83  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:85  
*Tabebuia impetiginosa* for, 1:88
- intestinal inflammation  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:81, 238  
*Filipendula ulmaria* for, 1:84  
*Salix alba* for, 1:87
- intestinal pain. *See* digestive pain
- intestinal parasites  
*Artemisia absinthium* for, 1:81  
*Chenopodium ambrosioides* for, 1:83  
*Juglans nigra* for, 1:85  
*Origanum vulgare* for, 1:86, 246  
*Punica granatum* for, 1:87  
 therapies for, 1:55
- intestinal spasms  
 formula for, 4:197  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 4:211  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:211  
*Mentha piperita* for, 4:211
- intestinal ulcerations  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 1:242  
*Equisetum* for, 1:84  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:85  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86  
*Inula cappa* (sheep’s ear), 5:80  
*Inula helenium* (elecampane)  
 for bronchitis, 2:131, 133  
 formulas containing  
 bronchitis, 2:133  
 otitis media, 5:161  
 inulin in, 3:69  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:30  
 for respiratory infections, 2:130  
 specific indications, 2:168  
*Inula racemosa* (inula), 2:144t; 5:31t, 33t  
 inulin, 3:69, 81
- iodine  
 for goiter, 3:32  
 in paronychia hand soak, 1:194  
 for skin infections, 1:176  
 sources of, 3:27, 34  
 for thyroid function, 3:30, 34  
 iodine deficiency, 3:32, 34  
*Ipomoea batatas* (sweet potato), 4:30  
 Irish moss. *See* *Chondrus crispus* (Irish moss)  
*Iris tenax* (wild iris), 5:24t  
*Iris versicolor* (wild iris, blue flag, vegetable mercury), 3:33  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 for appendectomy recovery, 1:67  
 for breast cysts, 3:143  
 cholagogue action, 1:90  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t  
 for dry mouth, 5:185  
 energy dispersant qualities, 3:21t  
 for eye conditions, 5:147t, 149t  
 formulas containing  
 acne, 1:202, 203  
 anorexia, 1:38  
 arthritis, 5:120  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:68  
 conjunctivitis, 5:150  
 dry mouth, 5:186  
 eczema, 1:189  
 emphysema, 2:137  
 gastroparesis, 1:77

- Iris versicolor* (wild iris, blue flag, vegetable mercury) (continued)  
 goiter, 3:32, 33, 34  
 headaches, 4:164  
 hyperlipidemia, 2:37  
 lung conditions, 2:123  
 peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58  
 renal failure, 1:155  
 thyroiditis, 3:30  
 vascular support, 2:28  
 for goiter, 3:32, 33, 34  
 for headaches, 4:160, 164  
 for malabsorption, 1:74  
 for otitis media, 5:159  
 for ovarian cysts, 3:144  
 overview, 3:33  
 for poor circulation, 2:63  
 for skin eruptions, 1:194  
 specific indications, 1:85, 104, 244; 2:97, 168; 3:59; 4:210; 5:198  
 for thyroiditis, 3:31  
 for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
 for varicosities, 2:74  
 as warming stimulant, 3:21t  
 iritis, formula for, 5:84  
 iron  
 absorption of, 5:128  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:118  
 for glossitis, 5:179  
 for nerve pain, 4:180t  
 Plummer-Vinson syndrome and, 5:182  
 potential toxicity of, 2:68  
 for restless legs syndrome, 4:33  
 sources of, 2:68, 70  
 iron deficiency anemia, formulas for, 2:68–70  
 irritable bowel syndrome (IBS)  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:81, 101, 238  
*Carum carvi* for, 1:82  
 cautions about bitter alteratives, 1:31  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:83, 103  
 definition of, 1:30  
*Elettaria cardamomum* for, 1:84  
 energetic considerations, 1:12–13  
 formulas for, 1:30–33; 4:125  
 laxatives and, 1:48  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86  
 restorative agents for, 1:43  
 ruling out food allergies and intolerances, 1:24  
 SIBO associated with, 1:75  
 irritant diuretics, 1:109  
 irritant laxatives, 1:46, 47, 48  
*Isatis tinctoria* (woad, dyer's woad, ban lan gen), 2:131, 144t, 168; 5:80  
 ischemia-induced neuropathy, herbs for, 4:34  
 isoflavones  
 amphoterism and, 3:127  
 for bladder cancer, 1:132, 134  
 for bone density, 5:125, 126  
 chemopreventive effects, 3:157  
 in Dairy-Free Isoflavone Bean Chowder, 3:160  
 for dental conditions, 5:175  
 for fracture healing, 5:100  
 influence on reproductive cancers, 3:155–56  
 in legumes, 3:150, 157–58, 178  
 in *Medicago sativa*, 5:139  
 for prostate cancer, 1:148  
 for prostatic diseases, 1:143, 146  
 in *Pueraria* spp., 5:140  
 in *Trifolium pratense*, 5:142  
 for uterine fibroids, 3:150  
 isopetasins, 4:194  
 isoquinoline alkaloids, 5:79–80  
 isothiocyanates, 1:123, 132; 3:38–39, 157  
 ispaghula. *See* *Plantago ovata* (plantain, ispaghula)  
 itching skin  
*Avena sativa* for, 1:239; 5:86  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 1:240  
 from chronic renal failure, 1:152  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 5:87  
*Eugenia caryophyllata* for, 5:89  
 formulas for, 1:186–87; 5:54, 55  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 4:208  
*Grindelia squarrosa* for, 5:91  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:91  
 herbs for, 1:185, 187, 197  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244; 5:91  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:244  
*Juglans* spp. for, 1:244  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 1:244  
*Mentha piperita* for, 1:245; 4:211; 5:92  
*Phytolacca* spp. for, 1:246  
*Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 5:93  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:105, 247  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 1:247  
*Scrophularia nodosa* for, 1:247  
*Symphytum officinale* for, 1:248  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:248; 4:216  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 5:94  
 therapies for, 4:189t  
 topical protocols, 5:54  
*Urtica* spp. for, 1:249; 5:94  
 IV-induced phlebitis, compress for, 5:63
- J**  
 jaborandi. *See* *Pilocarpus jaborandi* (jaborandi);  
*Pilocarpus microphyllus* (jaborandi)  
*Jacobaea maritima* (dusty miller, silver ragwort), 5:152  
 Jamaican dogwood. *See* *Piscidia piscipula* (Jamaican dogwood)  
 jambolan, jambul. *See* *Syzygium cumini* (jambul, jambolan)  
 jambul. *See* *Syzygium jambos* (roseapple)  
 Japanese arrowroot. *See* *Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* (kudzu, gegen, Japanese arrowroot)  
 Japanese bigleaf magnolia (*Magnolia obovata*), 2:144t  
 Japanese cornel. *See* *Cornus officinalis* (Japanese cornel)  
 Japanese knotweed. *See* *Polygonum cuspidatum* (Japanese knotweed)  
 Japanese pepper. *See* *Zanthoxylum piperitum* (Japanese pepper)  
 Japanese wireweed. *See* *Sargassum muticum* (Japanese wireweed)  
*Jasminum grandiflorum* (jasmine)  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:102  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
 specific indications, 4:81, 144  
*Jasminum sambac* (Arabian jasmine), 3:153  
 jatamansi (*Valeriana jatamansi*), 4:87  
 jaundice  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 1:101  
*Bupleurum* spp. for, 1:103  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 1:82, 103  
*Chelone glabra* for, 1:103  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:83, 103  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:104  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:104  
*Morella cerifera* for, 1:105  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:105  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:106  
*Stillingia sylvatica* for, 1:106  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:88, 106  
*Terminalia* spp. for, 1:106  
*Tinospora cordifolia* for, 1:106  
 Java plum (*Syzygium cumini*), 3:98–99  
 Jell-O-like dessert, 3:85–86  
 Jerusalem artichoke (*Helianthus tuberosus*), 3:69  
 jervanine alkaloids, 4:191  
 jiaogulan. *See* *Gynostemma pentaphyllum* (jiaogulan)  
 jimsonweed. *See* *Datura stramonium* (jimsonweed, devil's snare)  
 Jiu Wei Zhen Xin, 4:106  
 Job's tears. *See* *Coix lacryma-jobi* (Job's tears)  
 joint pain  
*Alpinia galangal* for, 4:203  
*Bryonia dioica* for, 4:205  
*Colchicum autumnale* for, 4:206, 207  
*Conium maculatum* for, 4:207  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 4:207; 5:136  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 5:101  
*Filipendula ulmaria* for, 5:137  
 formula for, 4:185  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 4:208  
*Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 4:209; 5:138  
 herbs for, 4:166t  
*Mentha piperita* for, 4:211  
*Rumex crispus* for, 5:140  
*Salix alba* for, 5:140  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 5:141  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 5:141  
*Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:141  
*Stellaria media* for, 5:141  
 topical protocol for, 4:187  
*Uncaria* spp. for, 4:216  
*Urtica* spp. for, 5:142  
*Withania somnifera* for, 4:218



- joint pain (*continued*)  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 5:143
- joboba (*Simmondsia chinensis*), 5:48
- Jones, Eli, 4:200
- Juglans* spp., 1:54, 73
- Juglans cinera* (walnut), 5:198
- Juglans nigra* (black walnut)  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:61  
 for dermatitis, 1:189  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t  
 formulas containing  
 acne, 1:202, 203  
 diarrhea, 1:55  
 malabsorption, 1:73  
 seborrhea, 5:55  
 skin lesions, 5:55t  
 as irritant laxative, 1:47, 48  
 for itching skin, 1:187  
 for malabsorption, 1:74  
 for seborrheic dermatitis, 1:190  
 for skin infections, 1:176, 197  
 specific indications, 1:85, 244  
 for warts, 1:199
- Juglans regia* (English walnut), 1:73, 244; 4:69
- juices  
 for arthritis, 5:117  
 for bone health, 5:129  
 for capillary fragility, 2:67  
 for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:46, 50  
 for retinopathies, 5:157  
 vegetable, 2:31
- jujube. *See Ziziphus jujuba* (Chinese date, jujube)
- Juniperus communis* (juniper)  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 formulas containing  
 arthritis, 5:119  
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:48  
 congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 peripheral neuropathy, 4:45  
 renal failure, 1:155  
 urinary conditions, 1:111, 112, 116  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 irritant diuretic qualities, 1:109  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 for renal failure, 1:154t  
 specific indications, 1:162; 2:97, 168–69; 3:172  
 for tuberculosis, 2:156  
 for urinary conditions, 1:108
- Juniperus sabina* (savin juniper), 3:128
- Justicia adhatoda* (Malabar nut), 2:169; 5:33t
- Justicia vasica*, 2:108t
- lyotishmati. *See Celastrus paniculatus*  
 (lyotishmati, malkangani)
- K**
- kaempferol, 5:125
- Kaiser Permanente, 4:90
- kajya (*Griffonia simplicifolia*), 4:92
- kanten diet, 3:85
- kavain (kawain), 1:125, 135; 4:85; 5:107, 140
- kava kava. *See Piper methysticum* (kava)
- kavalactones, 1:125; 4:42, 149, 213
- keloids  
*Allium cepa* for, 5:85  
*Centella asiatica* for, 5:87  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:89  
 formulas for, 1:181–83  
 herbs for, 1:181, 238, 239, 241, 242  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 5:91
- kelp. *See Ascophyllum nodosum* (kelp); *Laminaria*  
 spp. (kelp); *Macrocystis pyrifera* (kelp)
- keratitis  
*Apis mellifica* for, 5:192  
 herpes-induced, 5:150–51  
 infectious, 5:151
- keratitis sicca. *See* dry eyes
- ketogenic diet  
*Borago officinalis* in, 4:76  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68, 70  
*Oenothera biennis* in, 4:84  
*Ribes nigrum* in, 4:85
- ketum. *See Mitragyna speciosa* (kratom,  
 kratom, ketum)
- khadira (*Acacia catechu*), 5:141
- khella. *See Ammi visnaga* (khella)
- khellin, 5:46, 62, 85
- khellinone, 5:85
- kratom. *See Mitragyna speciosa* (kratom,  
 kratom, ketum)
- kicking the habit, as term, 4:135
- kidney congestion. *See* renal congestion
- kidney disorders. *See* renal disorders
- kidney insufficiency. *See* renal insufficiency
- kidney stones. *See* urinary lithiasis
- king of bitters. *See Andrographis paniculata*  
 (king of bitters)
- kinnickinick. *See Arctostaphylos uva ursi*  
 (uva ursi)
- kino tree. *See Pterocarpus marsupium* (kino tree)
- Kloss, Jethro, 1:177
- knee pain  
*Boswellia serrata* for, 4:205  
*Colchicum autumnale* for, 4:207  
*Withania somnifera* for, 4:218
- Korean perilla. *See Perilla frutescens* (Korean  
 perilla, shiso, perilla)
- koumine, 4:209; 5:66
- kratom. *See Mitragyna speciosa* (kratom,  
 kratom, ketum)
- kudzu. *See Pueraria* spp. (kudzu)
- kutki. *See Picrorhiza kurroa* (kutki)
- kwandari. *See Terminalia* spp.
- L**
- labor  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 3:172  
*Rubus idaeus* for, 3:176
- Laburnum anagyroides* (laburnum, golden chain)  
 formulas containing, 4:134–35  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79
- safety concerns, 4:144  
 specific indications, 4:144
- labyrinthitis, 5:162, 168
- Lachesis mutus* (bushmaster snake), 1:171f
- lacrimal gland strictures, 5:153
- lactation  
 antilactagogue for excessive, 3:134  
*Cnicus benedictus* for, 3:167  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 3:170  
 formulas for, 3:133, 143  
 galactagogues for, 3:134  
*Salvia officinalis* for reducing, 3:177  
*Urtica* spp. for, 3:179  
*Vitex agnus-castus* concerns, 3:148
- lactoferrin, 5:68
- lactose intolerance, 1:24
- lady's mantle. *See Alchemilla vulgaris*  
 (lady's mantle)
- Laminaria* spp. (kelp), 1:42, 214; 3:27, 27, 33
- Langerhans cells, 5:49
- lanolin, 4:189
- large-headed atractylodes. *See Atractylodes*  
*ovata* (white atractylodes)
- Larrea tridentata* (chaparral), 1:224, 225, 230;  
 3:112, 113
- laryngitis  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 2:156  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 2:156  
*Cinnamomum camphora* for, 2:161  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 2:161; 5:195  
*Dracocephalum rupestre* for, 2:163  
*Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 2:165  
 formulas for, 5:190–91  
 herbs for, 5:191t  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 5:198  
*Lycopodium* spp. for, 5:198  
*Rumex crispus* for, 2:179  
*Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181  
*Stillingia sylvatica* for, 2:181
- Lavandula* spp. (lavender)  
 formulas containing  
 phlebitis, 2:81  
 pneumonia, 2:141  
 stasis ulcers, 2:60  
 for hypertension, 2:41  
 for poison ivy/oak dermatitis, 1:237  
 for scabies and lice, 1:198  
 specific indications, 2:97
- Lavandula angustifolia* (lavender)  
 in Antifungal House-Cleaning Spray, 5:36  
 anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:128  
 for anxiety, 4:16, 17, 104; 5:17  
 in aphrodisiac tea, 3:153  
 aromatherapy with, 4:72–73, 104  
 for bites and stings, 1:170–71  
 carminative qualities, 1:31  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:94, 101t, 102  
 for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67, 72–73  
 footbaths with, 4:105

*Lavandula angustifolia* (lavender) (continued)

formulas containing  
 burns, 1:172, 173  
 bursitis and tendinitis, 5:103  
 dermatitis, 1:186  
 headaches, 4:165  
 itching skin, 1:187  
 neuralgia, 4:182  
 restless legs syndrome, 4:33  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:195, 196, 197  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 in mocktail syrup base, 4:136  
 in Mouthwash for Halitosis, 1:51  
 nerve qualities, 4:91  
 opiate agonist qualities, 4:134  
 for pain, 4:170t, 171t  
 for painful itching, 4:189t  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 for poison ivy/oak dermatitis, 1:203  
 for scabies and lice, 1:198  
 for schizophrenia, 4:125  
 specific indications, 1:244–45; 4:82, 144, 210  
 for warts, 1:199  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128

*Lavandula officinalis*. See *Lavandula angustifolia* (lavender)

lawn daisy (*Bellis perennis*), 4:186

laxatives  
*Aloe vera*, 1:101  
 formulas for, 1:32–33  
 irritant vs. bulk, 1:47, 48  
*Rhamnus purshiana*, 1:247  
*Ricinus communis*, 1:87

lead herbs. See base herbs

leafless mistletoe (*Viscum articulatum*), 2:48

leaky gut syndrome  
 autoimmune disorders linked to, 5:63  
 inflammation from, 4:172  
 overview, 1:78–81  
 role in allergies, 5:28  
 role in musculoskeletal conditions, 5:96

lebbeck tree. See *Albizia lebbeck* (siris, lebbeck tree)

lecithin  
 in Better Butter, 3:85  
 for childhood immunization support, 4:71  
 formulas containing  
 Bell's palsy, 4:37  
 leaky gut syndrome, 1:79  
 liver disease, 1:97  
 Parkinson's disease, 4:65  
 peripheral neuropathy, 4:45  
 in legumes, 3:70  
 for liver support, 1:93  
 sulfur in, 1:122

lectins, 1:144; 2:54, 80, 132, 178

*Ledum palustre* (marsh tea), 1:171t

legumes, 5:126  
 for bone health, 5:125, 126  
 Dairy-Free Isoflavone Bean Chowder, 3:160

for diabetes, 3:68–69  
 for fracture healing, 5:100  
 in high-fiber diet, 3:67  
 hormonal cancers and, 3:157–58, 159  
 for insulin resistance, 3:70  
 isoflavones in, 3:150, 157–58  
 in Legume Truffle Superfood for Chemotherapy Patients, 3:159  
 as medicinal food, 3:69  
 for supporting fertility, 3:131

Legume Truffle Superfood for Chemotherapy Patients, 3:159–160

lei gong teng. See *Tripterygium wilfordii* (thunder god vine)

leiomyomas. See uterine fibroids

lemon. See *Citrus limon* (lemon)

lemon balm. See *Melissa officinalis* (lemon balm)

lemon grass. See *Cymbopogon citratus* (lemon grass)

*Lentinula edodes* (shiitake)  
 formulas containing, 5:39  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34  
 inulin in, 3:69  
 as mineral source, 5:125  
 for respiratory allergies, 5:42  
 in soup, 1:35  
 for warts, 1:199

*Leonurus cardiaca* (motherwort), 3:139  
 for angina, 2:38  
 for arrhythmias, 2:53, 55, 56–57  
 beta-blocking properties, 3:41  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:92, 101t  
 fibrinolytic properties, 2:73  
 formulas containing  
 amenorrhea, 3:122, 123  
 amphetamine cessation, 4:135  
 arrhythmias, 2:53, 55  
 depression and anxiety, 4:98  
 diarrhea, 1:57  
 headaches, 4:165  
 hyperhidrosis, 1:227  
 hypertension, 2:42, 44, 45–46, 47  
 hyperthyroidism, 3:41, 44  
 hypothyroidism, 3:37  
 menopausal symptoms, 3:138, 139, 141; 4:110  
 panic disorder, 4:110  
 thyroiditis, 3:30  
 uterine fibroids, 3:151  
 for headaches, 4:158  
 for heart palpitations, 3:59, 139  
 hormonal-balancing effects, 3:157  
 for hyperthyroidism, 3:28  
 for menopausal symptoms, 3:138, 138t, 139, 141  
 for menorrhagia, 3:118  
 opiate agonist qualities, 4:134  
 for overactive bladder, 1:128  
 for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125  
 specific indications, 2:98; 3:59, 172; 4:144–45

for thyroiditis, 3:31  
 for uterine fibroids, 3:150  
 for uterine vascular congestion, 3:128  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128

*Leonurus japonicus* (Chinese motherwort, yi mu co), 5:33t  
 leopard's bane. See *Arnica montana* (leopard's bane)

leourine, 3:139

*Lepidium apetalum* (du xing cai), 2:153

*Lepidium latifolium* (rompe piedras), 2:98

*Lepidium meyenii* (maca), 3:163

5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218; 3:162  
 for anxiety, 4:101t  
 for arrhythmias, 2:55  
 for asthma, 2:145  
 for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147  
 bismuth in, 1:63  
 for bone density, 5:125  
 bronchodilating properties, 2:108t  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 for depression, 4:103t  
 formulas containing  
 arrhythmias, 2:55  
 asthma, 2:145  
 dyspnea, 2:124  
 esophageal disorders, 1:44  
 heart stress at high altitudes, 2:52  
 hormone-related infertility, 3:130  
 hypotension, 2:86  
 impotence, 2:87  
 menopausal symptoms, 3:139  
 muscle weakness, 5:111  
 overactive bladder, 1:130  
 peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58, 61  
 prostatic diseases, 1:146, 148, 151  
 for fracture healing, 5:100  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:130, 131t  
 hypoglycemic effects, 3:73  
 lipid-lowering effects, 3:82  
 for low libido, 3:152, 163  
 milk shake recipe, 3:162  
 minerals in, 5:100t  
 for muscle weakness, 5:110, 111  
 for myalgia, 5:109  
 for myositis conditions, 5:70  
 for poor circulation, 2:58, 63  
 for prostatic diseases, 1:144  
 specific indications, 1:162; 2:98, 169; 3:96, 172; 4:145  
 for supporting fertility, 3:96, 132, 163

*Leptandra virginica* (Culver's root)  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 cholagogue action, 1:90  
 specific indications, 1:85, 104

leptin, 4:130

*Lespedeza capitata* (roundhead bushclover), 1:139, 154t, 163

lesser periwinkle. See *Vinca minor* (lesser periwinkle)

- leukoplakia  
 formula for, 5:186  
 natural medicine for, 5:187
- leukotrienes, 5:35, 44
- Levisticum officinale* (lovage)  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:138t  
 for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124  
 diuretic qualities, 1:112  
 specific indications, 1:163
- levodopa (L-dopa), 4:60, 62
- levothyroxine, for hypothyroidism, 3:34
- Lewy bodies, 4:60
- libido, low  
*Asparagus racemosus* for, 3:166  
*Epimedium grandiflorum* for, 3:169  
 herbs for, 3:152–53, 163  
 overview, 3:151  
*Ptychopetalum olacoides* for, 3:175  
*Serenoa repens* for, 3:177  
*Tribulus terrestris* for, 3:178  
*Turnera diffusa* for, 3:153, 179  
 See also aphrodisiacs
- lice  
*Azadirachta indica* for, 1:82, 239  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:242  
 formulas for, 1:197–98  
*Hedeoma pulegioides* for, 1:243  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 1:245  
*Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 1:245  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:248  
*Thymus vulgaris* for, 1:249
- lichen planus  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 1:240  
*Commiphora myrrha* for, 1:241  
 formulas for, 1:211–12  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:243  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 1:247
- lichen simplex chronicus, 1:192
- licorice. See *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (licorice)
- lidocaine, 2:114, 115
- lidocaine therapy, 4:169
- lignins, 3:156
- Ligusticum* spp.  
 for COPD, 2:148  
 for opportunistic lung infections, 2:134  
 for pleurisy, 2:138
- Ligusticum chuanxiong*. See *Ligusticum striatum* (ligusticum)
- Ligusticum officinale*. See *Cnidium officinale* (snow parsley)
- Ligusticum porteri* (osha)  
 for bronchitis, 2:131  
 formulas containing  
 arrhythmias, 2:53  
 bronchitis, 2:132  
 COPD, 2:151  
 coughs, 2:117  
 pneumonia, 2:141  
 for respiratory infections, 2:121  
 specific indications, 2:169
- Ligusticum striatum* (Chinese lovage root, Szechuan lovage, chuanxiong)  
 antiallergic qualities, 5:33t  
 for benign prostatic hyperplasia, 3:161  
 for cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:61, 62  
 for depression, 4:103t  
 formulas containing  
 coronary artery disease, 2:40  
 depression, 4:105  
 goiter, 3:33  
 headaches, 4:164  
 hemochromatosis, 2:71  
 hyperthyroidism, 3:43  
 respiratory allergies, 5:43  
 schizophrenia, 4:125  
 vertigo, 5:167, 168  
 GABAergic qualities, 4:110  
 for headaches, 4:159  
 for hemochromatosis, 2:71  
 for neuralgia, 4:34  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:42, 43t  
 for respiratory infections, 2:130  
 specific indications, 2:98, 169; 4:145, 210–11  
 for strokes, 2:65  
 for viral infections, 2:131
- ligustrazine, 2:61
- Ligustrum lucidum* (Chinese privet), 1:132
- lily of the valley. See *Convallaria majalis* (lily of the valley)
- linden. See *Tilia* spp.
- Lindera aggregata* (evergreen lindera, wu yao), 5:80
- liniments  
 for arthritis, 5:117  
 for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102, 103  
 for lung conditions, 2:111, 113  
 for lung pain, 4:195  
 for muscle pain, 4:183  
 for muscle spasms and myalgia, 5:109  
 for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:96–97  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:45
- Linum usitatissimum* (flax), 4:69  
 for allergies, 5:48  
 in Better Butter, 3:85  
 for bladder cancer, 1:134  
 as bulk laxative, 1:47, 48  
 for burning tongue syndrome, 5:182  
 for dermatitis, 1:189  
 for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:69  
 essential fatty acids in, 5:84  
 in Flax Crax, 3:79  
 formulas containing  
 Bell's palsy, 4:37  
 demyelinating polyneuropathy, 4:49  
 hyperhidrosis, 1:227  
 in high-fiber diet, 3:67  
 in oatmeal, 2:33  
 PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43, 43t
- in *Poria* steam cakes, 4:107  
 for respiratory conditions, 2:108  
 for seborrheic dermatitis, 1:190  
 seed oil from, 2:43; 4:57  
 for skin fissures, 1:235  
 specific indications, 2:98, 169; 4:82; 5:91  
 for vascular support, 2:31  
 in Yacon Cookies, 3:80
- lip conditions  
*Echinacea purpurea* for, 5:196  
 formulas for, 5:181–86  
 overview, 5:178–181
- lipids, elevated. See hyperlipidemia
- $\alpha$ -lipoic acid, 4:47
- liposomes, 4:64–65
- lipotropic formula capsules, 1:93
- Lippia alba* (bushy matgrass, pitiona), 4:110
- Lithospermum officinale* (gromwell)  
 for goiter, 3:32  
 rosmarinic acid in, 3:43  
 specific indications, 3:59  
 for thyroiditis, 3:31
- Lithospermum ruderalis* (stoneseed), 3:41, 59
- Liu-He-Dan Ointment for Pancreatitis, 1:71
- liver and gallbladder formulas  
 categories of herbs for, 1:90–91  
 listing of formula types, 1:89
- liver cancer, 1:101, 104
- liver congestion  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:81, 101, 238; 5:192  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:85, 105; 5:134, 194  
*Bupleurum* spp. for, 1:103  
*Ceanothus americanus* for, 1:82, 103, 240  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 1:83, 103  
*Chelone glabra* for, 1:83, 103  
*Cynara scolymus* for, 1:84  
 eye conditions linked to, 5:149  
 formula for, 5:107  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:104  
*Morella cerifera* for, 1:86, 105; 5:199  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:164  
*Quercus* spp. for, 1:247  
*Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 2:101  
*Rumex crispus* for, 5:140  
*Silybum marianum* for, 2:103; 5:201  
*Stillingia sylvatica* for, 1:106; 5:94, 141  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:166, 248; 2:104; 5:142, 202
- liver disease  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:101  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 1:103  
*Bupleurum falcatum* for, 3:55  
*Bupleurum* spp. for, 1:103  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:85  
*Grifolia frondosa* for, 1:104  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:104  
*Morella cerifera* for, 1:86, 105  
*Paeonia* spp. for, 1:105  
*Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 1:246  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:105

- liver disease (*continued*)
- Quercus alba* for, 1:105
- Schisandra chinensis* for, 1:106
- Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 1:106
- Silybum marianum* for, 1:106; 3:62, 98
- Smilax ornata* for, 3:177
- Syzygium cumini* for, 3:99
- Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:106
- See also cirrhosis of the liver
- liver disorders
- herbs for, 1:86, 88, 101–6
- overview, 1:89
- See also specific disorders
- liver enlargement
- Bupleurum* spp. for, 1:103
- Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:83, 103
- Eclipta alba* for, 1:104
- Iris versicolor* for, 1:104, 244
- Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:105
- Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:106
- liver function
- Achillea millefolium* for, 3:165
- alteratives for, 1:26
- Andrographis paniculata* for, 1:101, 238
- Apium graveolens* for, 2:90
- Arctium lappa* for, 1:239; 3:166
- Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:167
- Bupleurum falcatum* for, 3:55, 91
- cholagogues for, 1:25
- Cnicus benedictus* for, 1:103, 240; 2:92; 3:56, 167
- Coptis chinensis* for, 2:93
- Coptis trifolia* for, 3:56, 92
- Curcuma longa* for, 1:103–4; 3:57, 93; 5:60, 84, 89, 195
- Cynara scolymus* for, 2:94; 3:93, 168
- environmental toxins exposure and, 3:67
- importance to musculoskeletal health, 5:95–96, 105, 111
- Juglans cinera* for, 5:198
- Nigella sativa* for, 2:99
- Peumus boldo* for, 1:105
- Phyllanthus amarus* for, 5:93
- Raphanus* spp. for, 3:176
- Rumex* for, 1:13
- Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:103; 5:201
- Silybum marianum* for, 3:98
- Taraxacum* for, 1:13
- Taraxacum officinale* for, 3:62, 99; 5:202
- in TCM, 2:17
- Tinospora cordifolia* for, 1:106
- toxin-triggered disorders and, 5:68, 122
- Trigonella foenum-graecum* for, 3:179
- liver herbs
- alterative, 1:26, 27
- biliary support qualities, 1:73
- for cystic fibrosis, 2:135
- for esophageal varices, 1:45
- for hypertension and hyperlipidemia, 2:35
- for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79
- overview, 1:89–90; 4:95–96
- for poor circulation, 2:63
- for SIBO, 1:75
- for varicosities, 2:74
- liver infections, 1:94t, 106
- liver inflammation
- Cnicus benedictus* for, 1:103
- Cynara scolymus* for, 1:104
- Ganoderma lucidum* for, 1:104
- Morella cerifera* for, 1:86, 105
- overview, 1:89
- liver pain and fullness
- Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:83, 103
- Iris versicolor* for, 1:104, 244
- Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 1:106
- Silybum marianum* for, 1:106
- liver tonics
- Andrographis paniculata*, 1:101
- Cynara scolymus*, 1:104
- Eclipta alba*, 1:104
- Schisandra chinensis*, 1:106
- Lloyd Brothers formulas, 1:63, 96, 125, 142, 189
- Lobaria pulmonaria*. See *Sticta pulmonaria* (lungwort)
- Lobelia inflata* (pukeweed, Indian tobacco), 2:122
- for altered breath sounds, 2:118
- for angina, 2:38
- anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:128
- antispasmodic qualities, 1:11, 135, 136, 138t, 163; 2:13; 3:13; 4:16; 5:16, 97, 109
- bronchodilating properties, 2:108t
- in calming formulas, 1:18; 2:20; 3:20
- for COPD, 2:149t
- for coughs, 2:117, 130
- as counterirritant, 2:132
- for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124
- for depression and anxiety, 4:101t
- for emphysema, 2:136, 137
- formulas containing
- allergic airway disorders, 5:47, 49
- amphetamine cessation, 4:135
- angina, 2:39
- anginal coronary spasm, 4:201
- asthma, 2:145, 146
- bronchitis, 2:133
- chest pain, 4:193
- coughs, 2:117, 119, 120, 123
- cystic fibrosis, 2:135
- dyspepsia, 1:28
- dyspnea, 2:125
- emphysema, 2:137
- enuresis, 1:131
- hyperthyroidism, 3:44
- interstitial cystitis, 1:124
- lung pain, 4:195
- menopausal cardiac symptoms, 3:141
- methamphetamine and nicotine addiction, 4:133–34
- miscarriage, 3:132
- muscle pain, 5:109
- overactive bladder, 1:130
- pain, 4:172–73
- panic disorder, 4:110
- pleurisy, 2:139
- renal colic, 4:199
- smoking cessation, 4:133
- ulcerated veins, 4:201
- urinary colic, 1:139, 142
- urinary tract reactivity, 5:59
- for headaches, 4:158
- for hemoptysis, 2:127
- liniments containing, 2:111, 113
- for lung conditions, 2:109, 122
- for menstrual cramps, 3:124–25
- for pain, 4:154, 166t, 171t
- plasters containing, 2:110
- for pleurisy, 2:139
- for poison ivy/oak dermatitis, 1:203
- for respiratory conditions, 2:115
- safety concerns, 1:18; 2:20; 3:20; 4:22; 5:22
- specific indications, 1:163, 245; 2:98, 170; 3:60, 172; 4:145, 211; 5:92, 198
- for tempering adrenaline surges, 4:109
- for tongue conditions, 5:178t
- for urinary colic, 1:136, 137
- as uterine sedative, 3:124
- for vascular pain, 4:200t
- for wheezing, 5:32
- lobeline, 2:98, 109, 111, 122; 4:133–34, 145
- locust bean gum, 3:91
- Lomatium dissectum* (biscuitroot)
- for altered breath sounds, 2:118
- antimicrobial qualities, 3:21t; 4:24t
- for colds, 5:170t
- for COPD, 2:148
- formulas containing
- chest pain, 4:193
- colds, 5:170
- cold sores, 5:184
- conjunctivitis, 5:148
- COPD, 2:148
- coughs, 2:117, 119, 121
- laryngitis, 5:190, 191
- pharyngitis, 5:189
- pleurisy, 2:139
- pneumonia, 2:141
- psoriasis, 1:210
- respiratory allergies, 5:43
- for opportunistic lung infections, 2:134
- for pleurisy, 2:138
- for respiratory infections, 2:121, 130
- for skin eruptions, 1:194
- specific indications, 1:245; 2:170; 5:138–39, 198
- for throat pain, 5:191t
- for thyroiditis, 3:28
- for tonsillitis and pharyngitis, 5:188
- for viral infections, 2:131
- for warts, 1:199
- long pepper. See *Piper longum* (pippali, long pepper)

- Lonicera japonica* (honeysuckle, ren dong teng)  
antiallergic qualities, 5:33t  
formulas containing  
  Behçet's disease, 5:74  
  colds, 5:170  
  contact dermatitis, 5:55  
  hives, 1:185  
  specific indications, 1:245; 2:170
- Lophatherum gracile* (dan zhu ye gen), 2:131, 170
- lopimmune, 3:111, 112
- lotus. *See Nelumbo nucifera* (lotus, Indian lotus)
- lovage. *See Levisticum officinale* (lovage)
- love-in-a-mist. *See Nigella sativa* (black cumin, black seed, love-in-a-mist)
- low back pain  
  *Capsicum frutescens* for, 4:205  
  *Celastrus aculeatus* for, 5:87  
  formula for, 4:196  
  *Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 4:209  
  therapies for, 5:130–31  
  *Verbascum thapsus* for, 4:217  
  *Viburnum* spp. for, 5:143
- lower urinary epithelial dysfunction (LUED), 1:109, 125, 127, 150; 5:57  
  *See also* urinary tract reactivity
- LSD (lysergic acid diethylamide). *See* lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD)
- lubricant, for painful intercourse, 3:151, 153
- lucerne. *See Medicago sativa* (alfalfa)
- lucuma. *See Pouteria lucuma* (lucuma)
- Lugol's solution, 3:40, 142–43
- lung cancer  
  apigenin for, 2:113  
  *Camellia sinensis* for, 2:160  
  *Hemidesmus indicus* for, 2:167  
  lack of formulas for, 2:7  
  *Origanum vulgare* for, 2:174  
  *Saussurea costus* for, 2:179  
  *Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:180  
  *Silybum marianum* for, 2:180
- lung disorders  
  *Andrographis paniculata* for, 2:158  
  *Angelica dahurica* for, 2:158  
  *Brassica nigra* for, 2:160  
  *Camellia sinensis* for, 2:160  
  *Centella asiatica* for, 2:161  
  *Cnidium monnieri* for, 2:161  
  *Corydalis cava* for, 2:162  
  *Curcuma longa* for, 2:162  
  *Digitalis purpurea* for, 2:163  
  *Dracocephalum rupestre* for, 2:163  
  *Echinacea angustifolia* for, 2:163  
  *Epimedium brevicornu* for, 2:164  
  *Equisetum* spp. for, 2:164  
  *Eriodictyon californicum* for, 2:164  
  *Euphorbia* spp. for, 2:165  
  *Foeniculum vulgare* for, 2:166  
  herbs for, 2:89–106  
  *Inula helenium* for, 2:168  
  *Lepidium meyenii*, 2:169  
  *Ligusticum porteri* for, 2:169  
  *Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:169  
  *Magnolia officinalis* for, 2:171  
  *Marrubium vulgare* for, 2:171  
  *Matricaria chamomilla* for, 2:171  
  *Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 2:171  
  *Melilotus suaveolens* for, 2:171–72  
  *Melissa officinalis* for, 2:172  
  *Morella cerifera* for, 2:172  
  *Morinda citrifolia* for, 2:172  
  *Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora* for, 2:172  
  *Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:174  
  *Origanum vulgare* for, 2:174  
  *Paeonia lactiflora* for, 2:174  
  *Panax ginseng* for, 2:174  
  *Passiflora incarnata* for, 2:175  
  *Phyllanthus emblica* for, 2:176  
  *Piper nigrum* for, 2:101  
  *Polygonum cuspidatum* for, 2:178  
  *Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 2:177  
  *Rhamnus purshiana* for, 2:178  
  *Selaginella uncinata* for, 2:180  
  *Silybum marianum* for, 2:180  
  *Stellaria media* for, 2:104  
  *Stillingia sylvatica* for, 2:181  
  *Syzygium aromaticum* for, 2:181  
  *Taraxacum officinale* for, 2:182  
  topical protocols for, 2:109–14  
  *Trichosanthes kirilowii* for, 2:182  
  *Verbascum thapsus* for, 2:184  
  *Zingiber officinale* for, 2:184  
  *See also specific disorders*
- lung pain  
  *Alpinia galangal* for, 4:203  
  formulas for, 4:193–95  
  *Mentha piperita* for, 4:211  
  *Myristica fragrans* for, 4:212  
  topical protocols for, 2:114
- lungwort. *See Sticta pulmonaria* (lungwort)
- luo han guo. *See Siraitia grosvenorii* (monk fruit, luo han guo)
- lupulin, 4:143
- lupus  
  chemical exposure linked to, 5:99  
  *Cordyceps sinensis* for, 5:88  
  formulas for, 5:76–78  
  *Ganoderma lucidum* for, 5:90  
  mouthwash for, 5:51–52  
  overview, 5:76  
  *Ulmus fulva* for, 5:142
- luteolin, 2:108, 144, 148
- Lycium barbarum* (goji berry, wolfberry)  
  formulas containing  
    COPD, 2:153  
    lupus, 5:77  
    Parkinson's disease, 4:61  
  for retinopathies, 5:157  
  for Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
  in soup, 1:35  
  specific indications, 2:170
- Lycium chinense*. *See Lycium barbarum* (goji berry, wolfberry)
- lycopene, 1:39, 148, 151
- Lycopodiella cernua* (club moss), 4:53
- Lycopodium* spp. (ground pine, creeping cedar, club moss), 4:53, 81; 5:198
- Lycopodium complanatum* (groundcedar), 5:80
- Lycopus europaeus* (gypsywort), 3:60
- Lycopus virginicus* (bugleweed)  
  formulas containing  
    arrhythmias, 2:53  
    diarrhea, 1:57  
    goiter, 3:34  
    hemoptysis, 2:127  
    hypertension, 2:47  
    hyperthyroidism, 3:43  
    menopausal anxiety, 4:110  
    ovarian cysts, 3:144  
    varicoceles, 2:75  
    venous congestion, 2:76  
  for goiter, 3:32, 34  
  for hyperthyroidism, 3:28  
  for menopausal insomnia, 3:136t  
  rosmarinic acid in, 3:43  
  specific indications, 1:163; 2:98, 170; 3:60, 172
- Lyme disease, *Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:141
- lymphatic pain  
  formula for, 4:201  
  *Phytolacca americana* for, 4:170, 201, 213
- lymphatic system  
  *Aloe vera* for, 1:238  
  alterative herbs having affinity for, 1:27  
  *Ceanothus americanus* for, 3:91  
  *Galium aparine* for, 1:161  
  *Iris versicolor* for, 2:97; 3:59  
  *Phytolacca* spp. for, 1:246; 2:100; 3:61, 175  
  *Quercus robur* for, 2:101  
  *Scrophularia nodosa* for, 1:88
- lymphedema  
  *Echinacea* spp. for, 2:94  
  formulas for, 2:82–83; 4:201  
  *Phytolacca decandra* for, 2:100
- lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), 4:5
- lysine, for genital herpes, 3:109–10
- Lytta*. *See Cantharis vesicatoria* (Spanish fly)
- ## M
- maca. *See Lepidium meyenii* (maca)
- Maca Milkshake, 3:162
- Macrocystis pyrifera* (kelp), 1:42
- macrotyts. *See Actaea racemosa* (black cohosh)
- macular degeneration  
  *Centella asiatica* for, 5:194  
  formulas for, 5:158  
  *Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:197  
  *Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 5:203
- maculopathy, as term, 5:158
- Madagascar periwinkle (*Catharanthus roseus*), 4:88
- madder (*Rubia cordifolia*), 4:214–15

- mad dog. *See Scutellaria lateriflora* (skullcap)
- magic mushroom. *See Psilocybe cubensis* (magic mushroom)
- magnesium  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:118, 119  
 for glycemic control, 3:78  
 for headaches, 4:165t  
 for insulin sensitivity, 3:77  
 for nerve pain, 4:180t  
 for pain, 4:156  
 for restless legs syndrome, 4:32, 33  
 for supporting fertility, 3:132  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
- Magnolia grandiflora* (magnolia), 3:162
- Magnolia macrophylla* var. *dealbata* (cloudforest magnolia), 4:82
- Magnolia obovata* (Japanese bigleaf magnolia), 2:144t
- Magnolia officinalis* (magnolia)  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218  
 antiallergic qualities, 5:33t  
 formulas containing  
 allergic airway disorders, 5:44, 46  
 esophageal disorders, 1:44  
 gastroparesis, 1:78  
 insomnia, 4:116  
 Parkinson's disease, 4:61  
 vascular reactivity, 5:61  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t  
 for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 polyphenols in, 1:223  
 specific indications, 2:171; 4:82, 145–46
- magnolia vine. *See Schisandra chinensis* (magnolia vine)
- magnolol, 4:82
- Mahonia aquifolium*. *See Berberis aquifolium* (Oregon grape, mahonia)
- ma huang. *See Ephedra* spp.
- maidenhair tree. *See Ginkgo biloba* (ginkgo, maidenhair tree)
- maiden's tears (*Silene vulgaris*), 4:50
- mai men dong. *See Ophiopogon japonicus* (mai men dong)
- maitake. *See Grifola frondosa* (maitake)
- majit (*Rubia cordifolia*), 4:214–15
- Malabar nut (*Adhatoda vasica*), 2:169; 5:33t
- malabsorption  
 alteratives for, 1:25  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:81  
*Artemisia annua* for, 1:81, 102  
 digestive stimulants for, 1:25  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:84, 242  
 formulas for, 1:72–75  
 herbs for, 1:74  
*Medicago sativa* for, 1:86  
 overview, 1:72–73  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:87, 105, 247  
 therapies for, 1:74
- malaria  
*Alstonia scholaris* for, 2:157  
*Cinchona officinalis* for, 1:83  
*Hydrangea macrophylla* for, 2:167  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:106
- maldigestion. *See* digestion, poor
- male pattern baldness  
 formulas for, 1:214, 216, 217, 218  
 overview, 1:212–13  
*Piper* spp. for, 1:164
- male reproductive disorders, 3:160–64
- malkangani. *See Celastrus paniculatus* (jyotishmati, malkangani)
- mall meadow anemone (*Anemone pratensis*), 4:199
- malnutrition  
 alteratives for, 1:25  
*Avena sativa* for, 1:82, 239  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:105  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:82  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 1:242  
*Equisetum* for, 1:84  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 1:84  
*Medicago sativa* for, 1:86, 245  
 mental-emotional effects, 4:4  
 mild cognitive impairment risks from, 4:29  
 nourishing herbs for, 1:37  
*Rubus idaeus* for, 1:87  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:88, 248
- Malus* spp., as bulk laxative, 1:48
- Malus domestica* (apple), 2:39, 99; 5:32t
- mandarin (*Citrus reticulata*), 3:33; 4:194
- Mangifera indica* (mango), 1:218; 3:162
- mango. *See Mangifera indica* (mango)
- mangosteen. *See Garcinia* spp. (mangosteen)
- mania  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 4:181  
*Conium maculatum* for, 4:207  
*Passiflora* spp. for, 4:148  
*Rauvolfia serpentina* for, 4:150
- mannose powder  
 for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123  
 for cystitis, 1:112, 114, 126  
 for nasal polyps, 5:43  
 for neurogenic bladder, 1:126, 127  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:119  
 for UTIs, 1:116, 117
- MAPS (Multidisciplinary Association for Psychedelic Studies), 4:4
- marijuana. *See Cannabis sativa* (marijuana, hemp)
- maritime pine. *See Pinus pinaster* (maritime pine)
- marlberry (*Ardisia japonica*), 2:153, 158
- Marrubium vulgare* (horehound)  
 for bronchitis, 2:131  
 formulas containing, 2:133  
 specific indications, 2:171
- marshmallow. *See Althaea officinalis* (marshmallow)
- marsh tea. *See Ledum palustre* (marsh tea)
- Marsupella alpina* (Chinese liverwort), 4:53
- massage  
 for headaches, 4:165  
 with lavender oil, 4:32, 144
- mastalgia. *See* breast pain
- mast cells  
 adaptogens for inappropriate activation of, 5:28  
 role in allergies, 5:31–32  
 role in autoimmune disorders, 5:65
- mast cell stabilizers  
 for allergic airway disorders, 5:44  
 definition of, 5:31  
 list of herbs serving as, 2:144t; 5:31t
- mastering the actions of herbs, 1:11–13; 2:13–16; 3:13–16; 4:16–18; 5:15–17
- mastitis  
 formula for, 3:143  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 3:175
- material doses, 1:157
- materia medica  
 specific herb choice and, 1:10; 2:12; 3:12–13, 23–24; 4:14, 15, 26; 5:14–15, 26  
 as term, 1:3; 2:2
- Materia Medica* (Boericke), 1:113
- Matricaria chamomilla* (chamomile)  
 for adrenal disorders, 3:46  
 for allergic pain in the gut, 5:39t  
 antiallergy qualities, 1:33  
 anti-inflammatory actions, 1:51  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:39, 52, 61  
 antiparasitic qualities, 1:54  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:25, 91  
 for anxiety, 4:16, 17, 94, 101t; 5:17  
 for burning tongue syndrome, 5:182  
 carminative qualities, 1:31  
 demulcent qualities, 1:52  
 for depression, 4:94  
 for dermatitis, 1:188, 189  
 for digestive pain, 4:197t  
 dopamine-reducing effects, 4:123  
 for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188  
 for eye conditions, 5:147t  
 footbaths with, 4:105  
 formulas containing  
 acne rosacea, 1:206, 207  
 alcohol withdrawal seizures, 4:71  
 anorexia, 1:36, 37, 38  
 arrhythmias, 2:53  
 childhood skin eruptions, 1:193  
 contact dermatitis, 5:55  
 crankiness in children, 4:104  
 depression and anxiety, 4:96, 106  
 dermatitis, 1:186, 188  
 diarrhea, 1:53, 56, 57, 58  
 digestive organ pain, 4:197  
 diverticulitis and diverticulosis, 1:71  
 dyspepsia, 1:28  
 esophageal disorders, 1:44, 45, 46  
 gastritis and gastroenteritis, 1:60, 61, 62  
 gastrointestinal bleeding, 1:67  
 gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37, 38

- Matricaria chamomilla* (chamomile) (continued)  
 gastroparesis, 1:77  
 GERD, 1:40  
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:81  
 insect bites, 4:188  
 interstitial cystitis, 1:124  
 intestinal spasms, 4:197  
 irritable bowel syndrome, 1:31, 32, 33  
 lupus, 5:77  
 malabsorption, 1:73  
 menorrhagia, 3:120  
 menstrual cramps, 3:124  
 migraines, 4:163  
 multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
 nausea of pregnancy, 3:132  
 oral allergic reactivity, 5:186  
 oral pain, 4:176  
 otitis media, 5:161  
 pancreatitis, 1:70  
 peptic ulcer pain, 4:197  
 premenstrual syndrome, 3:126  
 PTSD, 4:113  
 restless legs syndrome, 4:33  
 smoking cessation, 4:133  
 ulcers, 1:64, 66  
 withdrawal symptoms, 4:135  
 GABAergic qualities, 4:110  
 for gastroenteritis, 1:59  
 in General Carminative Tea, 1:30  
 for GERD, 1:39  
 GI tract and, 1:41  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 for hepatitis, 1:94t  
 for liver support, 1:90  
 for menopausal symptoms, 3:138t  
 for nasal polyps, 5:173t  
 nervine qualities, 1:30, 51, 245; 4:91  
 for pain, 4:154, 155, 166t, 170t, 171t  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 in porridge, 1:66  
 for restless insomnia, 1:15; 2:17; 3:17; 4:20; 5:20  
 as restorative, 1:43  
 for schizophrenia, 4:123, 125  
 specific indications, 1:86, 245; 2:99, 171; 3:173; 4:82, 146, 211; 5:92, 198  
 topical protocols, 2:114  
 as uterine sedative, 3:124  
 for vascular headaches, 2:27  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
- Matricaria recutita*. See *Matricaria chamomilla* (chamomile)  
 matricin, 1:41  
 mayapple. See *Podophyllum peltatum* (mayapple)  
*Maytenus rigida* (maytenus), 4:134  
 MCT oil  
 for childhood immunization support, 4:71  
 in Superfood Dressing, 4:58  
 MCTs. See medium-chain triglycerides (MCTs)  
 MCT Snack, 4:58  
 MDMA (ecstasy), 4:4
- meadowsweet. See *Filipendula ulmaria* (meadowsweet)  
*Medicago sativa* (alfalfa), 3:87  
 for arthritis, 5:114, 115  
 for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147  
 for bladder cancer, 1:132  
 for bone density, 5:125, 126  
 in Digestive Vinegar, 1:74  
 formulas containing  
 alopecia, 1:216, 217  
 anorexia, 1:38  
 arthritis, 5:116  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84  
 connective tissue weakness, 5:99, 100  
 COPD, 2:150  
 dental conditions, 5:175  
 dyspnea, 2:124  
 hormonal cancers, 3:158  
 hormone-related infertility, 3:131  
 hyperthyroidism, 3:42  
 muscle pain, 5:107, 108  
 musculoskeletal trauma, 5:98  
 osteoporosis, 3:141; 5:128  
 overactive bladder, 1:130  
 Paget's disease, 5:130  
 pigmentation disorders, 1:225  
 prostate cancer, 1:149  
 prostatic diseases, 1:146  
 prostatitis, 1:151  
 skeletal fractures and bone injuries, 5:101  
 tea for nursing mothers, 3:134  
 for fracture healing, 5:100  
 for healthy hormone regulation, 3:87  
 in High Chromium Summer Tea for Metabolic Support, 3:87  
 hypoglycemic effects, 3:73  
 for insulin resistance, 3:70  
 isoflavones in, 3:156  
 in Legume Truffle Superfood for Chemotherapy Patients, 3:159  
 for malabsorption, 1:73  
 minerals in, 5:100t, 112, 139, 198–99  
 mineral tonic diuretic qualities, 1:110  
 for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:96  
 nourishing qualities, 1:37  
 palmitoylethanolamide in, 4:44  
 for prostatic diseases, 1:143  
 regulation of reproductive hormones and, 4:96  
 for schizophrenia support, 4:123  
 specific indications, 1:86, 163, 245; 2:171; 3:96, 173; 5:139, 198–99  
 with tincture for fracture, 4:184  
 for weak fingernails, 1:236  
 medical education, suppression of natural medicine, 5:3  
 medicinal mushrooms, for bladder cancer, 1:134  
 medium-chain triglycerides (MCTs)  
 in Better Butter, 3:84–85  
 from coconut oil, 3:92; 4:57  
 in coconut oil dressing, 3:37, 39  
 for dementia, 4:57  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68  
 for insulin sensitivity, 3:77  
 in MCT Snack, 4:58
- Melaleuca alternifolia* (tea tree)  
 in Antifungal House-Cleaning Spray, 5:36  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:61  
 antiparasitic qualities, 1:54  
 for bites and stings, 1:170–71  
 for dental conditions, 5:175  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
 formulas containing  
 acne, 1:203  
 alopecia, 1:213  
 bites and stings, 4:188  
 dermatitis, 1:186  
 eyelid washes, 5:154–55  
 genital herpes, 3:111  
 paronychia hand soak, 1:194  
 skin infections, 1:176, 177, 178, 179  
 skin lesions, 5:55t  
 stasis ulcers, 2:60  
 thrush, 5:182  
 vaginitis, 3:106  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:195, 196, 197  
 for genital fungal infections, 1:197  
 for impetigo, 1:179  
 liniments containing, 2:113  
 for pain, 4:166t  
 for scabies and lice, 1:198  
 for skin infections, 1:176  
 specific indications, 1:245; 2:171; 5:92, 139  
 for urinary conditions, 1:14  
 for vaginitis, 3:105  
 for warts, 1:199
- melasma  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:241  
 formulas for, 1:222–23  
 melatonin, 4:114, 118  
*Melilotus officinalis* (sweet clover), 2:79, 99; 4:82  
*Melilotus suaveolens* (sweet clover)  
 for ARDS, 2:154  
 formulas containing, 2:85, 155  
 specific indications, 2:171
- Melissa officinalis* (lemon balm)  
 for amenorrhea, 3:122  
 antiviral qualities, 1:201  
 for breast conditions, 3:142  
 for cognition, 4:53  
 for dental procedures, 5:146  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:92, 94, 101t, 103t  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:66  
 formulas containing  
 Addison's disease, 3:51  
 adrenal disorders, 3:50  
 Alzheimer's disease, 4:56  
 arrhythmias, 2:53  
 cold sores, 5:184  
 Cushing's syndrome, 3:52

*Melissa officinalis* (lemon balm) (continued)

- depression and anxiety, 4:96, 102
- dyspnea, 2:125
- erythema multiforme, 1:220
- gastroparesis, 1:77
- genital herpes, 3:110, 111
- goiter, 3:34
- herpes-induced ophthalmia, 5:150, 151
- herpes lesions, 1:232
- herpetic neuralgia, 4:40, 41
- hyperhidrosis, 1:227
- hypertension, 2:46, 47
- hyperthyroidism, 3:41, 43, 44
- hyperventilation, 2:140
- irritable bowel syndrome, 1:33
- menopausal symptoms, 3:138; 4:110
- Parkinson's disease, 4:63
- polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145, 147
- premenstrual syndrome, 3:126
- restless legs syndrome, 4:33
- smoking cessation, 4:133
- thyroiditis, 3:30
- warts, 1:200
- withdrawal symptoms, 4:130, 135
- GABAergic qualities, 4:110
- for genital herpes, 3:110
- for headaches, 4:159
- for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:50
- for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43
- for herpes simplex viral infections, 5:181
- for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40
- for hypertension, 2:41, 46, 47
- for hyperthyroidism, 3:28
- for hyperventilation, 2:140
- for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34
- for menopausal symptoms, 3:138t
- in mocktail syrup base, 4:136
- nervine qualities, 1:30; 4:91
- for neurological conditions, 4:28
- neuroprotective effects, 4:31
- opiate agonist qualities, 4:134
- for pain, 4:171t
- for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125
- for restless insomnia, 1:15; 2:17; 3:17; 4:20; 5:20
- for restless legs syndrome, 4:32
- rosmarinic acid in, 3:43, 109; 5:65
- specific indications, 1:245; 2:99, 172; 3:60, 173; 4:82–83, 146; 5:139, 199
- for thyroiditis, 3:31
- for warts, 1:199
- for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
- memory support
  - Acorus calamus* for, 4:74, 75
  - Avena sativa* for, 4:140
  - Bacopa monnieri* for, 4:76
  - Celastrus paniculatus* for, 4:77, 141
  - Centella asiatica* for, 4:77
  - Cistanche tubulosa* for, 4:77
  - Crocus sativus* for, 4:78
  - Cyperus rotundus* for, 4:142
- Ginkgo biloba* for, 4:142, 143
- Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:93
- Ligusticum striatum* for, 4:145
- Magnolia officinalis* for, 4:82
- Melissa officinalis* for, 4:83, 146
- Nicotiana rustica* for, 4:83
- Nigella sativa* for, 4:84
- Panax ginseng* for, 4:84
- Perilla frutescens* for, 4:148
- Physostigma venenosum* for, 4:84
- Rhodiola rosea* for, 4:150
- Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:85
- Salvia officinalis* for, 4:85
- Schisandra chinensis* for, 4:86
- Urtica* spp. for, 4:87
- Ziziphus jujuba* for, 4:152
- men
  - interstitial cystitis in, 1:121
  - male pattern baldness, 1:164, 212–13, 214, 216, 217, 218
  - See also prostatic diseases
  - Ménière's disease, 2:101; 5:164
  - menopausal symptoms
    - Actaea racemosa* for, 1:238; 2:157; 3:165; 4:100, 139
    - Angelica sinensis* for, 3:165
    - Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:166
    - Crataegus* spp. for, 3:168
    - Dioscorea villosa* for, 3:169; 4:208
    - Foeniculum vulgare* for, 3:170
    - formulas for, 3:134–141; 4:100, 109–10, 115
    - Glycine max* for, 2:95
    - hair loss, 1:216
    - heart palpitations, 2:53
    - herbs for, 3:138t
    - hot flashes, 1:83, 87, 226–27
    - Humulus lupulus* for, 3:171; 4:143
    - Hydrastis canadensis* for, 3:171
    - Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:171
    - insomnia, 4:114, 115
    - Leonurus cardiaca* for, 2:98; 3:172
    - Lepidium meyenii* for, 3:96; 4:145
    - Medicago sativa* for, 1:245; 3:96
    - overview, 3:134–35
    - Pimpinella anisum* for, 4:84
    - Pueraria* spp. for, 2:101; 3:97, 176
    - Salvia officinalis* for, 3:177
    - sample case, 1:10
    - Trifolium pratense* for, 1:249; 3:178–79
    - urinary tract infections, 1:118
    - Verbena* spp. for, 3:179
- menopause
  - burning tongue syndrome associated with, 5:182
  - Caulophyllum thalictroides* for, 5:134
  - myalgia formula for, 5:109
  - Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 5:140
  - Trifolium pratense* for, 5:142
- menorrhagia
  - Achillea millefolium* for, 3:115, 118, 119, 120, 165
- Ceanothus americanus* for, 3:167
- Cinnamomum* spp. for, 3:167
- formulas for, 3:117–120
- Hamamelis virginiana* for, 2:96; 3:118, 171
- herbs for, 3:118
- Lepidium meyenii* for, 3:172
- Rubus idaeus* for, 3:176
- Urtica* spp. for, 3:179
- menstrual cramps
  - Actaea racemosa* for, 3:165
  - Angelica sinensis* for, 1:81, 238; 3:117, 124, 165
  - Avena sativa* for, 3:166
  - Cinnamomum* spp., 3:167
  - Dioscorea villosa* for, 1:84; 3:169
  - Foeniculum vulgare* for, 3:170
  - formulas for, 3:117, 123–25
  - Lobelia inflata* for, 3:124–25
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 3:173
  - Petroselinum crispum* for, 3:174
  - specifics from traditional literature, 3:124
  - uterine sedatives for, 3:124
  - Viburnum opulus* for, 3:117, 123–24, 179
- menstrual cycle disorders
  - Dioscorea villosa* for, 3:118, 120, 124
  - Foeniculum vulgare* for, 3:120, 125, 170
  - formulas for, 3:115–125
  - Fucus vesiculosus* for, 3:170
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:117, 119, 122, 123, 124, 146, 170
  - Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:118, 122, 123, 172
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 3:120, 124, 173
  - overview, 3:115–16
  - Turnera diffusa* for, 3:179
  - Valeriana officinalis* for, 3:179
  - Verbena* spp. for, 3:179
  - Viburnum* spp. for, 3:179, 180
  - Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:117, 118, 119, 120, 122, 123, 180
  - See also specific disorders
- menstrual pain
  - Angelica sinensis* for, 4:203
  - Foeniculum vulgare* for, 4:208
  - Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210
  - Lobelia inflata* for, 4:211
  - Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:214
  - Viburnum prunifolium* for, 4:217
- menstruation-related symptoms
  - depression and anxiety, 4:100
  - headaches, 4:164–65, 218
  - irregularities, 4:147
- mental-emotional health
  - definition of, 4:5
  - impediments to, 4:3–4
- mental health conditions
  - as energetic infections, 4:12
  - increasing use of psychiatric medications for, 4:2–3
  - shortcomings of formal diagnoses, 4:1–2
  - See also specific conditions



- Mentha* spp.  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:71  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:24, 39  
 avoiding for GERD, 1:42  
 for bites and stings, 1:170–71  
 for ear itching, 4:175t  
 essential oil of, 1:53, 170–71  
 formulas containing  
   COPD, 2:151  
   hemorrhoids, 1:50; 4:198  
   musculoskeletal trauma, 5:97  
   pneumonia, 2:141  
   scabies, 4:189  
   shingles, 4:182  
   sinusitis, 5:172  
   stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:182  
   throat pain, 4:178  
   urinary colic, 1:139  
   varicosities, 2:75  
 for gastroenteritis, 1:59  
 minerals in, 5:100t  
 in Mouthwash for Halitosis, 1:51  
 for nerve pain, 4:180t  
 for painful itching, 4:189t  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 for throat pain, 5:190  
 in topical antipruritics, 5:54  
 topical protocols using, 2:112–13  
 for traveler's diarrhea prevention, 1:53  
*Mentha aquatica* (water mint), 4:110  
*Mentha canadensis* (American wild mint, Canada mint), 5:80  
*Mentha piperita* (peppermint)  
 for allergic pain in the gut, 5:39t  
 anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:128  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:25, 91, 138t  
 for biliary pain, 1:100t  
 carminative qualities, 1:31  
 cooling qualities, 3:21t  
 for crawling and tingling sensations, 1:232  
 for dental procedures, 5:177  
 for digestive pain, 4:197t  
 for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188  
 enteric-coated capsules of, 1:31, 32  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67, 73  
 footbaths with, 4:105  
 formulas containing  
   acne, 1:203  
   anemia, 2:69  
   anginal coronary spasm, 4:201  
   anorexia, 1:36, 37, 38  
   aphthous ulcers, 5:183  
   arthritis, 5:116  
   asthma, 2:146  
   biliary colic, 1:99; 4:198  
   bites and stings, 4:189  
   bronchitis, 2:133  
   capillary fragility, 2:66  
   cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84  
   chest pain, 4:193  
   childhood skin eruptions, 1:193  
   colds, 5:170  
   congestive heart failure, 2:50  
   connective tissue weakness, 5:99  
   dental conditions, 5:176  
   diarrhea, 1:54, 55, 56, 57, 58  
   digestive pain, 4:197, 198  
   diverticulitis and diverticulosis, 1:71, 72  
   dry mouth, 5:186  
   dyspepsia, 1:28  
   endometriosis, 3:149  
   esophageal disorders, 1:44  
   gastroenteritis, 1:62  
   gastroparesis, 1:77  
   halitosis, 1:51  
   headaches, 4:165  
   hemorrhoids, 2:78  
   herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
   inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:36; 5:80, 81  
   intestinal spasms, 4:197  
   irritable bowel syndrome, 1:31, 32  
   itching skin, 1:186, 187  
   laryngitis, 5:191  
   menopausal cardiac symptoms, 3:141  
   menstrual cramps, 3:125  
   muscle pain, 5:109  
   musculoskeletal trauma, 5:98  
   nausea of pregnancy, 3:132  
   neuralgia, 4:35, 182  
   neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
   oral erythema multiforme, 5:187, 188  
   oral pain, 4:177  
   oral ulcers, 5:184  
   osteoporosis, 3:141; 5:128  
   overactive bladder, 1:130  
   peripheral neuropathy, 4:44  
   pharyngitis, 5:189  
   pleurisy, 2:139  
   scratchy throat, 5:191  
   SIBO, 1:76  
   sinusitis, 5:172  
   sinus pain, 4:177  
   stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:183  
   throat pain, 4:179  
   throbbing pain, 4:200  
   thrush, 5:181  
   ulcers, 1:64, 66  
   urinary conditions, 1:110  
   vocal strain, 5:191  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:197  
 in General Carminative Tea, 1:30  
 for genital fungal infections, 1:197  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 for itching skin, 1:187  
 liniments containing, 2:111  
 for liver support, 1:90  
 with *Lobelia* compress, 3:125  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t  
 for nasal polyps, 5:173t  
 nebulized form, 2:137  
 for pain, 4:154, 170t, 171t  
 for SIBO, 1:76  
 for skin eruptions, 1:194  
 for skin protection, 1:230  
 specific indications, 1:86, 105, 245–46; 2:172; 4:83, 211; 5:92, 199  
 for throat pain, 5:190  
 as uterine sedative, 3:124  
*Mentha pulegium*. See *Hedeoma pulegioides* (pennyroyal)  
*Mentha spicata* (spearmint)  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218; 3:162  
 for amenorrhea, 3:122  
 carminative qualities, 1:31  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
 formulas containing  
   alopecia, 1:213, 216  
   asthma, 2:145  
   hirsutism, 1:214  
   hot flashes, 3:135  
   irritable bowel syndrome, 1:31  
   polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:147  
   tea for nursing mothers, 3:134  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:131t  
 nebulized form, 2:137  
 for ovarian cysts, 3:144  
 for polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145, 147  
 specific indications, 1:86, 246  
 testosterone-reducing effects, in women, 3:145, 147  
 menthol  
 for itching skin, 5:92  
 for pain, 4:170t  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 topical protocols using, 2:112–13  
*Mercurius solubilis* (mercury), 4:186  
 metabolic acidosis, dyspnea with, 2:124  
 metabolic conditions, 3:65–100  
   *Astragalus membranaceus* benefits, 3:84, 84  
   beta cell regenerators, 3:74  
   blueberry benefits, 3:72, 72  
   chromium benefits, 3:80  
   *Coleus forskohlii* for, 5:135  
   *Commiphora mukul* for, 5:136  
   considerations for metabolic conditions, 3:77  
   *Curcuma longa* for, 5:136  
   deadly quartet, 3:65  
   diabetes formulas, 3:68–76  
   dietary considerations, 3:66–67, 76, 77  
   *Foeniculum vulgare* for, 3:94  
   *Gymnema sylvestre* benefits, 3:75, 75  
   *Hibiscus sabdariffa* for, 3:95  
   high-flavone fruits, 3:87  
   hypoglycemic herbs, 3:73  
   legume family herbs for, 3:70  
   lipid-lowering herbs, 3:82  
   magnesium benefits, 3:78  
   *Medicago sativa* benefits, 3:87, 87  
   medicinal foods for diabetics, 3:66, 69, 76–89  
   *Opuntia* spp. benefits, 3:83, 83

- metabolic conditions (*continued*)  
 overview, 3:65–66  
*Phellodendron amurense* for, 3:174  
 plantain benefits, 3:67, 67  
 role of environmental toxins, 3:67–68  
*Smallanthus sonchifolius* benefits, 3:80  
 specific herbs for, 3:89–100  
 sweetener alternatives, 3:79, 79, 85, 85, 88
- metabolic distress  
*Glycine max* for, 3:58  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:59  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 3:62  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 3:62
- metabolic function  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:166  
*Cinnamomum* spp., 3:167  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 3:56, 92  
*Curcuma longa* for, 3:168  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 3:176  
*Raphanus* spp. for, 3:176  
*Trigonella foenum-graecum* for, 3:179
- metabolic insufficiency  
*Panax ginseng* for, 3:96  
*Smilax ornata* for, 3:62
- Metabolic Medicine Smoothie, 3:77
- metabolic syndrome  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 3:90  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:90  
*Ceratonja siliqua* for, 3:91  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for, 3:91  
*Curcuma longa* for, 3:57, 93  
*Cynara scolymus* for, 3:93  
 dietary considerations, 3:66–67  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 3:93  
 formulas for, 3:74–75, 76  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 3:58, 94  
*Hibiscus sabdariffa* for, 2:96; 3:95  
 legume family herbs for, 3:70  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:59  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 3:96  
 link to polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:144, 145  
*Opuntia* spp. for, 2:100; 3:96  
 overview, 3:65–66, 68–70  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 3:62, 97  
*Stevia rebaudiana* for, 2:104  
*Trigonella foenum-graecum* for, 3:99  
*Vitis vinifera* for, 3:99
- metallothionein, 4:50, 51
- metals, oral allergic reactivity to, 5:49–50
- metal toxicity. *See* heavy metal toxicity
- metastatic pain  
*Corydalis cava* for, 4:78  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 4:208  
 formulas for, 4:179, 186, 188, 195  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 4:194, 195, 212  
*Uncaria* spp. for, 4:216
- methamphetamine addiction, lobeline for, 4:133–34
- Methicillin Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA), 1:114, 178–79
- methionine, 1:122; 4:47, 50, 51
- methylcobalamin, 4:36
- methyl salicylate, 4:208–9
- methylsulfonylmethane (MSM), 1:122, 126; 5:104
- methylxanthines, 5:44
- methysticin, 1:125
- microbes  
 hygiene hypothesis considerations, 5:30–31  
 potential therapeutic benefits, 5:31  
 role in allergies, 5:28, 34
- microdosing, with *Psilocybe*, 4:137, 149
- microsporidiosis, 1:52
- migraines  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 4:173  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 4:204  
 causes of, 4:157–58, 160  
 enuresis connection, 1:130  
 formulas for, 4:160–65; 5:61  
*Gastrodia elata* for, 4:79  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 5:137  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:90  
 herbs for, 1:33  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 4:211  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 4:146  
 overview, 4:156–57  
 pathophysiology of, 4:157–58  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 1:163; 5:93  
*Pimpinella anisum* for, 4:84  
 POUND criteria for, 4:157  
 principles of creating formulas for, 4:158–160  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 5:93  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 4:215  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 2:104; 4:86, 216; 5:94, 142, 202  
 underlying contributors to, 4:158t  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 4:218
- Mikania glomerata* (huaco), 2:108t, 172
- milk thistle. *See* *Silybum marianum* (milk thistle)
- milk vetch. *See* *Astragalus membranaceus* (milk vetch)
- milkweed. *See* *Asclepius tuberosa* (pleurisy root)
- milkwort (*Polygala* spp.), 2:177
- mimosa. *See* *Albizia julibrissin* (silk tree, mimosa)
- Mimosa pudica* (sensitive plant, sleepy plant, dormilona), 4:31, 53
- minerals  
 in *Apium graveolens*, 5:133  
 in *Avena sativa*, 5:133  
 in *Equisetum arvense*, 5:137, 196  
 in *Foeniculum vulgare*, 5:100t, 196  
 high-mineral vinegar, 5:100  
 impairment of absorption by phytic acid, 5:128  
 list of herbs high in, 5:100t  
 in *Medicago sativa*, 5:100t, 112, 139, 198–99  
 in mushrooms and seaweed, 5:125  
 in *Taraxacum officinale*, 5:142  
 in *Ulmus rubra*, 5:202  
 in *Urtica dioica*, 5:203
- mineral tonic diuretics, 1:109–10
- miroestrol, 3:137
- miscarriage  
 formulas for, 3:132–33  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 3:178  
*Viburnum* spp. for, 3:132, 179
- mistletoe. *See* *Viscum album* (mistletoe)
- Mitchella repens* (partridge berry)  
 as emmenagogue, 3:128  
 formulas containing, 3:132  
 specific indications, 3:173  
 as uterine tonic, 3:119
- Mitragyna speciosa* (kratom, khratom, ketum)  
 for anxiety, 4:101t  
 for depression, 4:103t  
 for opiate addiction, 4:129  
 opiate agonist qualities, 4:134  
 for side effects of antipsychotic medications, 4:122  
 specific indications, 4:146–47, 211
- MMR vaccine, possible link to seizures, 4:70
- mocktails, 2:30
- mocktail syrup base, 4:136
- A Modern Herbal* (Grieve), 4:104
- mogrosides, 3:85
- molasses, formulas containing, 2:68, 69, 70
- mold, role in allergies, 5:28, 47
- molecular constituents, against hepatitis, 1:93
- molecular research  
 inflammatory bowel disease herbs, 5:79t  
 limitations of, 3:1  
 support for herbal formulas, 4:1
- molecular strategies, for neurological conditions, 4:29
- moles  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:246  
 scaly or precancerous, 1:225  
*Thuja* spp. for, 1:249
- Momordica charantia* (bitter melon)  
 fluoride in, 5:176  
 hypoglycemic effects, 3:73  
 for metabolic syndrome, 3:76  
 specific indications, 3:96; 4:211; 5:199
- Momordica grosvenorii* (monk fruit). *See* *Siraitia grosvenorii* (monk fruit, luo han guo)
- Monascus purpureus* (red yeast), 2:37
- mondograss. *See* *Ophiopogon japonicus* (mai men dong)
- monk fruit. *See* *Siraitia grosvenorii* (monk fruit, luo han guo)
- monk's pepper. *See* *Vitex agnus-castus* (chaste tree)
- monoamine hypothesis, 4:3, 90
- monoamines, neurotransmitters as, 4:3, 90
- monoclonal antibodies, for autoimmune disorders, 5:65
- mononeuropathy, 4:41–42  
*See also* peripheral neuropathy
- mood-altering medications, increasing use of, 4:2–3

- mood disorders  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 4:138  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 4:139  
*Albizia julibrissin* for, 4:139  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 4:143  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 4:146  
*Poria cocos* for, 4:149  
*Rhodiola rosea* for, 4:150  
*Salvia multiorrhiza* for, 4:151  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 4:151  
*See also specific disorders*  
*Morella cerifera* (bayberry)  
 for colds, 5:170t  
 as drying agent, 2:133  
 formulas containing, 5:170  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:196  
 specific indications, 1:86, 105; 2:172; 5:199  
 for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
*Morinda citrifolia* (noni), 2:172  
*Morinda officinalis* (Indian mulberry), 4:99  
 Mormon tea (*Ephedra* spp.), 4:154; 5:89  
 morphea, 5:103  
*Morus alba* (white mulberry)  
 dopamine-reducing effects, 4:123  
 formulas containing, 4:61  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 for psychosis, 4:122  
 mosquito repellents  
*Hedeoma pulegioides*, 1:243, 244  
*Syzygium aromaticum*, 1:248  
 Mother's Cordial, 3:132, 173  
 motherwort. *See Leonurus cardiaca*  
 (motherwort)  
 motilin agonists, 1:75, 76  
 motility-enhancing agents  
*Chenopodium ambrosioides*, 1:83  
 Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea, 1:26  
 for gastroparesis, 1:76, 77  
 gum chewing, 1:41  
*Rheum palmatum*, 1:87  
 for SIBO, 1:75, 76  
 motion sickness, herbal therapies for, 5:167, 168  
 mountain germander (*Teucrium polium*), 3:109  
 moutan. *See Paeonia × suffruticosa* (moutan,  
 tree peony)  
 mouth allergic reactivity. *See oral allergic*  
 reactivity  
 mouth conditions. *See oral conditions*  
 mouth infections. *See oral infections*  
 mouth pain. *See oral pain*  
 mouth pastes  
*Aloe vera* in, 5:192  
*Origanum vulgare* in, 5:199  
 for stomatitis, 5:50  
 mouth rinses and mouthwashes  
*Achillea millefolium* in, 5:192  
 for angioedema, 5:57  
 for aphthous ulcers, 5:183  
*Arnica montana* in, 5:193  
*Azadirachta indica* in, 5:193  
*Cinnamomum verum* in, 5:195  
*Commiphora myrrha* in, 5:195  
*Coptis trifolia* in, 5:195  
 for dental conditions, 5:175, 176, 177  
 for erythema multiforme, 1:220  
*Eucalyptus globulus* in, 1:242  
 for glossitis, 5:179  
 for halitosis, 1:51  
*Hamamelis virginiana* in, 5:197  
*Hydrastis canadensis* in, 1:244  
*Matricaria chamomilla* in, 5:198  
*Morella cerifera* in, 5:199  
 for oral allergic reactivity, 5:51–52  
 for oral erythema multiforme, 5:187  
 for oral lichen planus, 1:211  
 for oral pain, 4:40–41, 176, 177  
*Origanum vulgare* in, 5:199  
*Punica granatum* in, 5:200  
*Rubus idaeus* in, 5:200  
*Salix alba* in, 5:201  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* in, 5:201  
 for stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:50, 183  
*Syzygium aromaticum* in, 5:202  
*Tabebuia impetiginosa* in, 1:248  
*Thymus vulgaris* in, 5:202  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* in, 5:203  
 mouth ulcers. *See oral ulcers*  
 moving/driving formulas, 1:18; 2:20; 3:20;  
 4:22; 5:22  
 MRSA (Methicillin Resistant *Staphylococcus*  
*aureus*), 1:114, 178–79  
 MSM (methylsulfonylethane), 1:122, 126; 5:104  
 mucilage, extraction of, 1:20; 2:23; 3:23  
 mucilaginous herbs  
 for gastric ulcers, 1:65  
 for GERD, 1:39  
 as osmotic diuretics, 1:109, 111  
 for renal and ureteral colic, 1:136, 137, 138t  
 for urinary colic, 1:136  
 mucolytic herbs, 2:88, 114, 120, 136  
 mucopolysaccharides, 1:78, 79  
 mucous in the urine  
*Agathosma betulina* for, 1:156  
*Apocynum cannabinum* for, 1:157  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 1:113  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:162  
*Piper cubeba* for, 1:164  
*Turnera diffusa* for, 1:166  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 1:167  
 mucous membranes  
*Agrimonia eupatoria* for, 1:156  
*Aloe vera* for, 1:101  
*Anemopsis californica* for, 2:158  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:245; 2:160  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 5:194  
*Centella asiatica* for, 5:87, 194  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 2:93  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 1:83  
*Commiphora myrrha* for, 5:88  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:84, 242; 5:196  
*Filipendula ulmaria* for, 1:84  
*Geranium maculatum* for, 1:243  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:85, 161; 2:166  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:243; 2:96  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 2:167; 5:189  
*Hyssopus officinalis* for, 2:168  
*Marrubium vulgare* for, 2:171  
*Morella cerifera* for, 2:172  
 overview, 2:120  
*Prunus serotina* for, 2:177  
*Quercus* spp. for, 1:246; 2:101  
 restorative agents for, 1:43  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 2:179  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 2:179  
 stomach, 1:62, 63, 64, 65  
 sulfur gasotransmitters and, 2:143  
*Symphytum officinale* for, 2:181  
*Urtica* spp. for, 1:249; 5:94  
*Mucuna pruriens* (velvet bean, cowage,  
 cow-itch), 4:62  
 for erectile dysfunction, 3:161  
 formulas containing  
 dementia, 4:58  
 Parkinson's disease, 4:61, 65  
 withdrawal symptoms, 4:130  
 for hemochromatosis, 2:71  
 for low libido, 3:152  
 for nerve pain, 4:180t  
 for Parkinson's disease, 4:60  
 for restless legs syndrome, 4:32  
 serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92  
 specific indications, 4:83  
 mud poultices, 1:170  
 mugwort. *See Artemisia vulgaris* (mugwort)  
 muira puama. *See Ptychopetalum olacoides*  
 (muira puama)  
 mullein. *See Verbascum thapsus* (mullein)  
 Multidisciplinary Association for Psychedelic  
 Studies (MAPS), 4:4  
 multiple sclerosis  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 5:85  
 apitherapy for, 5:86  
 bee-venom therapy for, 4:75  
*Camellia sinensis* for, 5:87  
 formulas for, 5:83  
*Gastrodia elata* for, 5:90  
 herbs for, 5:82  
*Linum usitatissimum* for, 5:91  
 neuropathy from, 4:45, 48  
*Oenothera biennis* for, 5:92  
 overview, 5:81–82  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 4:49  
 mum. *See Chrysanthemum morifolium* (mum,  
 chrysanthemum)  
 muscarinic antagonists  
 for gastroparesis, 1:76  
 for overactive bladder, 1:128, 150  
 in *Pilocarpus jaborandi*, 1:246  
 in *Solidago* spp., 1:150  
 as urinary antispasmodics, 1:135, 136, 141

muscle cramps. *See* muscle spasms and tension  
muscle pain

*Aconitum napellus* for, 5:132  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 3:165; 4:183t, 202  
*Arnica montana* for, 4:183t, 204  
categories of herbs for, 5:106t  
*Caulophyllum thalictroides* for, 4:206  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:87  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:136  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 5:136  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 3:57  
*Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 4:208; 5:137  
*Filipendula ulmaria* for, 5:137  
formulas for, 3:141; 4:182–88; 5:105–9  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 4:208  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:138  
herbal therapies for, 4:183t  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 5:139  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 5:139  
*Mentha piperita* for, 4:83  
overview, 5:105  
*Piper methysticum* for, 3:13–14  
*Piscidia piscipula* for, 4:213  
*Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:141  
*Sticta pulmonaria* for, 4:215  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 5:143  
*Viburnum spp.* for, 4:217  
*See also* musculoskeletal pain

muscle relaxants

*Ammi visnaga*, 1:156  
Apiaceae herbs, 1:135  
list of herbs and minerals, 4:165t  
*Mentha* spp., 1:28, 32, 44  
for overactive bladder, 1:129  
*Piper methysticum*, 1:14, 125, 129  
sample case, 1:14–15

muscles, observing, 3:11

muscle spasms and tension

*Achillea millefolium* for, 4:201  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 3:165  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 5:133  
*Capsicum frutescens* for, 4:205  
*Corydalis* spp. for, 1:160  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:136  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 1:11, 160  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 3:57, 169; 5:137  
formulas for, 4:167; 5:105–9, 113  
*Herniaria glabra* for, 1:162  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 4:210  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 1:11, 163  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 5:139  
overview, 5:105  
*Piper methysticum* for, 1:11, 135, 138t; 4:213; 5:107  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:214  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 4:217; 5:143  
*Viburnum opulus* for, 4:217  
*Viburnum spp.* for, 1:11, 88, 135  
*See also* specific types of spasms

muscle stiffness, formula for, 3:141

muscle weakness

*Avena sativa* for, 5:133–34  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:105  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 5:135  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 5:136  
formulas for, 5:111–13  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:58; 5:138  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 1:162  
overview, 5:110–11  
*Paeonia* spp. for, 1:105  
*Rhodiola rosea* for, 3:61, 176; 5:140  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 5:141  
*Smilax ornata* for, 1:88, 248; 3:62, 177; 5:94  
*Withania somnifera* for, 5:143  
*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 5:143

musculoskeletal conditions

*Actaea racemosa* for, 5:132  
*Ananas comosus* for, 5:132  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 5:132  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 5:132  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 5:133  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 5:134  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 5:134  
*Caulophyllum thalictroides* for, 5:134  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:135  
*Cnicus benedictus* for, 5:135  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 5:135–36  
*Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 5:137  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 5:138  
*Grifola frondosa* for, 5:138  
gut-joint axis linked to, 5:114  
*Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 5:138  
*Hedeoma pulegioides* for, 5:138  
overview, 5:95–96  
*Panax ginseng* for, 5:139  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 5:139  
*Salix alba* for, 5:140  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 5:141  
*Scutellaria lateriflora* for, 5:141  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 5:142  
*Ulmus fulva* for, 5:142  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 5:143  
*Verbena hastata* for, 5:143  
*Viburnum* spp. for, 5:143  
*Withania somnifera* for, 5:143  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 5:143–44  
*See also* specific conditions

musculoskeletal pain

*Arctium lappa* for, 5:133  
*Arnica montana* for, 4:203, 204  
*Boswellia serrata* for, 4:205  
bromelain for, 5:108  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 4:205  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 5:134  
*Colchicum autumnale* for, 5:135  
*Curcuma longa* for, 4:207  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 4:208  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 5:137  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 5:137

*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 4:212

*Piper methysticum* for, 4:16; 5:16, 140  
*Rheum officinale* for, 5:140  
*Ricinus communis* for, 4:214  
*Rumex crispus* for, 5:140  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 5:141  
*Viburnum* spp. for, 5:143  
*Withania somnifera* for, 4:218  
*Yucca schidigera* for, 5:143  
*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 5:143

*See also* muscle pain; myalgia

musculoskeletal tightness

*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 1:84  
*Piper methysticum* for, 1:11

musculoskeletal trauma

*Achillea millefolium* for, 5:131  
acute treatments for, 5:98  
*Arnica montana* for, 5:133  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 5:134  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 5:134  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 5:136  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:136  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 5:137  
formulas for, 5:96–98  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:138  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:138  
overview, 5:96

*Veratrum viride* for, 5:143

mushrooms, 3:69; 5:125, 125

*See also* specific types

muskroot (*Valeriana jatamansi*), 4:87

mustard, medicinal, 3:44

mustard plaster, for gastrointestinal pain, 4:197t

mustard poultices, 2:109, 111, 160

mustard seed (*Sinapis alba*), 3:43

myalgia. *See* muscle pain

mycotoxicosis, 5:47

myocardial infarction

*Aconitum carmichaelii* for, 2:89  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 2:91  
*Centella asiatica* for, 2:92  
*Olea europaea* for, 2:99  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:103  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:103

myocardial ischemia

*Punica granatum* for, 2:101  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:103

*Myrica cerifera*. *See* *Morella cerifera* (bayberry)

*Myristica fragrans* (nutmeg)

formulas containing  
hemorrhoidal pain, 4:198  
peripheral neuropathy, 4:44  
throbbing pain, 4:200

for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43

in Mouthwash for Halitosis, 1:51

for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t

safety concerns, 4:212

specific indications, 4:212

myrobalan. *See* *Terminalia chebula* (myrobalan)

- myrrh. *See Commiphora myrrha* (myrrh)
- myrtle berries, for GERD, 1:39
- N**
- N-acetylcysteine (NAC)
- expectorant properties, 2:143
  - for fatty liver, 1:96
  - formulas containing
    - bronchitis, 2:133
    - COPD, 2:150
    - emphysema, 2:138
    - for heavy metal detoxification, 4:50
    - for liver support, 3:67
    - sulfur in, 1:122
    - for supporting fertility, 3:132
    - for toxin-induced neuropathy, 4:47
- NAFLD (nonalcoholic fatty liver disease), 1:96–97
- naltrexone therapy, 4:130
- naringenin, 2:29
- naringin, 4:155
- nasal lavage, 5:173
- nasal polyps
- formulas for, 5:43, 173–74
  - overview, 5:172–73
- NASH (nonalcoholic steatohepatitis), 1:96–97
- nasturtium. *See Tropaeolum majus* (nasturtium)
- National Formulary, 1:1; 5:4
- National Institutes of Health (NIH), 5:2
- Natrum muriaticum*, for eye injuries, 5:154
- nattokinase, 2:46, 80; 4:43t
- nature, importance of connection to, 4:4
- naturopathic medicine
- importance of treating person, not diagnosis, 1:7; 2:7; 3:9; 4:11; 5:11
  - suppression of, 5:1–6
  - understanding of healing crises, 1:8; 2:10; 3:12; 4:12; 5:12
  - unity of disease, as core tenet, 1:4; 2:7; 3:7; 4:8; 5:8
- nausea
- Cannabis sativa* for, 1:32
  - Chelidonium majus* for, 1:82, 103
  - from chemotherapy, 1:36, 37
  - Cinnamomum* spp. for, 3:167
  - formulas for, 1:28
  - Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 4:161, 209
  - Gentiana lutea* for, 1:243
  - Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:104
  - Iris versicolor* for, 1:104, 244
  - Leptandra virginica* for, 1:104
  - Lobelia inflata* for, 5:198
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86; 5:92
  - menstrual, 3:120
  - Mentha* spp. for, 1:86; 4:198, 211
  - Morella cerifera* for, 1:105
  - Pimpinella anisum* for, 1:86
  - pregnancy-related, 3:131–32
  - Rheum palmatum* for, 4:214
  - ruling out food allergies and intolerances, 1:24
  - Rumex acetosella* for, 1:87
  - Rumex crispus* for, 1:105
  - Silybum marianum* for, 1:106
  - Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:88
  - Terminalia* spp. for, 1:106
  - See also* motion sickness, herbal therapies for
- nebulized medications, 2:137
- neem. *See Azadirachta indica* (neem)
- Nelumbo nucifera* (lotus, Indian lotus)
- dopamine-reducing effects, 4:123
  - formulas containing, 4:126
  - for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:80
  - for opiate addiction, 4:129
  - opiate agonist qualities, 4:134
  - specific indications, 4:147
- Neopicrorhiza scrophulariiflora* (picrorhiza)
- for COPD, 2:149t
  - picrosides in, 2:149t, 154
  - specific indications, 2:172–73
  - as substitute for *Picrorhiza kurroa*, 2:176
- Nepeta cataria* (catnip), 4:104
- antiallergy qualities, 2:127
  - carminative qualities, 1:31
  - formulas containing
    - childhood skin eruptions, 1:193
    - crankiness in children, 4:104
  - iron in, 2:70
  - for otitis media, 5:159
  - specific indications, 1:86; 2:173; 4:147; 5:199
- nephritis
- Atropa belladonna* for, 1:141, 158
  - autoimmune, 1:154
  - Bupleurum* spp. for, 1:103
  - Cantharis vesicatoria* for, 1:159
  - Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:160
  - Juniperus communis* for, 1:162
  - Solidago* spp. for, 1:165
  - See also* pyelonephritis
- nephropathies. *See* renal disorders
- nerolidol, 4:67
- nerve entrapment syndrome, 4:46, 77
- nerve pain. *See* neuralgia
- nerve suppression, formula for, 4:179
- nerve trauma
- formula for, 1:175
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:126, 175; 3:171
  - neurogenic bladder from, 1:126
- nerve wounds, herbs for, 4:192t
- nervines
- for adrenal disorders, 3:46
  - for breast conditions, 3:142
  - for dementia, 4:54
  - for emotion-related diarrhea, 1:51, 56
  - for hypertension, 2:41, 42, 43, 46
  - for hyperventilation, 2:125, 140
  - for irritable bowel syndrome, 1:30, 33
  - list of, 4:91
  - for low libido, 3:151
  - for mood disorders, 4:90
  - for neurodermatitis, 1:192
  - for overactive bladder, 1:128, 129
  - for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125
  - for PTSD, 4:111
  - sample case, 1:15
  - for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37
- nervous disorders
- anorexia from, 1:36
  - Avena sativa* for, 1:82, 158, 239; 3:166
  - Centella asiatica* for, 1:182
  - Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 1:84, 242
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:85
  - irritable bowel syndrome with, 1:30
  - Leonurus cardiaca* for, 2:98; 3:59
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:30, 51, 245; 2:99
  - Piper methysticum* for, 1:164
  - Scutellaria* spp. for, 1:165, 248; 3:177
  - skin hypersensitivity from, 1:232
  - Valeriana officinalis* for, 3:179
  - Verbena hastata* for, 1:249
  - Viscum album* for, 2:106
  - Withania somnifera* for, 2:106
- nervous tonics, 4:125
- neti pot lavage, 5:171, 173
- nettle. *See Urtica* spp.
- Nettle Truffles, 5:123
- neuralgia
- Aconitum napellus* for, 4:35, 74; 5:132
  - Acorus calamus* for, 4:74–75
  - Amanita muscaria* for, 4:203
  - Arnica montana* for, 4:76
  - Atropa belladonna* for, 4:76
  - bee-venom therapy for, 4:75
  - Borago officinalis* for, 4:76
  - bromelain for, 4:75
  - Capsicum annuum* for, 4:35, 77, 205; 5:134
  - Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:87
  - Colchicum autumnale* for, 4:78
  - Conium maculatum* for, 4:184, 207; 5:136
  - Corydalis cava* for, 4:78
  - Curcuma longa* for, 4:78
  - Eschscholzia californica* for, 4:79
  - Eugenia caryophyllata* for, 5:89
  - formulas for, 1:231; 4:35–36, 179–182
  - Gaultheria procumbens* for, 4:80; 5:137
  - Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 1:161; 4:209; 5:137, 197
  - Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:138
  - Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 4:209
  - herbs for, 1:232; 4:180t
  - Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:231, 244; 4:81, 143, 210
  - Lavandula angustifolia* for, 4:82
  - Lobelia inflata* for, 4:211
  - Melilotus officinalis* for, 4:82
  - Mentha piperita* for, 4:83, 211
  - Myristica fragrans* for, 4:212
  - Oenothera biennis* for, 4:84
  - overview, 4:33–35

- neuralgia (*continued*)  
*Passiflora* spp. for, 4:97, 148  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 4:212  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 5:139  
*Piper methysticum* for, 4:85  
*Piscidia piscipula* for, 4:213  
*Smilax* spp. for, 4:86  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:187; 4:216  
therapies for specific types of, 4:180t  
*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 5:143, 203  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 4:88  
*See also* herpetic neuralgia; neuropathic pain; trigeminal neuralgia
- neurasthenia  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 4:202  
herbs for, 4:180t  
*Passiflora* spp. for, 4:148  
similarities to fibromyalgia, 5:110
- neurodegenerative disorders  
*Centella asiatica* for, 4:77  
*Curcuma longa* for, 4:78  
*Cyperus rotundus* for, 4:142  
*Linum usitatissimum* for, 4:82  
*Magnolia officinalis* for, 4:82  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 4:83  
*Oenothera biennis* for, 4:84  
overview, 4:28  
potential ayahuasca benefits, 4:138  
*Ribes nigrum* for, 4:85  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 4:151  
supplements for, 4:54  
*Withania somnifera* for, 4:88  
*See also* specific disorders
- neurodermatitis  
formula for, 1:192  
*Scutellaria lateriflora* for, 1:248  
*Verbena hastata* for, 1:249
- neuroendocrine regulation of the reproductive system, 3:102–3
- neurogenic bladder  
*Arnica montana* for, 1:158  
*Atropa belladonna* contraindicated for, 1:128  
formulas for, 1:126–27  
herbs for, 1:127
- neurological conditions  
*Borago officinalis* for, 4:76  
combating oxidative damage, 4:27–28  
*Cyperus rotundus* for, 4:142  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 4:80  
herbs with neuroprotective effects, 4:30–31  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 4:82  
*Nelumbo nucifera* for, 4:147  
nutrients for cognitive function, 4:29  
overview, 4:27, 28  
*Poria cocos* for, 4:149  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:85  
screening for, 4:29–32  
*Smilax* spp. for, 4:86  
specific herbs for, 4:74–88
- See also* Bell's palsy; dementia; epilepsy and seizure disorders; neuralgia; Parkinson's disease; peripheral neuropathy; restless legs syndrome
- neuropathic pain  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 4:202  
*Acorus calamus* for, 4:202  
alpha-lipoic acid for, 4:155  
*Artemisia dracunculus* for, 4:204  
*Butea monosperma* for, 4:205  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 4:205  
*Centella asiatica* for, 4:77  
*Curcuma longa* for, 4:207  
*Cyperus rotundus* for, 4:142  
definition of, 4:179  
formulas for, 4:179  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:210  
*Mentha piperita* for, 4:83  
*Momordica charantia* for, 4:211  
*Nigella sativa* for, 4:212  
*Ocimum tenuiflorum* for, 4:212  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:214  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 4:86  
*See also* neuralgia
- neuropathy  
*Borago officinalis* for, 2:91  
flavonoids for, 2:26  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 2:97; 3:95–96  
*See also* diabetic neuropathy
- neuroprotective herbs, list of, 4:30–31
- neurotransmitters  
effects of negative thoughts on, 4:2–3  
effects of psychiatric medications on, 4:2–3  
as monoamines, 4:3, 90  
role of reproductive hormones in modulating, 4:96
- neurotrophins, 4:29; 5:82
- neutralizing cordials, 4:197–98
- New Jersey tea. *See* *Ceanothus americanus* (red root, New Jersey tea)
- niacinamide, 5:35
- Nicotiana rustica* (wild tobacco), 4:63, 83
- Nicotiana tabacum* (tobacco)  
bladder cancer cautions, 1:134  
for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79t  
for nasal polyps, 5:173t  
for Parkinson's disease, 4:63
- nicotine  
for Parkinson's disease, 4:63  
specific indications, 4:83
- nicotinic agonists, 4:133
- nifedipine, 1:137, 139
- Nigella sativa* (black cummin, black seed, love-in-a-mist)  
for allergies, 5:48  
in Blueberry Dressing and Marinade, 3:76–77  
for depression, 4:103t  
for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68, 72  
formulas containing  
arthritis, 5:120
- demyelinating polyneuropathy, 4:49  
multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
Parkinson's disease, 4:65  
seizures, 4:72  
for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
for Parkinson's disease, 4:64  
for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t, 44  
seed oil from, 2:43; 4:57, 58  
specific indications, 2:99; 3:96; 4:83–84, 212; 5:92
- night-blooming cactus. *See* *Selenicereus grandiflorus* (night-blooming cactus)
- nights Shades. *See* Solanaceae herbs
- night sweats  
*Cinchona officinalis* for, 1:83  
with hyperthyroidism, 3:45  
menopause-related, 3:135  
*Populus tremuloides* for, 1:164  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 1:247; 3:177  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:88, 106; 3:62, 99  
*See also* hyperhidrosis
- nipple salve, 1:234, 239
- nitrate, endocrine-disrupting concerns, 3:38
- nitric oxide, 2:41, 42
- nitric oxide synthase (NOS), 1:65
- nitroglycerin patches, 2:113
- NMDA (N-methyl-D-aspartate), 4:65
- nociceptive pain  
*Agrimonia eupatoria* for, 4:203  
*Artemisia dracunculus* for, 4:204  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 4:205  
*Citrullus colocynthis* for, 4:206  
definition of, 4:33, 154  
formula for, 4:179  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:210  
*Piper methysticum* for, 4:213  
resveratrol for, 4:33  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:214  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 4:215  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 4:216  
*See also* pain
- nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), 1:96–97
- nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), 1:96–97
- noni (*Morinda citrifolia*), 2:172
- nonspecific pain  
formulas for, 4:166–173  
herbs for, 4:166t
- Noon, Leonard, 5:30
- nordihydroguaiaretic acid (NDGA), 3:113
- Norovirus infections, 1:51–52
- North American ginseng. *See* *Panax quinquefolius* (North American ginseng)
- northern white cedar. *See* *Thuja occidentalis* (northern white cedar)
- northern prickly ash. *See* *Zanthoxylum americanum* (northern prickly ash)
- northern white cedar. *See* *Thuja occidentalis* (northern white cedar)
- Norwood's tincture, 4:190
- NOS (nitric oxide synthase), 1:65

- nosebleeds (epistaxis), 2:99; 5:174
- nose conditions  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 5:194  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 5:194  
 overview, 5:145–46
- notoginseng. *See Panax notoginseng* (san qi, notoginseng)
- nourishing herbs  
 base herbs, 1:9, 10, 12, 21; 2:11, 12; 3:11, 12; 4:17; 5:16  
 for malnutrition, 1:37  
 teas of, 4:24; 5:24
- nuciferine, 4:147
- nuclear factor kappa b, 1:69, 78
- number of herbs in a formulary, 1:5, 10; 2:7, 12; 3:12, 23–24; 4:9, 15; 5:8, 15
- nursing mothers. *See* lactation
- nutgrass. *See Cyperus rotundus* (nutgrass)
- nutmeg. *See Myristica fragrans* (nutmeg)
- nutraceuticals  
 for human papillomavirus, 3:114  
 for ischemic and hemorrhagic stroke, 2:63  
 for liver support, 1:93  
 for neuralgia, 4:33  
 for neurogenic bladder, 1:126  
 for pain, 4:154–56  
 for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125
- nutrient deficiencies, from malabsorption, 1:72
- nutritional psychiatry, founding of, 4:5
- nutritional supplements. *See* supplements
- nuts and seeds  
 adrenal-supporting qualities, 5:111t  
 anti-inflammatory actions, 5:29  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:69, 69  
 in Nettle Truffles, 5:123
- Nymphaea nouchali* var. *caerulea* (blue water lily, sacred lotus), 4:123, 147–48
- ## O
- Oatmeal for Diabetes, 3:83–84
- oats. *See Avena sativa* (oats)
- obesity  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 3:56, 92, 167  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 1:83; 2:93; 3:56  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:104  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 1:242; 3:58, 170  
*Galega officinalis* for, 3:94  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:59  
*Hemidesmus indicus* for, 2:167  
*Hibiscus sabdariffa* for, 3:95  
 legume family herbs for, 3:70  
*Opuntia* spp. for, 3:96  
 as part of the deadly quartet, 3:65  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 3:176  
*Punica granatum* for, 3:97  
*Raphanus* spp. for, 3:176  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 2:102  
*Stellaria media* for, 2:104  
*Syzygium cumini* for, 3:99  
 tea for, 3:70–71
- obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD), 4:116–17
- obstructive sleep apnea, treating, 2:88–89
- Ocimum basilicum* (sweet basil), 4:67, 102
- Ocimum sanctum*, *O. tenuiflorum* (holy basil), 4:112  
 adaptogenic qualities, 4:112  
 bronchodilating properties, 2:108t  
 for depression, 4:103t  
 formulas containing  
   allergic hypersensitivity, 5:36  
   depression and anxiety, 4:98  
   PTSD, 4:113  
   schizophrenia, 4:125  
 GABAergic qualities, 4:110  
 for hypertension, 2:41  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t  
 nervine qualities, 4:91  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:42  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
 for skin protection, 1:230  
 specific indications, 2:173; 3:173–74; 4:148, 212
- ocotillo. *See Fouquieria splendens* (ocotillo)
- octopamine, 4:159
- ocular allergies  
*Euphrasia officinalis* for, 5:89  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 5:202
- ocular lesions, from Behçet's disease, 5:72
- Oenothera biennis* (evening primrose)  
 for allergies, 5:48  
 for dermatitis, 1:189  
 essential fatty acids in, 5:84  
 formulas containing  
   demyelinating polyneuropathy, 4:49  
   hyperhidrosis, 1:227  
   multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
 for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t, 44  
 for respiratory conditions, 2:108  
 for seborrheic dermatitis, 1:190  
 seed oil from, 2:43; 4:57  
 for skin fissures, 1:235  
 specific indications, 2:173; 4:84; 5:92
- ointments  
 pancreatitis, 1:71  
 psoriasis, 1:210  
 scabies, 1:198
- okera (*Atractylodes japonica*), 4:61
- Oldenlandia diffusa* (snake needle grass, baihua sheshecao), 5:78
- old man's beard. *See Usnea barbata* (old man's beard)
- Olea europaea* (olive)  
 for dermatitis, 1:189  
 formulas containing, 1:227  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 for respiratory infections, 2:121  
 for seborrheic dermatitis, 1:190  
 seed oil from, 2:43  
 specific indications, 2:99, 173–74
- olfactory auras, 4:66
- oligodendrocytes, 5:81
- oliguria  
*Chimaphila umbellata* for, 1:159  
 definition of, 1:152  
 formula for, 1:111  
 herbs for, 1:154  
*Solidago* spp. for, 1:165
- olive. *See Olea europaea* (olive)
- omega-3 fatty acids  
 cardiovascular benefits, 2:32, 43, 63  
 for dry eyes, 5:150  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:69  
 for fatty liver, 1:96  
 in *Linum usitatissimum*, 2:169; 4:82  
 lipid metabolism benefits, 2:34  
 for macular degeneration, 5:150  
 for neuropathic pain, 4:179  
 in *Oenothera biennis*, 2:173  
 in *Perilla frutescens*, 2:175  
 for respiratory allergies, 5:40
- omega-6 fatty acids, 4:69, 82
- onion. *See Allium cepa* (onion)
- oolong tea, for gastroparesis, 1:77
- opening the emunctories, 1:2, 8, 108, 175
- Ophiopogon japonicus* (mai men dong)  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:48  
 formulas containing  
   arrhythmias, 2:53  
   COPD, 2:153  
 specific indications, 2:99, 174
- ophthalmia  
*Euphrasia officinalis* for, 5:89  
 formula for, 5:150–51  
*See also* herpes-induced ophthalmia
- ophthalmic pain. *See* eye pain
- opiate addiction  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 4:140  
 formula for, 4:185  
*Mitragyna speciosa* for, 4:211  
 overview, 4:128–29  
*See also* drug addiction
- opiate agonists, 4:134
- opiate crisis, 4:3
- opiate medications, shortcomings of, 1:137
- opium poppy. *See Papaver somniferum* (opium poppy, breadseed poppy)
- Oplopanax horridus* (devil's club)  
 as chi tonic, 2:16  
 for insomnia with exhaustion, 1:14; 2:16; 3:16; 5:18  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 for poor circulation, 2:63  
 for PTSD, 4:111  
 specific indications, 2:99–100
- opportunistic infections  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 2:155, 158  
 herbs for, 2:134, 138  
*Origanum vulgare* for, 2:174  
 pulmonary disease and, 2:151

- Opuntia* spp.  
 flavones in, 3:87  
 specific indications, 3:96  
 for supporting fertility, 3:132
- Opuntia ficus-indica* (prickly pear), 3:83  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:170  
 flavonoids in, 2:33  
 formulas containing  
 hangovers, 4:132–33  
 hyperlipidemia, 2:35, 36  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:197  
 hypoglycemic effects, 3:73  
 for insulin resistance, 3:71, 83  
 lipid-lowering effects, 3:82  
 for poor circulation, 2:58  
 for retinopathies, 5:156  
 specific indications, 2:100; 3:60  
 for vascular support, 2:30, 31
- Opuntia streptacantha* (prickly pear), 3:60
- oral allergic reactivity  
 formulas for, 5:49–50  
 overview, 5:49–50, 181, 186
- oral cancers  
 formula for, 5:186  
 natural medicine for, 5:187
- oral conditions  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 5:192  
*Allium sativum* for, 5:192  
*Aloe vera* for, 5:192  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 5:193  
*Azadirachta indica* for, 5:193  
*Baptisia tinctoria* for, 5:193  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for, 5:194  
*Coptis trifolia* for, 5:195  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:195  
*Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 5:196  
 formulas for, 5:181–86  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:197  
 herbs for, 5:146  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 5:197  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 5:197  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:198  
*Juglans cinera* for, 5:198  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 5:198  
 overview, 5:145–46, 178–181  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 5:200  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 5:180  
*Thymus vulgaris* for, 5:202  
*Veratrum album* for, 5:203  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 5:203  
 See also specific conditions
- oral erythema multiforme  
 formulas for, 5:187  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:198  
 overview, 5:187  
*Piper methysticum* for, 5:200  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 5:93
- oral health, significance of, 5:146
- oral herpes, herbs for, 4:40
- oral infections  
*Allium sativum* for, 5:192  
*Commiphora myrrha* for, 5:195  
*Gymnema sylvestre* for, 5:197  
 herbs for, 5:146  
*Mentha piperita* for, 5:199  
*Punica granatum* for, 5:200  
*Tabebuia impetiginosa* for, 5:202  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 5:203
- oral lesions  
*Apis mellifica* for, 5:193  
 from Behçet's disease, 5:72  
 from burning tongue syndrome, 5:182  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 5:194  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 5:194  
*Commiphora myrrha* for, 1:241; 5:183  
*Coptis* spp. for, 1:241  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:195  
 with erythema multiforme, 1:220–21  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:242  
 formulas for, 1:38–39, 211–12; 5:51  
*Galium aparine* for, 1:242  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:243; 5:90  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 5:197  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 5:189  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244  
*Mentha piperita* for, 5:199  
 from oral allergic reactivity, 5:186  
 from oral erythema multiforme, 5:187  
 from oral leukoplakia, 5:187  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 5:200  
*Pimpinella anisum* for, 5:200  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 1:247  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 5:201  
 supportive therapies for, 5:50, 146  
*Thuja occidentalis* for, 5:202
- oral mucositis  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 5:192  
*Coptis chinensis* for, 5:195  
 formulas for, 4:176  
 herbs for, 4:166t  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 5:197  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:211; 5:198
- oral pain  
*Aloe vera* for, 4:203  
*Baptisia tinctoria* for, 4:204  
 formulas for, 4:176–77  
 herbs for, 4:166t, 167; 5:177  
*Mentha piperita* for, 5:199  
 mouthwashes for, 4:40–41, 176, 177  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 4:213  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 5:200  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 5:201  
*Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:141  
*Stillingia sylvatica* for, 1:88  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 4:215; 5:202  
*Ulmus rubra* for, 5:202  
*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 5:203
- oral ulcers  
*Aloe vera* for, 5:192
- Baptisia tinctoria* for, 5:193  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 5:196  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 5:196  
 formula for, 5:184  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 5:90  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 5:197  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 5:189  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:91  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 5:198  
 orange (*Citrus sinensis*), 3:56; 4:176  
 orange, bitter. See *Citrus aurantium* (bitter orange)  
 orbital cellulitis, 5:147–48  
 orchitis, 1:161  
 oregano. See *Origanum vulgare* (oregano)  
 oregano chiquito (*Hedeoma patens*), 3:128  
 Oregon grape. See *Berberis aquifolium* (Oregon grape, mahonia)  
 organic acids, chemopreventive effects, 3:157  
 organomegaly  
*Bupleurum* spp. for, 1:103  
 portal congestion from, 1:50, 100t  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 1:100t, 106  
 See also specific types  
 organs of elimination, 1:2, 8, 175  
 See also specific organs  
*Origanum* spp.  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:71  
 as warming stimulant, 3:21t  
*Origanum dictamnus* (dittany of Crete, hop marjoram), 4:67  
*Origanum marjorana* (marjoram)  
 formulas containing, 1:177  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
*Origanum onites* (oregano), 1:198  
*Origanum vulgare* (oregano)  
 for acute infections, 1:53  
 in Antifungal House-Cleaning Spray, 5:36  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:61  
 antiparasitic qualities, 1:54  
 for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 carminative qualities, 1:31  
 for COPD, 2:148  
 for digestive pain, 1:26  
 essential oil of, 1:53, 76  
 for eye conditions, 5:147  
 formulas containing  
 alopecia, 1:213  
 COPD, 2:148  
 coughs, 2:119  
 dental conditions, 5:176  
 depression and anxiety, 4:102  
 esophageal disorders, 1:45  
 herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
 orbital cellulitis, 5:148  
 SIBO, 1:76  
 skin infections, 1:177, 179  
 stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:182  
 vertigo, 5:168  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:196



- Origanum vulgare* (oregano) (continued)  
 for opportunistic lung infections, 2:134  
 for otitis media, 5:159  
 for pain, 4:166t  
 for scabies, 1:198  
 for skin infections, 1:176  
 specific indications, 1:86, 246; 2:174; 5:199  
 for traveler's diarrhea prevention, 1:53  
 orthomolecular psychiatry, 4:5  
 osha. *See Ligusticum porteri* (osha)  
 osmotic diarrhea, 1:52  
*See also* diarrhea  
 osmotic diuretics, 1:109, 111  
 osteitis deformans (Paget's disease), 5:129–130  
 osteoarthritis  
*Ananas comosus* for, 5:132  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 5:133  
*Arnica montana* for, 5:133  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 5:134  
*Celastrus aculeatus* for, 5:87  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:136  
 formulas for, 5:115–19  
*Urtica* spp. for, 5:142  
*See also* arthritis  
 osteoclasts, 5:129  
 osteomyelitis  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 5:131  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 5:132  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:135  
*Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 5:139  
 osteopenia  
*Medicago sativa* for, 5:139, 199  
*Urtica dioica* for, 5:203  
 osteoporosis  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 5:133  
*Apium graveolens* for, 5:133  
*Centella asiatica* for, 5:135  
*Epimedium brevicornu* for, 5:137  
*Epimedium grandiflorum* for, 3:169  
*Eurycoma longifolia* for, 3:169  
 formulas for, 5:101, 127–29  
*Medicago sativa* for, 3:173; 5:139  
 overview, 5:124–27  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 5:140  
 risk factors, 5:127  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 5:112  
*Symphytum officinale* for, 5:142  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:248; 5:142  
 tea for preventing, 3:141  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 1:249; 5:142  
*Urtica* spp. for, 5:142  
 osthol  
 in *Angelica archangelica*, 2:80  
 in Apiaceae family plants, 5:62  
 for arrhythmias, 2:56  
 as calcium channel blocker, 2:46  
 in *Cnidium monnieri*, 2:87, 144, 161; 5:87, 135  
 hypolipidemic properties, 2:34  
 osthole. *See Cnidium monnieri* (osthole, snow parsley)
- OTC Drug Review, 5:4  
 otitis externa  
 earwash for, 4:175  
 formulas for, 5:163  
 overview, 5:162  
 prevention of, 5:163  
 otitis media  
 chewing gum benefits, 1:41  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 5:195  
 complementary therapies for, 5:145  
*Euphrasia officinalis* for, 5:89  
 overview, 5:159  
*Stillingia sylvatica* for, 1:88  
 ovarian cysts  
 formulas for, 3:144  
 link to unopposed estrogen, 3:102  
 ovarian pain  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 4:202  
*Bryonia dioica* for, 4:205  
 formula for, 4:196  
 herbs for, 4:166t  
 overactive bladder  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 1:130, 157  
 botanical stimulants to avoid, 1:129  
*Cucubita* spp. for, 1:160  
 formulas for, 1:127–130  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:162  
 overdose deaths, 4:3  
 overeating, aromatherapy for, 4:103  
 ox bile, for malabsorption, 1:74  
 oxidative stress  
 activation of TRP channels and, 4:178  
*Albizia julibrissin* for, 4:139  
*Bupleurum falcatum* for, 3:55  
*Camellia sinensis* for, 3:55  
*Cnicus benedictus* for, 3:167  
*Commiphora mukul* for, 3:168  
*Crocus sativus* for, 4:78  
*Curcuma longa* for, 3:57, 168; 4:142  
 damage from, 4:27–28  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 3:94  
*Gastrodia elata* for, 4:79  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 3:58, 94; 4:143  
 herbs for, 3:31  
*Huperzia serrata* for, 4:81  
 importance of reducing, 3:66  
*Ocimum tenuiflorum* for, 4:148  
*Passiflora incarnata* for, 4:97  
*Raphanus* spp. for, 3:176  
*Rhodiola rosea* for, 3:61  
 role in seizure disorders, 4:65  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 3:62  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 3:62; 4:151  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 4:85  
*Sargassum muticum* for, 3:62  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 4:86  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 4:215  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 3:62  
 thyroid hormones and, 3:28, 29  
*Withania somnifera* for, 4:88
- P  
 Pacific yew (*Taxus brevifolia*), 3:112  
 paclitaxel, for venereal warts, 3:112  
*Paeonia* spp.  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:94, 101t, 103t  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
 serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92  
*Paeonia anomala*, 2:153  
*Paeonia emodi* (Himalayan peony), 2:149t  
*Paeonia lactiflora* (white/red peony)  
 for allergic airway disorders, 5:46  
 as aromatase promoter, 1:216  
 for arthritis, 5:120  
 for COPD, 2:149t  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:94  
 formulas containing  
 allergic rhinosinusitis, 2:130  
 amenorrhea, 3:123  
 arrhythmias, 2:53  
 arthritic pain, 4:185  
 biliousness, 4:105  
 depression and anxiety, 4:99  
 dyspnea, 2:124  
 endometriosis, 3:150  
 hepatitis, 1:92  
 lupus, 5:78  
 menstrual cramps, 3:117  
 ovarian cysts, 3:144  
 pancreatitis, 1:69  
 Parkinson's disease, 4:61  
 premenstrual syndrome, 3:129  
 uterine fibroids, 3:150, 151  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:131t  
 isoflavones in, 3:150  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 for pancreatic diseases, 1:68, 69  
 for polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:146  
 specific indications, 1:86, 105; 2:100, 174  
 for strokes, 2:65  
 for vascular reactivity, 5:61  
*Paeonia officinalis* (peony), 5:157  
*Paeonia* × *suffruticosa* (moutan, tree peony)  
 as aromatase promoter, 1:216  
 formulas containing  
 allergic airway disorders, 5:49  
 colds, 5:170  
 depression and anxiety, 4:106  
 diverticulitis and diverticulosis, 1:72  
 pancreatitis, 1:69, 70  
 premenstrual syndrome, 3:129  
 uterine fibroids, 3:151  
 vascular protection, 3:78  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:131t  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 for pancreatic diseases, 1:68, 69, 70  
 specific indications, 1:105  
 paeoniflorin, 2:108  
 PAF (platelet-activating factor), 4:159  
 Paget's disease, 5:129–130

## pain

- Aconitum napellus* for, 4:17, 138, 156, 171t, 181, 202  
*Acorus calamus* for, 4:202  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 4:202  
*Arnica montana* for, 4:154, 170t, 171t  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 4:204  
*Boswellia serrata* for, 4:204–5  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 4:205; 5:87  
*Capsicum frutescens* for, 4:38  
*Cinnamomum* spp. for, 3:167; 5:135  
*Citrullus colocynthis* for, 4:206  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 3:167  
*Corydalis cava* for, 4:141  
*Corydalis yanhusuo* for, 3:168  
*Curcuma longa* for, 4:207  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 1:84; 4:142  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 4:80  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 4:209  
 guidelines for treating, 4:154–56  
*Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 4:209  
*Hemidesmus indicus* for, 4:81  
 herbs for, 4:171t  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 4:210  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:59  
 insomnia with, 4:115  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 4:144  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 3:173; 4:82  
*Melilotus officinalis* for, 4:82  
*Mitragyna speciosa* for, 4:146, 147, 211  
*Myristica fragrans* for, 4:212  
*Nigella sativa* for, 4:84, 212  
*Ocimum tenuiflorum* for, 3:173  
 overview, 4:153–54  
*Paeonia* spp. for, 1:105  
 palliation vs. suppression of, 4:155  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 4:194, 212  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 4:212  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 3:175  
*Piper methysticum* for, 3:175; 4:85, 213  
*Piscidia piscipula* for, 4:149, 213  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 4:213  
*Rhus toxicodendron* for, 1:165  
*Ricinus communis* for, 4:214  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 4:214  
 rubefacients for, 4:192  
*Rubia cordifolia* for, 4:214  
*Scutellaria* spp. for, 4:151, 215  
*Smilax* spp. for, 4:86  
 specific herbs for, 4:201–18  
 synergist herbs for, 4:17  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 4:86  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:106  
 therapies for various qualities of, 4:170t  
*Tripterygium wilfordii* for, 4:216  
 TRP channels and, 4:178  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 4:217  
 See also specific types of pain
- Palmaria palmata* (dulse), 5:100t
- palmatine, 5:79
- palmitoylethanolamide (PEA)  
 for atopic dermatitis, 5:35  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:78  
 ointments with, 4:44–45, 188
- palpitations  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 2:94  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 2:98  
*Melilotus officinalis* for, 2:99  
*Tilia × europaea* for, 2:105  
*Ziziphus spinosa* for, 2:106
- Panax ginseng* (ginseng, ren shen)  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218; 3:162  
 adaptogenic qualities, 3:49, 53; 4:90, 112  
 for adrenal disorders, 3:46, 49; 5:111t  
 for allergies, 5:28  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
 for amenorrhea, 3:122  
 for arrhythmias, 2:55  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119  
 for Bell's palsy, 4:36  
 for cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:62  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:48  
 for COPD, 2:148  
 for dementia, 4:54  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:95, 101t, 103t  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68, 72  
 for erectile dysfunction, 3:15, 161  
 ergogenic effects, 5:112  
 for eye conditions, 5:147t  
 formulas containing  
 Addison's disease, 3:51  
 adrenal disorders, 3:49, 50  
 allergic hypersensitivity, 5:36  
 Alzheimer's disease, 4:56  
 anovulatory cycles, 3:123  
 arrhythmias, 2:53, 55  
 arthritis, 5:122  
 asthma, 2:145  
 attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:121  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:66, 67  
 Bell's palsy, 4:37  
 black eyes, 5:155  
 bronchitis, 2:133  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84  
 colds, 5:169  
 COPD, 2:148, 153  
 coughs, 2:120  
 Cushing's syndrome, 3:52  
 depression and anxiety, 4:98, 99, 102, 106  
 dry skin, 1:190  
 dyspepsia, 1:29  
 dyspnea, 2:125  
 emphysema, 2:138  
 esophageal disorders, 1:44  
 food allergies, 5:40  
 fungal skin infections, 1:195  
 gastroparesis, 1:77
- genital herpes, 3:110  
 GERD, 1:43  
 Guillain-Barré syndrome, 4:49  
 hepatitis, 1:95  
 hormone-related infertility, 3:130  
 hypertension, 2:44  
 hypothyroidism, 3:35, 37  
 impotence, 2:87  
 insomnia, 4:115  
 itching skin, 1:186  
 low libido, 3:154  
 lupus, 5:77, 78  
 malabsorption, 1:73, 75  
 male infertility, 3:164  
 muscle pain, 5:108, 109  
 muscle strength, 5:112  
 muscle weakness, 5:111  
 myositis conditions, 5:70  
 neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
 overactive bladder, 1:130  
 pancreatitis, 1:69  
 Parkinson's disease, 4:61  
 peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58, 61  
 pneumonia, 2:142  
 polymyositis, 5:71  
 renal failure, 1:155  
 Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
 steroids, withdrawal from, 1:188  
 thyroiditis, 3:30, 31  
 tinnitus, 5:166  
 vertigo, 5:167
- for fungal skin infections, 1:197  
 for Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
 for herpes-induced ophthalmia, 5:151  
 histamine-blocking qualities, 5:32t  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:129, 130, 131t  
 for hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
 for hyperventilation, 2:140  
 hypoglycemic effects, 3:73  
 immunomodulating qualities, 5:32, 64  
 for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:95  
 for insomnia, 2:16; 3:16; 4:18, 23, 114; 5:18, 23  
 for liver support, 1:90  
 for low libido, 3:152  
 for menopausal symptoms, 3:136t, 138t  
 for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
 for muscle weakness, 5:110  
 for myositis conditions, 5:70  
 for neurological conditions, 4:27, 28  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 polyphenols in, 1:223  
 for poor circulation, 2:63  
 for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125  
 for renal failure, 1:153, 154t  
 for schizophrenia, 4:125  
 for skin protection, 1:230  
 specific indications, 1:86, 163, 246; 2:100, 174; 3:61, 96, 174; 4:84, 148; 5:139, 199–200

- Panax ginseng* (ginseng, ren shen) (continued)  
 for thyroid disorders, 3:41  
 tonic effects, 3:47, 48  
 as warming stimulant, 3:21t
- Panax notoginseng* (san qi, notoginseng),  
 3:21t, 144; 5:157, 158
- Panax pseudoginseng* (pseudoginseng), 5:80
- Panax quinquefolius* (North American ginseng),  
 3:21t, 96
- pancreas disorders, *Silybum marianum* for,  
 1:88, 106
- pancreatic enzyme supplements, 1:68, 74
- pancreatic insufficiency, 1:72, 73
- pancreatitis  
 acute vs. chronic, 1:68  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:82  
 formulas for, 1:68–71
- panic disorder  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 4:138, 181  
 dyspnea with, 2:124  
 formulas for, 2:125; 4:108–10  
 hyperventilation with, 2:140
- panthethine, for fatty liver, 1:96
- papain, 4:43t, 190–91
- papaverine alkaloids, 1:160
- Papaver somniferum* (opium poppy,  
 breadseed poppy), 4:134
- papaya. *See Carica papaya* (papaya)
- papillomas, *Allium sativum* for, 1:238
- paracress. *See Spilanthes acmella* (pinkroot,  
 paracress)
- paraffin, in plaster base, 2:110
- parasites  
 potential therapeutic benefits, 5:31, 78–79  
 role in allergies, 5:28
- parasitic infections  
*Artemisia annua* for, 1:81, 102  
*Artemisia vulgaris* for, 1:81, 102  
*Azadirachta indica* for, 1:82, 239  
*Chenopodium ambrosioides* for, 1:83  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:242  
*Hedeoma pulegioides* for, 1:243  
 herbs for, 1:54  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 1:245  
 skin, 1:242, 243  
 urinary, 1:119
- Parastrephia quadrangularis* (tola), 4:134
- parathyroid hormone, 5:127
- Parkia biglobosa* (African locust bean), 1:39
- Parkinson's disease  
*Albizia julibrissin* for, 4:139  
*Apium graveolens* for, 4:75  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 4:76  
 bee-venom therapy for, 4:75  
 caffeine for, 4:120  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 4:78  
*Corydalis cava* for, 4:78  
 dysphagia associated with, 1:44  
 formulas for, 4:60–65  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 4:79  
*Huperzia serrata* for, 4:81  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 4:145  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 4:145  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:82  
 motility issues, 1:77  
*Mucuna pruriens* for, 4:62, 83  
 nutrients for, 4:29  
*Nymphaea nouchali* var. *caerulea* for, 4:148  
 overview, 4:28, 60  
*Piper methysticum* for, 4:85  
 potential ayahuasca benefits, 4:138  
 SIBO associated with, 1:75  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 4:87  
*Vinca minor* for, 4:88  
*Withania somnifera* for, 4:64, 88
- paronychia, 1:193–94, 248
- parsley. *See Petroselinum crispum* (parsley)
- parthenolide, 4:163, 178, 216; 5:56, 202
- partridge berry. *See Mitchella repens*  
 (partridge berry)
- partus preparators, 3:132, 173, 179, 180
- pasque flower. *See Anemone pulsatilla*  
 (pulsatilla, pasque flower)
- Passiflora edulis* (passionflower, granadilla),  
 4:148, 165t
- Passiflora incarnata* (passionflower), 4:97  
 anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:128  
 antispasmodic qualities, 5:97  
 for anxiety, 4:17; 5:17  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder,  
 4:119  
 bronchodilating properties, 2:108t  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:92, 97, 101t  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:66  
 formulas containing  
 adrenal disorders, 3:50  
 alcohol recovery, 4:136  
 alcohol withdrawal seizures, 4:71  
 attention deficit hyperactivity disorder,  
 4:122  
 depression and anxiety, 4:96, 98  
 esophageal disorders, 1:44  
 hypertension, 2:42, 43  
 insomnia, 4:114, 115  
 menopausal symptoms, 3:139  
 migraines, 4:163  
 muscle pain, 5:106  
 muscle tension, 5:107  
 Parkinson's disease, 4:61, 63  
 seizures, 4:72  
 GABAergic qualities, 4:110, 114  
 for headaches, 4:158  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 for hypertension, 2:41  
 for irritable bowel syndrome, 1:30  
 for menopausal symptoms, 3:136t, 138t, 139  
 for muscle pain and spasms, 5:105  
 for nerve pain, 4:91, 180t  
 for opiate addiction, 4:129  
 for pain, 4:154, 155, 171t  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 for Parkinson's disease, 4:60  
 for restless insomnia, 1:14, 15; 2:16, 17; 3:17, 18;  
 4:19, 20; 5:19, 20  
 for restless legs syndrome, 4:32  
 specific indications, 2:100, 174–75; 4:148  
 for tinnitus, 5:165  
 for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
- passionflower. *See Passiflora* spp.
- passive hemorrhage, *Achillea millefolium* for, 1:81
- patch testing, 5:52–53
- patents, on herbal-derived drugs, 5:3, 4, 5
- patuletin, 1:41
- pau d'Arco. *See Tabebuia impetiginosa*  
 (pau d'Arco)
- Paullinia cupana* (guarana), 3:161
- Pausinystalia johimbe* (yohimbe)  
 for erectile dysfunction, 3:16  
 for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:94  
 for low libido, 3:152  
 specific indications, 3:174
- PEA. *See* palmitoylethanolamide (PEA)
- peach. *See Prunus persica* (peach)
- peanut (*Arachis hypogaea*), 2:31
- Peanut Butter Blondies, 3:82–83
- pectic acid, 1:79
- pectin gel, in Sweet and Sour Alginate “Cordial”  
 for GERD, 1:39
- Pelargonium sidoides* (African geranium),  
 2:131, 175
- pelvic congestion and stagnation  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 1:81, 238; 3:165; 5:132  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:167  
*Ceanothus americanus* for, 1:82, 103, 240; 3:91  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:87  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:159  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:85, 243; 3:171; 5:138
- pelvic inflammatory disease (PID)  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160  
 formulas for, 3:108–9  
 pyelonephritis vs., 1:118
- pelvic musculature, *Herniaria glabra* for, 1:162
- pelvic pain  
*Arctostaphylos uva ursi* for, 1:157  
*Arnica montana* for, 4:204  
*Caulophyllum thalictroides* for, 4:206  
*Convallaria majalis* for, 1:160  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160  
*Eupatorium purpureum* for, 1:161; 4:208  
 formulas for, 4:195–96  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 4:211  
*Paeonia* spp. for, 1:86, 105  
*Scutellaria lateriflora* for, 1:165  
*Ulmus fulva* for, 1:166
- pemphigus, formulas for, 1:221
- pennyroyal. *See Hedeoma pulegioides* (pennyroyal)
- pennywort. *See Centella asiatica* (gotu kola)
- penzosan polysulfate sodium (Elmiron), 1:122
- peony. *See Paeonia* spp.

- peony, tree. *See* *Paeonia* × *suffruticosa*  
(moutan, tree peony)
- peony, white. *See* *Paeonia lactiflora* (peony)
- pepper, black. *See* *Piper nigrum* (black pepper)
- pepper, long. *See* *Piper longum* (long pepper)
- peppermint. *See* *Mentha piperita* (peppermint)
- pepperweed. *See* *Lepidium latifolium*  
(rompe piedras)
- pepperwood. *See* *Zanthoxylum clava-herculis*  
(southern prickly ash)
- peptic distension, *Foeniculum vulgare* for,  
1:84, 242
- peptic ulcers  
alteratives for, 1:26  
*Elettaria cardamomum* for, 1:84  
formula for, 4:197  
*Helicobacter pylori* infections and, 1:43  
teas for, 1:21  
*See also* gastric ulcers
- perchlorate, endocrine-disrupting concerns, 3:38
- performance-enhancing herbs  
*Cordyceps sinensis* as, 5:136  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* as, 5:136–37  
formula containing, 5:111–12  
*Panax ginseng* as, 5:139  
*Rhodiola rosea* as, 5:140  
*Tribulus terrestris* as, 5:142
- perfusion-enhancing diuretics, 1:109, 111, 115
- pericarditis  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 2:91  
*Centella asiatica* for, 2:92  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 2:96
- Perilla frutescens* (Korean perilla, shiso,  
perilla), 5:45  
for allergic pain in the gut, 5:39t  
for allergies, 2:127; 5:34t, 45  
for depression and anxiety, 4:101t, 103t  
for diarrhea, 1:55, 58  
dopamine-reducing effects, 4:123  
formulas containing  
allergic airway disorders, 5:44, 46  
allergic hypersensitivity, 5:35  
angioedema, 5:57  
contact dermatitis, 5:55  
esophageal disorders, 1:44  
multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
respiratory allergies, 5:42  
for hyperthyroidism, 3:41  
rosmarinic acid from, 5:65  
specific indications, 2:175; 4:148–49; 5:92
- perimenopause  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:171  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 3:173  
menstrual irregularities and, 3:119, 134  
symptoms, 3:134  
thyroid disorders and, 3:37  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 3:179  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:63  
*Withania somnifera* for, 3:63  
*See also* menopausal symptoms
- perineal issues  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:83  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 1:163
- periodontal disease  
*Allium sativum* for, 5:192  
*Apis mellifica* for, 5:193  
*Camellia sinensis* for, 5:194  
*Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 5:92  
overlap with inflammatory musculoskeletal  
disorders, 5:113  
overview, 5:175
- perioral dermatitis, 1:190
- peripheral artery disease  
cramps from, 5:113  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:165
- peripheral neuropathy  
*Butea monosperma* for, 4:205  
formulas for, 4:44–51  
overview, 4:41–44  
therapeutic actions for polyneuropathy  
formulas, 4:43t  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 4:87
- peripheral vascular insufficiency  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 2:90  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 2:93  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 2:93  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 2:95  
formulas for, 2:57–61  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 2:69  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 2:96  
herbs for, 2:89–106  
overview, 2:57–58
- peripheral vasodilators  
*Achillea millefolium* as, 2:35, 61, 89  
formulas containing, 2:61, 76  
*Ginkgo biloba* as, 2:61, 69  
warming stimulants, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t;  
4:23t; 5:23t
- peristalsis  
*Allium sativum* for, 1:81  
antispasmodics for, 1:24  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 1:82  
formulas for, 1:28–29  
*Rhamnus purshiana* for, 1:87  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:88
- peritonitis  
diverticulitis and, 1:71  
herbal therapies for, 4:197t  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:106
- periwinkle (*Catharanthus roseus*), 4:88
- peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor  
alpha (PPAR $\alpha$ ), 1:32
- Persian oak (*Quercus brantii*), 3:110
- Persian sage. *See* *Salvia rhytidea*  
(Persian sage)
- Persicaria tinctoria* (Chinese indigo),  
2:131, 175; 5:80
- Peruvian bark. *See* *Cinchona officinalis*  
(Peruvian bark)
- petasins, 4:194
- Petasites hybridus* (butterbur), 2:129; 4:194; 5:41  
antiallergic qualities, 1:33; 2:127; 5:34t  
for colds, 5:170t  
for coughs, 2:130  
for cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
for dysuria, 1:116  
for enuresis, 1:131  
for eye conditions, 5:149t  
formulas containing  
allergic rhinosinusitis, 2:128  
anginal coronary spasm, 4:201  
asthma, 2:147  
bronchitis, 2:134  
chest pain, 4:193  
cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
dermatitis, 1:190  
emphysema, 2:138  
enuresis, 1:131  
itching skin, 1:186  
metastatic pain, 4:186, 188, 195  
migraines, 4:161, 162  
neuralgia, 4:180  
nociceptive pain, 4:179  
Paget's disease, 5:130  
respiratory allergies, 5:42, 43, 44  
upper respiratory infections, 2:119  
vascular support, 2:29, 30  
for hay fever, 5:42  
for headaches, 4:158–59  
for inflammation, 5:41  
for itching skin, 1:185, 186  
mast-cell stabilizing effects, 5:32  
for Ménière's disease, 5:164  
for otitis media, 5:159  
for pain, 4:166t, 194  
for prostatitis, 1:151  
for respiratory allergies, 2:129  
safety concerns, 4:212  
specific indications, 1:163; 2:175; 4:212; 5:93  
for vascular headaches, 2:27  
for wound healing, 4:192t
- Petasites japonicus* (butterbur), 2:70, 129
- Petroselinum crispum* (parsley)  
alterative qualities, 1:27  
antispasmodic qualities, 1:135, 138t  
for arthritis, 5:114  
diuretic qualities, 1:112; 3:21t  
for dysuria, 1:116  
formulas containing  
congestive heart failure, 2:50  
contact dermatitis, 5:54  
headaches, 4:165  
peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:59  
premenstrual symptoms, 3:126; 4:195  
psoriasis, 1:210  
urinary conditions, 1:110, 111, 112  
for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:50  
mineral tonic diuretic qualities, 1:110  
for muscle pain, 4:183t  
for neuralgia, 4:34

- Petroselinum crispum* (parsley) (continued)  
 photosensitizing qualities, 1:225  
 for renal failure, 1:154t  
 specific indications, 1:163; 2:100, 175; 3:174  
 for urinary tract reactivity, 5:58  
 for vascular support, 2:29
- Petroselinum sativum*. See *Petroselinum crispum* (parsley)
- Peumus boldo* (boldo), 1:105
- Peyer's patches, 1:78
- Peyronie's disease, 5:103
- pharmaceuticals  
 for allergies, 5:31–32  
 for asthma, herbal alternatives for, 2:143t  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119  
 for autoimmune disorders, 5:64–65  
 for contractures, 5:103  
 for dementia, 4:52  
 development of petrochemical-based, 5:2–3  
 diuretics, 2:47  
 growing power of the industry, 5:3–6  
 increasing reliance on, 1:1  
 for mood disorders, 4:2, 89, 90  
 physiologic therapy vs., 1:13; 2:15; 3:15; 4:18; 5:18  
 for rheumatoid arthritis, 5:115  
 for schizophrenia, 4:8, 122, 123  
 side effects of, 5:32  
 transdermal drug delivery, 2:109
- pharyngitis  
*Arnica montana* for, 5:193  
*Baptisia tinctoria* for, 5:193  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 5:195  
 herbs for, 5:188, 191t  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 2:167  
*Pelargonium sidoides* for, 2:175  
*Salvia officinalis* for, 2:179; 5:201  
 therapies for, 5:190  
*Tinospora cordifolia* for, 2:182  
*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 5:203
- Phaseolus* spp. (beans), 1:146; 3:69
- phellodendrine, 1:56
- Phellodendron* spp. (cork tree)  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:56; 5:148  
 formulas containing, 1:211
- Phellodendron amurense* (Amur cork tree)  
 berberine in, 3:109  
 for eye conditions, 5:148  
 formulas containing  
 food allergies, 5:40  
 nasal polyps, 5:173t  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79  
 for lupus, 5:76  
 specific indications, 3:174–75
- Phellodendron chinense* (Amur cork tree, huang bai)  
 antimicrobial qualities, 5:148  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79
- phenolic acids, 5:45
- phlebitis  
*Centella asiatica* for, 2:92  
 compress for, 5:63  
*Coptis chinensis* for, 2:93  
 formulas for, 2:81  
 nattokinase for, 2:80  
 overview, 2:74  
*Phytolacca decandra* for, 2:100
- phlegm  
*Magnolia officinalis* for, 2:171  
*Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:174  
*Perilla frutescens* for, 2:175  
*Pinellia ternata* for, 2:176  
*Poria cocos* for, 2:101  
*Trichosanthes kirilowii* for, 2:183  
 warming stimulants for, 2:20
- Phoradendron chrysocladon* (mistletoe)  
 for angina, 2:38  
 for arrhythmias, 2:57  
 for hypertension, 2:44
- phosphatidylcholine  
 for Bell's palsy, 4:36, 37  
 for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79  
 for liver support, 1:93, 97  
 for Parkinson's disease, 4:64  
 sulfur in, 1:122
- phosphatidylserine, 4:54, 119
- phosphocreatine, 4:54
- photodynamic therapy, for bladder cancer, 1:132, 133, 162
- photosensitizing agents  
*Ammi visnaga*, 1:225  
 Apiaceae herbs, 1:210, 225, 226  
 berberine, 5:189  
*Citrus bergamia*, 1:210, 225, 226, 240  
*Cnidium* spp., 1:240  
*Coriandrum sativum*, 1:241  
*Hypericum perforatum*, 1:132, 133, 162, 210, 225; 5:131, 197  
*Petroselinum crispum*, 1:209–10, 225  
 for pigmentation disorders, 1:225, 226  
 for psoriasis, 1:209, 210, 238
- phyllanthin, 1:93
- Phyllanthus amarus* (chanca piedra, bahupatra, hurricane weed)  
 for skin protection, 1:230  
 specific indications, 2:100; 4:212; 5:93
- Phyllanthus emblica* (amla, amalaki, Indian gooseberry)  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218; 3:162  
 for COPD, 2:149t  
 formulas containing  
 arthritis, 5:117  
 hemoptysis, 2:126  
 hepatitis, 1:95  
 pancreatitis, 1:69  
 tuberculosis, 2:156  
 for gout, 5:123  
 specific indications, 2:176  
 for thick and cloudy urine, 1:139
- Phyllanthus niruri* (stonebreaker)  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218; 3:162  
 formulas containing, 1:95  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 for liver support, 1:90
- Phyllanthus urinaria* (stonebreaker, chanca piedra, gripeweed), 4:166t
- physical therapies, for headaches, 4:165t
- physiologic vs. pharmacologic therapy, 1:13; 2:15; 3:15; 4:18; 5:18
- Physostigma venenosum* (Calabar bean), 4:84
- physostigmine, 4:84
- phytase enzymes, role in enhancing mineral absorption, 5:128
- phytic acid, 2:68; 5:128
- phytochelatins, 4:50
- phytochelation, 3:93
- phytochemicals, for neurological conditions, 4:28, 29, 52
- phytoestrogens  
 amphoterism and, 3:127  
 dehydrogenase inhibitors in, 1:146  
 in *Epimedium brevicornu*, 5:137  
 for fracture healing, 5:100  
 influence on reproductive cancers, 3:154–58  
 in legumes, 5:126  
 for prostatic diseases, 1:143, 144, 146, 149  
 research on, 3:156–58  
 in *Trifolium pratense*, 5:142
- Phytolacca americana*, *P. decandra* (pokeroot)  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
 for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 for breast conditions, 3:142  
 for breast cysts, 3:143  
 for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
 for colds, 5:170t  
 for dermatitis, 1:189  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t  
 for eye conditions, 5:147, 147t  
 formulas containing  
 acne, 1:203  
 acne rosacea, 1:208  
 appendicitis recovery, 1:68  
 arthritis, 5:118, 119, 120  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:68  
 Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 bites and stings, 1:172  
 breast conditions, 3:143  
 breast pain, 4:195  
 cirrhosis of the liver, 1:96  
 colds, 5:169, 170, 171  
 cold sores, 5:184  
 eczema, 1:189  
 erythema multiforme, 1:220  
 folliculitis, 1:193  
 gangrene, 1:236  
 goiter, 3:32, 33  
 gout, 5:123, 124  
 hives, 1:185

*Phytolacca americana*, *P. decandra* (pokeroot)  
(continued)

lupus, 5:76  
lymphatic pain and lymphedema, 4:201  
lymphedema, 2:83  
orbital cellulitis, 5:148  
ovarian cysts, 3:144  
ovarian neuralgia, 4:196  
pain, 4:171  
peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:59  
pharyngitis, 5:189  
pigmentation disorders, 1:225  
pneumonia, 2:141  
premenstrual syndrome, 3:127  
reactive arthritis, 5:72  
renal failure, 1:155  
skin infections, 1:180  
sore throat, 5:190  
stridor, 2:121  
throat and gingival pain, 4:178–79  
thyroiditis, 3:30  
ulcers, 1:64  
uterine fibroids, 3:151  
warts, 1:200  
for goiter, 3:32  
for lymphatic pain, 4:170, 201, 213  
as lymph mover, 1:18; 2:20; 3:20; 4:22; 5:22  
for Ménière's disease, 5:164  
for muscle pain and spasms, 4:183t; 5:105  
for otitis media, 5:159  
for ovarian cysts, 3:144  
for pain, 4:154, 166t, 170  
safety concerns, 4:212  
for scabies, 1:198  
for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
for skin eruptions, 1:194  
for skin infections, 1:183  
for skin ulcers, 1:231  
specific indications, 1:246; 2:100, 176; 3:61, 175; 4:212–13; 5:139, 200  
for stasis ulcers, 2:60  
for throat pain, 5:191t  
for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
for tonsillitis and pharyngitis, 5:188  
for vascular reactivity, 5:60  
for warts, 1:199  
phytomelatonin, 4:114  
Phytonoxon N, 4:142  
phytoremediation, 4:50  
phytosterols  
amphoteric action of, 3:3  
influence on reproductive cancers, 3:154–55  
for prostate cancer, 1:148  
from *Pueraria* spp., 3:137  
as selective estrogen response modifiers, 3:159  
in *Solidago* spp., 1:150  
sources of, 1:143; 3:155  
*Picrasma excelsa* (quassia)  
formulas containing, 1:29  
specific indications, 1:86

picrorrhiza. *See Neopicrorrhiza scrophulariiflora*  
(picrorrhiza)

*Picrorrhiza kurroa* (kutki)  
antiallergic qualities, 1:33  
bronchodilating properties, 2:108t  
for ear pain, 4:175t  
formulas containing  
allergic hypersensitivity, 5:35  
contact dermatitis, 5:54  
COPD, 2:148  
migraines, 4:163  
pain, 4:172  
skin pain, 4:190  
histamine-blocking qualities, 5:32t  
for itching skin, 1:185, 187  
mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t  
PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
for pain, 4:170t  
for painful itching, 4:189t  
specific indications, 1:246; 2:176; 5:93  
for vascular pain, 4:200t  
*Picrorrhiza scrophulariiflora*. *See Neopicrorrhiza scrophulariiflora* (picrorrhiza)  
picrosides, 1:93; 2:149t, 154, 176  
pigmentation disorders  
*Aloe vera* for, 1:238  
*Arctostaphylos uva ursi* for, 1:239  
formulas for, 1:222–26  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:244  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:246  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 1:247  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 1:249  
pills, use of, 1:20; 2:22; 3:22; 4:24–25; 5:24–25  
pilocarpine  
for dry eyes, 5:150, 151, 200  
for glaucoma, 5:155, 156, 200  
for Sjögren's syndrome, 5:68, 69  
*Pilocarpus jaborandi* (jaborandi), 5:151  
for dry eyes, 5:151  
for dry mouth, 5:185  
formulas containing  
autoimmune disorders, 5:68  
dry mouth, 5:186  
eye drops, 5:149  
hyperhidrosis, 1:227  
oral allergic reactivity, 5:52  
Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
as secretory stimulant, 1:18, 246; 5:22  
specific indications, 1:246; 5:200  
as tissue mover, 2:20; 4:22  
*Pilocarpus microphyllus* (jaborandi), 3:20, 21t  
*Pimpinella anisum* (anise)  
anti-inflammatory actions, 1:62  
antispasmodic qualities, 1:25  
bronchodilating qualities, 5:62  
carminative qualities, 1:31  
for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67, 73  
formulas containing  
asthma, 2:146  
neuralgia, 4:35

otitis media, 5:161  
seizures, 4:72  
for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
liniments containing, 2:111  
nebulized form, 2:137  
specific indications, 1:86; 2:176; 4:84; 5:200  
for vascular support, 2:29  
pineapple. *See Ananas comosus* (pineapple)  
*Pinellia ternata* (crow dipper)  
for allergic airway disorders, 5:44  
for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
formulas containing  
allergic rhinosinusitis, 2:130  
esophageal disorders, 1:44  
gastroparesis, 1:77  
goiter, 3:33  
Parkinson's disease, 4:61  
for hepatitis, 1:90  
specific indications, 2:176  
for vascular reactivity, 5:61  
pine tar, 1:209; 4:189  
pinitol, 3:70, 91, 130  
pink eye, 5:147  
pinkroot (*Spigelia anthelmia*), 5:177  
pins and needles sensation, herbs for, 4:200t  
*Pinus* spp. (pine), 4:182; 5:173t  
*Pinus pinaster* (maritime pine)  
for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:118  
Pycnogenol from, 2:127  
specific indications, 2:100, 176; 5:139–140  
*Pinus sylvestris* (Scots pine), 4:48, 165; 5:103  
*Piper cubeba* (cubebes)  
5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:145  
for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
for dysuria, 1:116  
for hematuria, 1:115  
for pyuria, 1:115  
specific indications, 1:164  
piperidine alkaloids, 1:136, 159  
piperine  
5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:145  
for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
for liver support, 1:97  
in *Piper cubeba*, 1:164  
*Piper longum* (pippali, long pepper)  
antiallergic qualities, 5:34t  
formulas containing  
hemoptysis, 2:126  
pigmentation disorders, 1:226  
tuberculosis, 2:156  
for skin protection, 1:230  
specific indications, 2:177  
*Piper methysticum* (kava), 1:125; 5:107  
anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:128  
antispasmodic qualities, 1:11, 135, 138t; 2:13; 3:13–14; 4:16; 5:16, 97, 109  
for bladder cancer, 1:132  
for cramping pain in the bladder, 1:124  
for dental conditions, 5:175  
for dental procedures, 5:177

- Piper methysticum* (kava) (continued)  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:92, 101t  
 for dysuria, 1:125  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:66, 72  
 for fibromyalgia, 5:110  
 formulas containing  
 adrenal disorders, 3:50  
 bladder cancer, 1:132, 134  
 costochondritis, 2:123  
 delirium tremens, 4:132  
 dental conditions, 5:176, 177  
 fibromyalgia, 5:110  
 headaches, 4:164, 165  
 herpetic neuralgia, 4:182  
 hypertension, 2:46  
 insomnia, 4:115, 116  
 interstitial cystitis, 1:124  
 menopausal symptoms, 3:138, 141  
 migraines, 4:162  
 muscle cramps, 5:106  
 muscle pain, 4:183, 186  
 neuralgia, 4:35, 180  
 opiate withdrawal and musculoskeletal pain, 4:185  
 overactive bladder, 1:129  
 pain, 4:169  
 panic disorder, 4:109  
 polymyositis, 5:71  
 renal colic, 4:199  
 sciatica, 5:131  
 seizures, 4:72  
 shingles lesions, 1:231  
 trigeminal neuralgia, 4:38, 39  
 urinary colic, 1:138, 139  
 urinary tract reactivity, 5:59  
 withdrawal symptoms, 4:135, 136
- GABAergic qualities, 4:110, 114, 149  
 for headaches, 4:158, 165t  
 for hypertension, 2:46  
 for interstitial cystitis, 1:123  
 for menopausal insomnia, 3:136t  
 for muscle pain and spasms, 4:183t; 5:105, 107  
 for neuralgia, 4:34, 35, 91, 180t  
 for neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
 for neurological conditions, 4:27  
 for overactive bladder, 1:129  
 for pain, 4:154, 155, 166t, 171t, 178  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:42, 43t, 44  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
 for restless insomnia, 1:14, 15; 2:16, 17; 3:17, 18; 4:19, 20; 5:19, 20  
 for restless legs syndrome, 4:32  
 safety concerns, 4:85, 149, 213; 5:107, 200  
 specific indications, 1:164; 2:177; 3:175; 4:84–85, 149, 213; 5:140, 200  
 for tinnitus, 5:165  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
- Piper nigrum* (black pepper)  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:145  
 for anorexia, 1:36  
 for bladder cancer, 1:132  
 digestive stimulant qualities, 1:25  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
 formulas containing  
 coronary artery disease, 2:40  
 ear pain, 4:174, 176  
 osteoporosis, 3:141  
 vascular support, 2:29  
 for malabsorption, 1:73  
 specific indications, 1:164; 2:101
- pippali. *See Piper longum* (pippali, long pepper)  
 pipsissewa (*Chimaphila umbellata*), 4:199  
*Piscidia erythrina*. *See Piscidia piscipula* (Jamaican dogwood)  
*Piscidia piscipula* (Jamaican dogwood)  
 antispasmodic qualities, 5:97, 109  
 for dental procedures, 5:177  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
 formulas containing  
 amphetamine cessation, 4:135  
 depression and anxiety, 4:98  
 endometriosis, 3:149  
 headaches, 4:165  
 insomnia, 4:115  
 pain, 4:167  
 pancreatitis, 1:69  
 panic disorder, 4:110  
 for headaches, 4:158, 165t  
 for muscle pain, 4:183t  
 for pain, 4:171t  
 safety concerns, 4:213  
 specific indications, 4:149, 213  
 as uterine sedative, 3:124
- pitonia (*Lippia alba*), 4:110  
 pituitary-thyroid-gonadal axis, 3:26  
 pityriasis  
*Avena sativa* for, 1:239  
 herbal treatment for, 1:212
- Plantago* spp. (plantain)  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 as bulk laxative, 1:47  
 formula containing, 3:43  
 in high-fiber diet, 3:67  
 mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:64  
 specific indications, 3:61, 97
- Plantago lanceolata*, 1:170  
*Plantago ovata* (plantain, ispaghula), 3:67  
 formulas containing, 1:170  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34
- Plantago psyllium* (plantain)  
 as bulk laxative, 1:47, 48  
 for intestinal health, 1:76  
 in smoothies, 1:47  
 specific indications, 2:101  
 for vascular support, 2:31
- plantain. *See Plantago* spp. (plantain)  
 plantar fasciitis, 5:71, 103  
 plant latex, for warts, 1:199  
 plants as teachers, 1:21; 3:24  
 plasters, 2:110–11
- platelet-activating factor (PAF), 4:159  
 platelet antiaggregators, 2:73, 77, 92  
*Platycodon grandiflorus* (balloon flower), 5:61, 170  
*Plectranthus forskohlii*. *See Coleus forskohlii* (coleus)  
*Plectranthus scutellarioides* (coleus), 4:102  
 pleurisy  
*Asclepius tuberosa* for, 2:159  
 formulas for, 2:138–39  
 herbs for, 2:118  
 overview, 2:138  
*Prunus serotina* for, 2:177  
*Stemona* spp. for, 2:180  
 pleurisy root. *See Asclepius tuberosa* (pleurisy root)  
 pleuritis  
 herbs for, 2:118  
 overview, 2:138
- Pleurotus* spp. (oyster mushroom), 5:125  
 Plummer-Vinson syndrome, 5:182  
 pneumonia  
*Allium sativum* for, 2:157  
*Ananas comosus* for, 2:158  
*Asclepius tuberosa* for, 2:159  
 from biofilms, 2:137  
 from bronchitis, 2:130  
*Curcuma longa* for, 2:162  
 dyspnea with, 2:124  
 formulas for, 2:140–42  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 2:168  
*Juniperus communis* for, 2:169  
*Ligusticum porteri* for, 2:169  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 2:170  
*Lycopus virginicus* for, 2:170  
*Melilotus suaveolens* for, 2:172  
*Origanum vulgare* for, 2:174  
 overview, 2:140–41  
*Panax ginseng* for, 2:174  
*Pelargonium sidoides* for, 2:175  
*Polygala* spp. for, 2:177  
*Prunus serotina* for, 2:177  
*Stemona* spp. for, 2:181  
*Thymus vulgaris* for, 2:182
- podophyllin  
 for age spots, 1:224  
 for genital warts, 3:112, 113  
 for warts, 1:199, 200
- Podophyllum peltatum* (mayapple)  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 anticancer properties, 1:236  
 formulas containing  
 constipation, 1:48  
 genital warts, 3:113  
 human papillomavirus, 3:114  
 pigmentation disorders, 1:224, 225  
 pyelonephritis, 1:120  
 for hepatitis, 1:94t  
 for human papillomavirus, 3:112, 114  
 as irritant laxative, 1:47, 48

- Podophyllum peltatum* (mayapple) (continued)  
 for malabsorption, 1:74  
 podophyllin from, 3:112, 113  
 for skin lesions and cancers, 1:237  
 for skin protection, 1:230  
 specific indications, 1:105, 164, 246; 3:175  
 for warts, 1:199, 200
- poison hemlock. *See Conium maculatum* (poison hemlock)
- poison ivy/oak  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 1:203, 207, 238  
*Alnus serrulata* for, 1:237, 238  
*Grindelia squarrosa* for, 1:243; 5:91  
*Hedeoma pulegioides* for, 1:244  
 herbs for, 1:203, 237  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 1:245  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 1:247; 5:93  
*See also Rhus toxicodendron* (poison ivy)
- poison nut. *See Strychnos nux-vomica* (poison nut, azraqi)
- pokeroot. *See Phytolacca americana, P. decandra* (pokeroot)
- pollen extracts, 1:148, 150
- polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS)  
 amenorrhea associated with, 3:123  
*Curcuma longa* for, 3:168  
 dysfunctional uterine bleeding and, 3:117  
 formulas for, 3:144–47  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:243; 3:170  
 hirsutism associated with, 1:213, 214  
 insulin resistance associated with, 3:131  
 legume family herbs for, 3:70  
 measures for supporting fertility, 3:131, 132  
*Mentha spicata* for, 1:246  
 overlap with metabolic syndrome, 3:66  
 overview, 3:144–45  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165, 248; 3:145, 177  
*Trigonella foenum-graecum* for, 3:179  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:180
- polydatin, 2:108
- Polygala* spp. (milkwort), 2:177
- Polygala karensium* (snakeroot), 2:131
- Polygala senega* (Seneca snakeroot), 4:67
- Polygala tenuifolia* (yuan zhi), 4:99, 106
- Polygonum cuspidatum* (Japanese knotweed)  
 emodin in, 2:110  
 formulas containing, 2:151  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 for hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
 specific indications, 2:101, 178
- Polygonum multiflorum*. *See Reynoutria multiflora* (fo ti, he shou wu, Chinese knotweed)
- Polygonum tinctorium*. *See Persicaria tinctoria* (Chinese indigo)
- polymyositis, formulas for, 5:70–71
- polyneuropathy, 4:41–42, 48, 49  
*See also* peripheral neuropathy
- polyphenols  
 for acne rosacea, 1:205  
 antiallergic qualities, 5:28  
 in *Arctostaphylos uva ursi*, 1:114  
 in *Camellia sinensis*, 1:202, 223  
 for pancreatitis, 1:68, 71  
 for pigmentation disorders, 1:223  
 in *Pinus pinaster*, 5:139  
 in *Punica granatum*, 1:87  
 in *Vitis vinifera*, 1:144, 148  
 in *Yucca schidigera*, 5:143
- polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs)  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:118  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:69  
 in Superfood Dressing, 4:57–58
- polyuria, diabetic, 1:157, 158
- pomegranate. *See Punica granatum* (pomegranate)
- pompholyx, formula for, 5:55
- poor circulation. *See* circulation, poor
- poor digestion. *See* digestion, poor
- poor elimination. *See* elimination, poor
- Populus* spp. (aspen)  
 for arthritis, 5:114  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 for prostatic pain, 4:199  
 specific indications, 1:164
- Poria cocos* (hoelen, fu ling)  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
 formulas containing  
 allergic airway disorders, 5:44  
 dementia, 4:57; 5:61  
 depression and anxiety, 4:99, 106  
 esophageal disorders, 1:44  
 gastroparesis, 1:77  
 hepatitis, 1:92  
 lupus, 5:77  
 macular degeneration, 5:158  
 uterine fibroids, 3:150, 151  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 in soup, 1:35  
 specific indications, 2:101; 4:149  
 steam cakes with, 4:106–7  
 for strokes, 2:65
- porridge, for anxiety, 4:106
- portal congestion  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:81, 101  
*Aloe vera* for, 1:238  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 2:90  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 2:91  
*Ceanothus americanus* for, 1:82, 103, 240  
*Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:83, 103  
 formulas for, 1:50; 2:79–80  
 herbs for, 4:200t  
*Iris versicolor* for, 2:97  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:105  
*Quercus* spp. for, 1:87, 105, 247  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:106
- postherpetic neuralgia  
 formulas for, 4:40–41, 180, 182  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 4:80  
 overview, 4:39–40
- postmenopausal conditions  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:162  
*Juniperus communis* for, 3:172  
*Medicago sativa* for, 1:163, 245  
*Panax ginseng* for, 3:174  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 1:249  
 urinary tract infections, 1:118
- postpartum hemorrhage  
*Cinnamomum* spp. for, 3:167  
 formula for, 3:133–34
- postpartum pain  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 4:208  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:211
- postpartum thyroiditis, formula for, 3:30–31
- postsurgical recovery. *See* surgical recovery
- posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD), 4:111–13, 144, 148
- potassium, 4:165t, 198
- potassium citrate, for alkalinizing the urine, 1:150
- potassium iodide, 3:34
- potassium sensitivity test, 1:150
- potassium supplements, 1:53
- pot marigold. *See Calendula officinalis* (pot marigold)
- poultices  
 for burns, 4:190–91, 192–93  
 for ear pain, 4:175–76  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:44
- POUND criteria for migraines, 4:157
- Pouteria lucuma* (lucuma), 3:83, 84
- PPAR $\alpha$  (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha), 1:32
- PQRST (provocation, quality, radiation, severity, time) questions, 1:8–9; 2:10–11; 3:11; 4:13; 5:13
- Praneem, for venereal warts, 3:112
- prazosin, 1:142
- prebiotics, 3:81; 5:39t
- pre-diabetic states, *Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:83, 103
- pregnancy  
 cholestasis during, 1:98  
 formulas for, 3:129–134  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* concerns, 3:146  
*Lobelia inflata* for labor, 3:172  
 melasma with, 1:222  
*Rubus idaeus* for labor, 3:176  
*Turnera diffusa* for, 3:179  
 UTIs during, 1:116  
*Vitex agnus-castus* concerns, 3:148
- pregnancy-related cramps, herbal therapies for, 4:183t
- premenstrual acne, 3:128, 129
- premenstrual syndrome (PMS)  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 3:165  
 alteratives for, 1:90  
 breast tenderness formulas, 3:142–43  
*Crocus sativus* for, 4:141  
 Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea for, 1:27



- premenstrual syndrome (PMS) (*continued*)  
 formulas for, 3:125–29; 4:98, 195, 196  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 3:171  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:171  
 IBS associated with, 1:33  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 3:173; 4:146  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 3:173  
 overview, 3:125  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 3:174  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 3:175  
*Scutellaria lateriflora* for, 3:177  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:63, 180; 4:218
- presentations  
 creating formulas based on, 1:3, 7; 2:6, 9, 12–13; 3:6, 9, 12–13; 4:7, 11, 15–16; 5:7, 11, 15, 26  
 herbal specifics for skin presentations, 1:17t  
 hot vs. cold, 5:66–67
- prickly ash. *See* *Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* (prickly ash)
- prickly heat, formula for, 1:187
- prickly pear. *See* *Opuntia ficus-indica* (prickly pear)
- primary amenorrhea, 3:116  
*See also* amenorrhea
- primary sclerosing cholangitis, formula for, 1:100
- prince's pine. *See* *Chimaphila umbellata* (pipsissewa)
- proanthocyanidins  
 in *Crataegus* spp., 2:26  
 for herpes simplex, 1:231  
 for HPV, 1:200  
 natural iron chelation and, 2:71  
 in *Punica granatum*, 2:30  
 for telangiectasias, 1:208  
 for venous insufficiency, 2:74
- probiotics  
 for bowel reactivity, 5:39t  
 for fatty liver, 1:96  
 for intestinal health and glycemic control, 3:81  
 for intestinal parasites, 1:55  
 for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79  
 for otitis media, 5:159  
 as restorative, 1:43  
 for traveler's diarrhea prevention, 1:53
- proctitis  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:83  
 interstitial cystitis vs., 1:121
- procyanidins, 5:28
- Proefrock, Kenneth, 4:165, 182
- progesterone creams, 3:121
- prolactin, elevated, 3:122, 123, 146
- prolactin inhibitors, 1:216
- prolotherapy, 4:169
- propolis  
 for dental conditions, 5:174  
 formulas containing  
 cold sores, 5:184  
 impetigo, 1:179  
 skin infections, 1:178  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:196  
 specific indications, 1:246; 5:200
- propranolol, for hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 2:127
- prostadynia, 1:149, 151
- prostate cancer  
*Allium* spp. for, 1:156  
 androgen receptors and, 3:154–55  
*Arctium lappa* for, 3:166  
 benign prostatic hypertrophy connection, 1:142, 147  
 dietary recommendations, 1:148–49  
 formulas for, 1:147–49; 3:164  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 1:161  
*Grifola* spp. for, 1:161  
*Phellodendron amurense* for, 3:174  
 phytoestrogens and, 3:156  
*Piper methysticum* for, 3:175  
*Piper nigrum* for, 1:164  
 potential association with baldness, 1:213  
*Pygeum africanum* for, 1:165  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
*Urtica* spp. for, 1:166  
*Viscum album* for, 1:167
- prostatic adenoma, *Elymus repens* for, 1:160
- prostatic diseases  
 dietary recommendations, 1:148–49  
 formulas for, 1:142–47  
*Hydrangea arborescens* for, 1:162  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 1:162–63  
*Turnera diffusa* for, 1:166  
 types of, 1:142  
*Urtica* spp. for, 1:166
- prostatic enlargement  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 3:165  
*Elymus repens* for, 1:160  
 herbs for, 1:109  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:109  
*Thuja* spp. for, 1:166  
*Tribulus terrestris* for, 3:178  
*Urtica* spp. for, 1:166; 3:179  
*See also* benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH)
- prostatic pain  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 4:208  
 formulas for, 4:196, 199
- prostatitis  
*Agathosma betulina* for, 1:156  
*Allium* spp. for, 1:156  
 chronic vs. infectious, 1:109  
*Conium maculatum* for, 1:159  
*Elymus repens* for, 1:160  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160  
 formulas for, 1:149–151  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 1:161  
 interstitial cystitis vs., 1:121  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
 urinary irritability from, 1:127
- protein intake, renal diseases and, 1:108
- proteinuria  
 herbs for, 1:153, 154t  
 as sign of renal disease, 1:108
- proteolytic enzymes, 4:43t
- proton-pump inhibitors (PPIs)  
 dangers of, 1:40  
 SIBO associated with, 1:75
- protozoan infections  
*Artemisia annua* for, 1:81  
 traveler's diarrhea from, 1:51
- Prunella vulgaris* (common self-heal, heal-all), 3:43; 5:55, 65
- prunes, stewed, for constipation, 1:48–49
- Prunus* spp.  
 for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
 formulas containing, 2:117, 119
- Prunus africana* (African plum tree), 1:145  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:145; 3:162  
 for benign prostatic hyperplasia, 3:162  
 formulas containing  
 prostate cancer, 1:148  
 prostatic diseases, 1:146  
 prostatitis, 1:151  
 for neurogenic bladder, 1:126, 127  
 for prostate cancer, 1:147  
 for prostatic diseases, 1:143, 144, 145  
 for prostatic enlargement, 1:109  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
 for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:103  
 specific indications, 1:165; 3:175
- Prunus armeniaca* (ansu apricot), 5:46, 49
- Prunus dulcis* (bitter almond), 2:154
- Prunus mume* (Chinese plum), 5:40
- Prunus persica* (peach), 1:72
- Prunus serotina* (black cherry)  
 for bronchitis, 2:131  
 for capillary fragility, 2:67  
 for coughs, 2:117, 130  
 flavones in, 3:87  
 formulas containing, 2:146  
 specific indications, 2:177
- pruritis. *See* itching skin
- Psidium guajava* (guava), 1:54
- Psilocybe cubensis* (magic mushroom)  
 decriminalization of, 4:4  
 for end-of-life depression, 4:105, 149  
 microdosing with, 4:137, 149  
 serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92, 137, 138  
 specific indications, 4:149
- psilocybin  
 classification as Schedule I controlled substance, 4:4  
 serotonergic effects, 4:105, 137, 138, 149  
 therapeutic uses, 4:4, 5
- Psoralea corylifolia*. *See* *Cullen corylifolium* (bakuchi, bu gu zhi)
- psoriasis  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:238  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 1:238  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 1:238  
*Apium graveolens* for, 1:238

- psoriasis (*continued*)  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:239  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 1:240  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:240  
*Citrus bergamia* for, 1:240  
*Cnidium officinale* for, 1:240  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 1:240; 5:88  
*Coriandrum sativum* for, 1:241  
*Curcuma longa* for, 1:241; 5:89  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 1:242  
 formulas for, 1:209–11  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 5:90  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:244  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 1:245  
 overview, 5:70  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:247  
*Veratrum viride* for, 1:249
- psoriatic arthritis, formulas for, 5:120
- psychiatric conditions  
*Acorus calamus* for, 4:202  
*Cyperus rotundus* for, 4:142  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 4:143  
*Ocimum tenuiflorum* for, 4:148  
 overview, 4:89–90  
*Panax ginseng* for, 4:148  
*Perilla frutescens* for, 4:148  
 specific herbs for, 4:138–152  
*Ziziphus jujuba* for, 4:152  
*See also specific conditions*
- psychiatric medications, increasing use of, 4:2–3
- psychostimulants, for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119
- psychotherapy  
 approach to mental health, 4:5  
 as important adjunct to medical practice, 4:3  
 for obsessive-compulsive disorder, 4:117
- psychotic breaks, 4:122  
*Psychotria viridis* (ayahuasca), 4:92, 137
- psyllium. *See Plantago* spp. (plantain)
- psyllium powder truffles, 3:97
- Pterocarpus marsupium* (kino tree)  
 for beta cell regeneration, 3:74  
 hypoglycemic effects, 3:73  
 specific indications, 3:97
- pterygiums, formula for, 5:154
- PTSD. *See* posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD)
- Ptychopetalum olacoides* (muira puama)  
 for erectile dysfunction, 3:161, 175  
 specific indications, 3:175–76
- puccoon. *See Sanguinaria canadensis* (bloodroot)
- Pueraria* spp. (kudzu)  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 3:162  
 antiallergic qualities, 5:34t  
 for bone health, 5:125, 126, 127  
 formulas containing  
 diabetes, 3:74  
 hot flashes, 3:135  
 metabolic conditions, 3:71  
 urinary tract infections, 3:136  
 for fracture healing, 5:100  
 for hormonal support, 3:137  
 for insulin resistance, 3:70, 71  
 for leaky gut syndrome, 1:78  
 minerals in, 5:100t  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 for osteoporosis, 5:128  
 for renal failure, 1:152–53  
 specific indications, 1:164; 3:176  
 for tinnitus, 5:165  
 for urinary conditions, 1:108, 115
- Pueraria candollei* var. *mirifica* (kudzu, white kwao krua)  
 formulas containing  
 hormone-related infertility, 3:130, 131  
 hypothyroidism, 3:37  
 osteoporosis, 3:141; 5:128  
 Paget's disease, 5:130  
 urinary conditions, 1:116  
 for hormonal support, 3:137  
 specific indications, 1:164; 3:176
- Pueraria montana* (kudzu)  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:135  
 formulas containing  
 alopecia, 1:216, 217  
 leaky gut syndrome, 1:78  
 renal failure, 1:154, 155  
 urinary conditions, 1:111, 115  
 urinary lithiasis, 1:140  
 for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79  
 for prostatic diseases, 1:143  
 for renal failure, 1:154t  
 specific indications, 1:164
- Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* (kudzu, gegen, Japanese arrowroot), 3:137  
 for arthritis, 5:115  
 for connective tissue support, 5:105  
 for cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 for dental conditions, 5:175  
 formulas containing  
 alcohol abstinence, 4:132  
 hangovers, 4:133  
 hyperthyroidism, 3:42  
 low libido, 3:154  
 muscle pain, 5:109  
 musculoskeletal trauma, 5:98  
 nephropathy, 3:73  
 osteoporosis, 3:141; 5:128  
 uterine fibroids, 3:150  
 vaginitis, 3:107  
 vascular support, 2:27  
 venous congestion, 2:80  
 vertigo, 5:166, 167  
 for hormonal support, 3:137  
 for hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
 isoflavones in, 3:156, 158  
 for muscle pain, 4:183t  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 regulation of reproductive hormones and, 4:96  
 specific indications, 2:101, 177; 3:97, 176; 4:150; 5:140  
 for vascular support, 2:27  
 for wound healing, 4:192t
- Pueraria tuberosa* (Indian kudzu), 3:71  
 puerarin, 3:137; 5:140, 165, 166  
 PUFAs. *See* polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs)
- pukeweed. *See Lobelia inflata* (pukeweed, Indian tobacco)
- pulegone, 1:156
- pulmonary congestion  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 2:90  
*Aspidosperma quebracho* for, 2:159  
*Eriodictyon californicum* for, 2:164  
 formula for, 2:126  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 2:169  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 2:170
- pulmonary hypertension and fibrosis  
 cor pulmonale from, 2:154–55  
 formulas for, 2:84–85  
*Rhamnus purshiana* for, 2:178  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 2:102  
 vascular protectants for, 2:83
- pulmonary inflammation  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 2:90  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 2:168  
 pulque, 5:128
- pulsatilla. *See Anemone pulsatilla* (pulsatilla, pasque flower)
- Pulsatilla (homeopathic remedy), 5:153
- pulse, observing, 1:9; 2:11; 3:11; 4:13; 5:13
- pumpkin. *See Cucumis pepo* (pumpkin)
- pumpkin seed oil, for benign prostatic hyperplasia, 3:162, 164
- puncture vine. *See Tribulus terrestris* (puncture vine)
- Punica granatum* (pomegranate)  
 aromatase inhibitors in, 1:146  
 for capillary fragility, 2:67  
 flavones in, 3:87  
 flavonoids in, 2:33  
 formulas containing, 1:34  
 for glossitis, 5:179  
 juice of, 1:224  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t  
 for microvascular fragility, 2:66t  
 polyphenols in, 1:223  
 specific indications, 1:87, 164; 2:101, 178; 3:97; 5:200  
 for telangiectasias, 1:208  
 for vaginitis, 3:105  
 for vascular support, 2:30, 65
- Purge the Heart Decoction, 5:72, 74
- purines, 1:129; 5:123
- purple coneflower. *See Echinacea purpurea* (purple coneflower)
- pus in the urine, herbs for, 1:115

- pustules  
 with acne, 1:202  
 with acne rosacea, 1:204, 205, 208  
*Echinacea angustifolia* for, 1:202t, 203, 208  
 with folliculitis, 1:192, 193  
 herbs for, 1:176  
 with impetigo, 1:179  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:244  
*Salix alba* for, 1:247
- PUVA (psoralen and ultraviolet A) therapy, 1:209
- Pycnogenol  
 for arthritis, 5:115  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:118  
 from *Pinus pinaster*, 2:127  
 specific indications, 2:100, 176; 5:139–140
- pyelitis  
*Elymus repens* for, 1:160  
*Juniperus communis* for, 1:162
- pyelonephritis  
*Arctostaphylos uva ursi* for, 1:157  
 formulas for, 1:118–120  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 1:161  
 herbs for, 1:116, 120t  
 overview, 1:118–19
- Pygeum africanum* (African plum tree). *See* *Prunus africana* (African plum tree)
- pyrrolizidine alkaloids, 4:77
- pyuria, herbs for, 1:115
- Q**
- qian ceng ta. *See* *Huperzia serrata* (Chinese club moss, qian ceng ta)
- qing hao su. *See* *Artemisia absinthium* (wormwood)
- qin jao (*Gentiana macrophylla*), 4:110
- qualities of pain, therapies for, 4:170t
- quality and occurrence of the complaint (PQRST), 1:8–9; 2:10–11; 3:11; 4:13; 5:13
- quassia. *See* *Picrasma excelsa* (quassia)
- quebracho (*Aspidosperma quebracho*), 2:131, 159
- queen of the night. *See* *Cactus grandiflorus* (night-blooming cactus)
- queen's root. *See* *Stillingia sylvatica* (queen's root)
- quercetin  
 in *Allium cepa*, 1:173, 181  
 as aromatase inhibitor, 1:146  
 for bowel reactivity, 5:39t  
 chemopreventive effects, 3:157  
 for COPD, 2:148  
 for emphysema, 2:136  
 formulas containing  
   nasal polyps, 5:174  
   sinusitis, 5:172  
   stomatitis, 5:183  
 in herbal bronchodilators, 2:108t  
 as mast cell stabilizer, 2:144  
 in *Matricaria chamomilla*, 1:41  
 for nasal polyps, 5:173t  
 for natural iron chelation, 2:71  
 for neuropathic pain, 4:179  
 for pain, 4:156  
 for sinusitis, 5:171  
 for stomatitis, 5:182
- Quercus* spp. (oak)  
 astringent qualities, 1:51, 52, 54  
 for ear pain, 4:175t  
 for eye injuries, 5:154  
 formulas containing  
   diarrhea, 1:57  
   hemorrhoids, 1:50; 2:78  
   skin lesions, 5:55t  
   ulcers, 1:64  
   venous congestion, 2:76, 80  
 for oral mucositis, 4:176  
 for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
 for varicosities, 2:74  
 for venous insufficiency, 2:74
- Quercus alba* (white oak)  
 for dermatitis, 1:188  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t  
 formulas containing  
   acne, 1:203  
   anal fissures, 1:235  
   diarrhea, 1:53  
   genital herpes, 3:111  
   pancreatitis, 1:70  
   skin infections, 1:179  
   ulcerated skin, 1:231  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:196, 197  
 for skin eruptions, 1:194  
 for skin fissures, 1:235  
 for skin infections, 1:183  
 for skin ulcers, 1:231  
 specific indications, 1:87, 105, 246–47
- Quercus brantii* (Brant's oak, Persian oak), 3:110
- Quercus robur* (common oak)  
 for otitis externa, 5:163  
 for phlebitis, 2:81  
 for skin fissures, 1:235  
 for skin ulcers, 1:231  
 specific indications, 1:246–47; 2:101
- Quercus rubra* (red oak)  
 formulas containing  
   diarrhea, 1:53  
   gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37  
   GERD, 1:40  
   inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:36  
   oral pain, 4:176  
   pancreatitis, 1:70  
   skin infections, 1:179  
 for otitis externa, 5:163  
 for pain, 4:171t  
 specific indications, 1:87  
 for vascular pain, 4:200t
- questions to ask patients, 1:7, 8–9; 2:9, 10–11; 3:9, 10–11; 4:11, 13–14; 5:11, 12–13
- quinine bark. *See* *Cinchona officinalis* (Peruvian bark)
- quinolizidine alkaloids, 5:79
- quinones, 4:62
- R**
- racetams, 4:118
- racism, in medical research, 3:4–5
- radiation therapy, skin protection for, 1:229, 230, 238
- radish, black Spanish. *See* *Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* (black Spanish radish)
- radish sprouts, 3:158
- Radix *Sophorae flavascentis*, 5:45, 46
- raffinose oligosaccharides, 5:67
- rapé (herbal snuff), 4:63
- rapeseed. *See* *Brassica napus* (rapeseed)
- Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* (black Spanish radish), 1:99  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:91  
 for biliary pain, 1:100t  
 cholagogue action, 1:25, 98, 99  
 for digestive pain, 4:197t  
 formulas containing  
   biliary colic and pain, 1:99; 4:198  
   gastroparesis, 1:77  
   hyperthyroidism, 3:41  
   panic disorder, 4:109  
   primary sclerosing cholangitis, 1:100  
 for pain, 4:154  
 specific indications, 1:87, 105; 2:101, 178; 3:176  
 sprouts of, 3:158
- raspberry, red. *See* *Rubus idaeus* (red raspberry)
- rattlesnake. *See* *Crotalus horridus* (homeopathic remedy)
- Rauvolfia serpentina* (Indian snakeroot), 2:45; 4:126  
 for arrhythmias, 2:57  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
 dopamine-reducing effects, 4:123, 126  
 formulas containing  
   delirium tremens, 4:132  
   depression and anxiety, 4:98  
   headaches, 4:164, 165  
   hypertension, 2:44  
   hyperthyroidism, 3:44  
   menopausal cardiac symptoms, 3:141  
   migraines, 4:163  
   panic disorder, 4:110  
   schizophrenia, 4:126  
 for headaches, 4:158  
 for hypertension, 2:42, 44, 45  
 neuropsychiatry and, 4:126  
 safety concerns, 4:150  
 specific indications, 3:61; 4:150  
 for tempering adrenaline surges, 4:109  
 for vascular headaches, 2:27  
 for vascular pain, 4:200t
- Ravensara aromatica* (clove nutmeg), 2:137
- rayasanas, 2:156

- Raynaud's syndrome, 2:67, 95; 5:84
- reactive arthritis, 5:71–72  
 See also arthritis
- reactive esophagitis, 1:44, 45
- rectal fissures. *See* anal fissures
- rectal pain  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:81; 4:202  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:83  
*Mentha piperita* for, 4:211
- rectal prolapse  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:85, 244  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:94t, 106
- red alder. *See* *Alnus rubra* (red alder)
- red algae. *See* *Gelidium* spp. (red algae);  
*Gracilaria* spp. (red algae); Rhodophyceae  
 (red algae)
- red clover. *See* *Trifolium pratense* (red clover)
- red oak. *See* *Quercus rubra* (red oak)
- red peony. *See* *Paeonia lactiflora*  
 (white/red peony)
- red raspberry. *See* *Rubus idaeus* (red raspberry)
- red root. *See* *Ceanothus americanus* (red root,  
 New Jersey tea)
- red sage. *See* *Salvia miltiorrhiza* (dan shen,  
 red sage)
- redstem wormwood. *See* *Artemisia scoparia*  
 (redstem wormwood)
- red yeast rice, for hyperlipidemia, 2:37
- reflex seizures, 4:66, 72–73  
 See also epilepsy and seizure disorders
- reflex sympathetic dystrophy  
 bee-venom therapy for, 4:75  
 herbs for, 4:34
- reflux disease. *See* gastroesophageal reflux  
 disorder (GERD)
- regional enteritis. *See* Crohn's disease;  
 inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD)
- Rehmannia glutinosa* (di huang, Chinese  
 foxglove), 5:67  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder,  
 4:119
- formulas containing  
 alcohol abstinence, 4:132  
 allergic airway disorders, 5:49  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:66  
 demyelinating polyneuropathy, 4:49  
 depression and anxiety, 4:106  
 dyspnea, 4:194  
 endometriosis, 3:150  
 lupus, 5:78  
 pancreatitis, 1:69  
 peripheral neuropathy, 4:47  
 psoriasis, 1:211  
 Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
 for neuralgia, 4:34  
 for renal failure, 1:153  
 specific indications, 4:213–14; 5:67, 93
- reishi. *See* *Ganoderma lucidum* (reishi)
- Reiter's syndrome (reactive arthritis), 5:71–72
- renal calculi. *See* urinary lithiasis
- renal colic  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:141, 158  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 1:160  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 1:160  
*Hedeoma pulegioides* for, 1:162  
*Hydrangea arborescens* for, 1:162  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 1:162  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 1:163  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
 See also urinary colic
- renal congestion  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:141, 158  
 formula for, 1:120  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:164
- renal depurants  
 definition of, 1:110  
 for gout, 5:102, 123  
 hydrogogues vs., 1:111  
 for myalgia, 5:106t
- renal disorders  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:156  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 1:157  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:55  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:158  
 bone disorders linked to, 5:127  
 common types, 1:108–9  
*Elymus repens* for, 1:160  
*Epimedium grandiflorum* for, 3:57  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 1:161  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 1:161  
*Juniperus communis* for, 1:162  
*Lespedeza capitata* for, 1:163  
 listing of formula types, 1:107  
 overview, 1:109  
*Panax ginseng* for, 1:163  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 5:93  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:164  
 protein intake and, 1:108  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 3:97; 5:140  
*Pueraria* spp. for, 1:164  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 5:93  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 3:62, 97  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:88, 106; 3:62, 98  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 3:99  
 See also specific disorders
- renal engorgement  
*Apis mellifica* for, 1:157  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:141, 158
- renal failure  
 diuretics for, 1:109  
 formulas for, 1:152–55  
 herbs for, 1:108, 116  
 overview, 1:152  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 1:163  
*Pueraria* spp. for, 1:164
- renal insufficiency  
 diuretics for, 1:109  
 formula for, 2:58  
 herbs for, 1:154t  
*Juniperus communis* for, 1:162; 2:97
- Lespedeza capitata* for, 1:163  
*Panax ginseng* for, 1:163  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 2:100  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:164  
*Pueraria* spp. for, 1:164  
*Thuja occidentalis* for, 2:105
- renal pain  
*Agrimonia eupatoria* for, 4:203  
*Berberis vulgaris* for, 1:158  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 4:208  
 formula for, 4:199  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 1:161  
*Hedeoma pulegioides* for, 1:162  
 herbs for, 4:166t  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 4:212  
*Piper methysticum* for, 4:213  
*Rubia cordifolia* for, 4:214  
*Rubia tinctorum* for, 1:165  
*Viburnum opulus* for, 4:217
- renin, 1:107, 110
- ren shen. *See* *Panax ginseng* (ginseng, ren shen)
- reproductive cancers  
 chemopreventive agents for, 3:157  
*Curcuma longa* for, 3:168  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 3:170  
 human papillomavirus association with, 3:111  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 3:171  
 overview, 3:154–56  
*Piper methysticum* for, 3:175  
*Raphanus* spp. for, 3:176  
 research on estrogenic herbs and, 3:156–58  
*Trigonella foenum-graecum* for, 3:179  
 See also hormonal cancers
- reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:101–80  
*Actaea racemosa* for mood and menopause,  
 3:140, 140  
*Aloe* for viral infections, 3:110, 110  
 amenorrhea types and causes, 3:116  
 aromatase inhibitors, 3:120t  
 breast condition formulas, 3:142–43  
 clearance of estrogen, 3:103  
*Curcuma longa* for, 3:168  
*Dioscorea* creams, 3:121, 121  
 dysfunctional uterine bleeding vs. organic  
 lesions, 3:117  
 endometriosis formulas, 3:149–150  
 genital herpes formulas, 3:109–11  
*Glycyrrhiza* for ovarian cysts and  
 amenorrhea, 3:146, 146  
 herbs for fertility, 3:130, 130, 131t  
 human papillomavirus formulas, 3:111–15  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for heart palpitations,  
 3:139, 139  
*Lepidium meyenii* for fertility and libido,  
 3:163, 163  
 libido-enhancing herbs and formulas,  
 3:151, 152–54  
 male reproductive disorder formulas,  
 3:160–64

- reproductive endocrine conditions (*continued*)
- Medicago sativa* for, 3:173
  - menopausal complaint formulas, 3:134–141
  - menstrual cycle disorder formulas, 3:115–125
  - ovarian cyst formulas, 3:144
  - overview, 3:101–4
  - painful intercourse lubricant, 3:151, 153
  - pelvic inflammatory disease formulas, 3:108–9
  - polycystic ovarian syndrome formulas, 3:144–47
  - pregnancy and related issues formulas, 3:129–134
  - premenstrual syndrome formulas, 3:125–29
  - reproductive and genital infections overview, 3:104
  - reproductive cancer herbal therapies, 3:154–160
  - specific herbs for, 3:165–180
  - unopposed estrogen and estrogen dominance, 3:102
  - uterine fibroids formulas, 3:150–51
  - uterine prolapse tincture, 3:153
  - vaginitis formulas, 3:105–7
  - venereal warts topical options, 3:112
  - Viburnum* to support the uterus, 3:133, 133
  - Vitex agnus-castus* for reproductive complaints, 3:148, 148
  - Vitex* for reducing elevated prolactin, 3:123
  - See also *specific conditions*
- reproductive hormones
- herbs for balancing, 4:98, 143
  - role in modulating neurotransmitters, 4:96
- reproductive infections, overview, 3:104
- Rescue Remedy, 4:110
- research in herbal medicine, 3:1–5
- reserpine
- in *Rauwolfia serpentina*, 2:45, 57; 4:126, 150, 158
  - in *Vinca minor*, 2:106
- respiratory allergies
- Astragalus membranaceus* for, 2:159
  - formulas for, 2:127–130; 5:40–44
  - herbs for, 5:41
  - See also *specific types*
- respiratory disorders
- Aconitum napellus* for, 2:156
  - Actaea racemosa* for, 2:157
  - Andrographis paniculata* for, 2:158
  - Angelica sinensis* for, 2:158
  - Apocynum cannabinum* for, 2:90
  - Aspidosperma quebracho* for, 2:159
  - Brassica nigra* for, 2:160
  - Centella asiatica* for, 2:161
  - Citrus* spp. for, 2:161
  - Clerodendron serratum* for, 2:161
  - Collinsonia canadensis* for, 2:93, 161–62
  - Corydalis cava* for, 2:162
  - Crataegus* spp. for, 2:162
  - Equisetum arvense* for, 5:196
  - Eriodictyon californicum* for, 2:164
  - Eucalyptus globulus* for, 2:164
  - Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 2:165
  - Euphorbia* spp. for, 2:165
  - Grindelia* spp. for, 2:167; 5:91
  - Hemidesmus indicus* for, 2:167
  - Iris versicolor* for, 2:168
  - Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:98
  - Lobelia inflata* for, 2:13, 98, 170
  - Lomatium dissectum* for, 5:138–39, 198
  - Lycium barbarum* for, 2:170
  - Lycopus virginicus* for, 2:170
  - Mikania glomerata* for, 2:172
  - Morella cerifera* for, 2:172
  - Morinda citrifolia* for, 2:172
  - Ocimum sanctum* for, 2:173
  - overview, 2:107–8
  - Petasites hybridus* for, 2:175
  - Phyllanthus emblica* for, 2:176
  - Pinellia ternata* for, 2:176
  - Piper methysticum* for, 2:177
  - Polygala* spp. for, 2:177
  - Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 2:178
  - Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:180; 5:141, 201
  - Silybum marianum* for, 2:180
  - Symplocarpus foetidus* for, 2:181
  - Syzygium aromaticum* for, 2:181
  - Thymus vulgaris* for, 2:182
  - Tinospora cordifolia* for, 2:182
  - Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 2:183–84
  - Withania somnifera* for, 2:184
  - Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 2:184
  - Zingiber officinale* for, 2:184
  - See also *specific disorders*
- respiratory distress syndrome. See acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS)
- respiratory infections
- Achillea millefolium* for, 2:156
  - Actaea cimicifuga* for, 2:157
  - Allium cepa* for, 2:157
  - Alstonia scholaris* for, 2:157
  - Althea officinalis* for, 2:157
  - Armoracia rusticana* for, 2:158
  - Asclepius tuberosa* for, 2:159
  - Berberis aquifolium* for, 2:160
  - Bryonia dioica* for, 2:160
  - Citrus* spp. for, 2:161
  - Commiphora myrrha* for, 2:162
  - compress for, 5:47
  - Cornus officinalis* for, 2:162
  - Curcuma longa* for, 2:162
  - Dracocephalum rupestre* for, 2:163
  - Echinacea angustifolia* for, 2:163
  - Eucalyptus globulus* for, 2:164
  - herbs for, 2:121
  - Inula helenium* for, 2:168
  - Ligusticum porteri* for, 2:169
  - Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:169
  - Lomatium dissectum* for, 2:170; 5:139, 198
  - Lonicera japonica* for, 2:170
  - Lycopus virginicus* for, 2:170
  - Magnolia officinalis* for, 2:171
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 2:171
  - Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 2:171
  - Melissa officinalis* for, 2:172; 5:199
  - Morinda citrifolia* for, 2:172
  - Nepeta cataria* for, 2:173
  - Olea europaea* for, 2:173
  - Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:174
  - Panax ginseng* for, 2:174
  - Pelargonium sidoides* for, 2:175
  - Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 2:176
  - Pinus pinaster* for, 2:176
  - Polygala* spp. for, 2:177
  - Punica granatum* for, 2:178
  - Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 2:179
  - Sambucus canadensis* for, 2:179
  - Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 2:179
  - Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:180
  - Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:180
  - Stemona* spp. for, 2:180
  - Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181
  - Terminalia chebula* for, 2:182
  - Thymus vulgaris* for, 2:121, 130, 134
  - Trichosanthes kirilowii* for, 2:182
  - Ulmus fulva* for, 2:183
  - Verbascum thapsus* for, 2:184
  - See also upper respiratory infections (URIs)
- respiratory irritation, *Verbascum thapsus* for, 1:166
- respiratory mucosa wounds, herbs for, 4:192t
- respiratory smooth muscle spasms, *Lobelia* for, 1:11, 136; 4:16
- respiratory syncytial virus (RSV)
- Actaea* spp. for, 2:123, 131
  - Lophatherum gracile* for, 2:131, 170
  - overview, 2:130
  - Selaginella uncinata* for, 2:131, 180
  - Terminalia chebula* for, 2:131, 182
- restless legs syndrome, 4:32–33, 135
- restlessness
- Atropa belladonna* for, 1:239
  - Conium maculatum* for, 4:207
  - Eschscholzia californica* for, 4:79
  - Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 4:80
  - Nymphaea nouchali* var. *caerulea* for, 4:147
  - Paeonia* spp. for, 1:86, 105
  - with pyelonephritis, herbs for, 1:120t
  - Scutellaria lateriflora* for, 4:151
- resveratrol
- antioxidant and anti-inflammatory effects, 2:184; 3:99
  - as aromatase inhibitor, 1:146
  - for arthritis, 5:119
  - for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119
  - for bowel reactivity, 5:39t
  - chemopreventive effects, 3:157
  - for COPD, 2:148, 150
  - for detoxification, 3:68
  - for diarrhea, 1:52

- resveratrol (*continued*)  
 for emphysema, 2:136, 138  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:65–66  
 for excessive CFTR activity, 2:134  
 for fatty liver, 1:96  
 flavonoids in, 2:33  
 formulas containing  
 asthma, 2:147  
 COPD, 2:150  
 emphysema, 2:138  
 multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
 vascular reactivity, 5:62  
 for hemochromatosis, 2:71  
 for neuralgia, 4:33  
 for neurodegenerative disorders, 4:54  
 for neurological conditions, 4:28  
 for neuropathic pain, 4:179  
 for pain, 4:156  
 for pancreatic diseases, 1:68  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:44  
 for prostate cancer, 1:148  
 for vascular support, 2:31  
 in *Yucca schidigera*, 5:143
- retching  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:94t, 105  
*Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 1:100t  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:94t, 106
- reticuline, 4:139, 142
- retinoic acid  
 for HPV, 1:200  
 for topical skin products, 1:228
- retinoids  
 gels and creams, 5:105  
 for human papillomavirus, 3:111
- retinopathies  
*Allium sativum* for, 3:90  
*Crataegus oxyacantha* for, 5:195  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 5:196  
 formulas for, 5:156–57  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:197  
 overview, 5:156  
*Salvia multiorrhiza* for, 3:62, 97  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 5:203  
 See also diabetic retinopathy
- reward deficiency syndrome, 4:131
- reward pathway, dopamine hypothesis  
 and, 4:131
- Reynoutria japonica*. See *Polygonum cuspidatum*  
 (Japanese knotweed)
- Reynoutria multiflora* (fo ti, he shou wu,  
 Chinese knotweed), 1:219  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218, 219; 3:162  
 formulas containing  
 alopecia, 1:217  
 amenorrhea, 3:123  
 hormone-related infertility, 3:130  
 lupus, 5:77, 78  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:130, 131t  
 for hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
 for muscle pain, 4:182, 183  
 specific indications, 2:101–2
- Rhamnus* spp., as intestinal smooth-muscle  
 mover, 1:18
- Rhamnus frangula* (alder buckthorn), 1:47
- Rhamnus purshiana* (sacred bark, cascara)  
 emodin in, 2:110  
 formulas containing  
 constipation, 1:48  
 COPD, 2:151  
 eczema, 1:189  
 as intestinal smooth-muscle mover, 2:20  
 as irritant laxative, 1:46, 47, 48  
 as lymph mover, 3:20; 4:22; 5:22  
 specific indications, 1:87, 247; 2:178
- rhein, 1:68, 219
- rheumatic pain  
*Actaea racemosa* for, 4:202  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 5:134  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 5:87  
*Caulophyllum thalictroides* for, 5:134  
*Citrullus colocynthis* for, 4:206  
 formula for, 4:182–83  
 herbal therapies for, 4:183t  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 4:211  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 5:139  
*Piper methysticum* for, 5:140  
*Ricinus communis* for, 4:214  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 5:141  
*Stellaria media* for, 5:141  
*Strychnos nux-vomica* for, 4:215  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 5:143  
*Withania somnifera* for, 4:218
- rheumatism  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:87  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 5:137  
*Symphytum officinale* for, 5:142
- rheumatoid arthritis  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 5:85, 132  
 apitherapy for, 5:86  
*Arnica montana* for, 5:133  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 5:133  
*Bryonia dioica* for, 4:205  
*Caulophyllum thalictroides* for, 5:134  
*Celastrus aculeatus* for, 5:87  
 chemical exposure linked to, 5:99  
*Cinnamomum cassia* for, 5:87  
*Colchicum autumnale* for, 4:206  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:121  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 5:101  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:242  
 formulas for, 5:117–122  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 5:90  
*Grifola frondosa* for, 5:91  
 overview, 5:115  
 periodontal disease linked to, 5:113  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 5:93  
 sample cases, 1:16–17, 17; 2:18–19, 19; 3:19–20,  
 19; 4:21–22, 22; 5:21–22, 21, 22  
*Schisandra chinensis* for, 5:112  
*Tripterygium wilfordii* for, 4:216  
*Urtica* spp. for, 5:142
- Rheum emodi*. See *Rheum officinale*, *R.*  
*palmatum* (Chinese rhubarb, turkey rhubarb)
- Rheum officinale*, *R. palmatum* (Chinese  
 rhubarb, turkey rhubarb)  
 alterative qualities, 1:46  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:61  
 in Apple Pectin Truffles, 1:48  
 for ARDS, 2:153, 154  
 for digestive pain, 4:197t  
 emodin in, 2:110  
 formulas containing  
 abdominal inflammation, 4:196  
 anorexia, 1:37  
 biliary insufficiency, 1:98  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:85  
 COPD, 2:153  
 digestive pain, 4:198  
 diverticulitis and diverticulosis, 1:72  
 hyperhidrosis, 1:227  
 macular degeneration, 5:158  
 osteoporosis, 5:127  
 pancreatitis, 1:69, 70, 71  
 psoriasis, 1:211  
 renal failure, 1:154, 155  
 SIBO, 1:76  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 for hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
 as irritant laxative, 1:47, 48  
 for pain, 4:170t  
 for renal failure, 1:152, 153  
 specific indications, 1:87, 105; 2:102, 178;  
 4:214; 5:140, 200  
 for vascular pain, 4:200t
- Rheum rhabarbarum* (common garden  
 rhubarb), 1:87
- rhinitis, allergic. See allergic rhinitis
- rhinophyma, with acne rosacea, 1:206
- rhinosinusitis  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 5:85  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 5:89  
 link to asthma, 5:29  
 nasal lavage for, 5:173  
 overview, 5:171  
 See also allergic rhinosinusitis; sinusitis
- Rhodiola* spp.  
 as chi tonic, 2:16  
 for cystic fibrosis, 2:134  
 for diarrhea, 1:52  
 for insomnia with exhaustion, 1:14
- Rhodiola kirilowii* (rhodiola), 1:27; 2:135
- Rhodiola rosea* (arctic rose), 4:112  
 adaptogenic qualities, 3:49; 4:90, 112  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:95, 101t, 103t  
 ergogenic effects, 5:112  
 formulas containing  
 adrenal disorders, 3:49

- Rhodiola rosea* (arctic rose) (*continued*)  
 attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119, 121  
 cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:64  
 colds, 5:170  
 coronary artery disease, 2:40  
 depression and anxiety, 4:98  
 heart stress at high altitudes, 2:52  
 hypotension, 2:86  
 impotence, 2:87  
 muscle spasms and tension, 5:113  
 muscle strength, 5:112  
 myalgia, 5:109  
 myositis conditions, 5:70  
 prostate cancer, 1:148  
 prostatitis, 1:151  
 PTSD, 4:113  
 vertigo, 5:168  
 for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:95  
 for insomnia, 3:16, 136t; 4:18; 5:18  
 for menopausal symptoms, 3:136t, 138t  
 for muscle weakness, 5:110, 111  
 for myositis conditions, 5:70  
 for poor circulation, 2:58, 63  
 for prostate cancer, 1:147, 148  
 for schizophrenia, 4:124, 125  
 serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92  
 specific indications, 2:102; 3:61, 176; 4:150–51; 5:140
- Rhodophyceae (red algae), 1:206
- rhonchi, 2:118, 120
- rhubarb. *See Rheum* spp.
- Rhus aromatica* (sweet sumac), 1:165
- Rhus toxicodendron* (poison ivy)  
 for bites and stings, 1:171t  
 for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188  
 specific indications, 1:165
- Ribes* spp. (currant)  
 for dermatitis, 1:189  
 essential fatty acids in, 5:84  
 for glossitis, 5:179  
 specific indications, 2:102
- Ribes nigrum* (black currant)  
 formulas containing  
 demyelinating polyneuropathy, 4:49  
 hyperhidrosis, 1:227  
 for herpes simplex viral infections, 5:180  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t, 44  
 for seborrhic dermatitis, 1:190  
 seed oil from, 2:43; 4:57  
 for skin fissures, 1:235  
 specific indications, 4:85
- ricin, 1:87; 4:214
- Ricinus communis* (castor oil)  
 for digestive pain, 4:197t  
 formulas containing  
 abdominal inflammation, 4:196  
 alopecia, 1:217  
 arthritis, 5:119  
 Bell's palsy, 4:36
- breast conditions, 3:143  
 bursitis and tendinitis, 5:103  
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:48  
 contractures, 5:105  
 diarrhea, 1:58  
 endometriosis, 3:149  
 goiter, 3:33  
 hemorrhoids, 1:50; 2:78  
 joint pain, 4:187  
 lung pain, 4:195  
 muscle pain, 4:183  
 musculoskeletal trauma, 5:97  
 neuralgia, 4:35, 182  
 pain, 4:171  
 pancreatitis, 1:71  
 peripheral neuropathy, 4:45  
 pigmentation disorders, 1:224, 225  
 pleurisy, 2:139  
 sinus pain, 4:177  
 skin fissures, 1:234  
 skin protection, 1:228  
 streptococcal infections, 1:233  
 trigeminal neuralgia, 4:39  
 urinary colic, 1:139  
 venous congestion, 2:80  
 warts, 1:201
- hot packs with, 4:170–71  
 as irritant laxative, 1:47, 48  
 with *Lobelia* compress, 3:124–25  
 for osteoarthritic hand pain, 4:187  
 for pain, 4:169  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:44  
 plasters containing, 2:110, 111  
 for polymyositis, 5:71  
 safety concerns, 4:214  
 for skin cancer, 1:236  
 specific indications, 1:87; 2:178; 4:214  
 in topical protocols, 2:112, 113; 5:47  
 for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37
- right upper quadrant pain and fullness  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:101  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 1:82, 103, 240  
 herbs for, 4:166t, 197t  
*Leptandra virginica* for, 1:85, 104  
*Morella cerifera* for, 1:86, 105  
*Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* for, 1:105  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:88, 106
- rikkunshito formula, 1:77
- ringworm, 1:195, 247
- rivastigmine, 4:52
- Robert's Formula for Ulcers, 1:63–64
- Rockefeller, John D., 5:2, 3
- rompe piedras (*Lepidium latifolium*), 2:98
- root canals, herbal therapies for, 5:177
- Rosa* spp. (rose)  
 formulas containing  
 burns, 1:172  
 cellulite, 1:233  
 skin protection, 1:228  
 in Mouthwash for Halitosis, 1:51
- Rosa canina* (dog rose), 5:119  
 for allergies, 5:48  
 in aphrodisiac tea, 3:153  
 for arthritis, 5:119  
 essential fatty acids in, 5:84  
 flavonoids in, 2:33  
 footbaths with, 4:105  
 formulas containing  
 arrhythmias, 2:56  
 capillary fragility, 2:66  
 emphysema, 2:138  
 endocarditis, 2:72  
 hypertension, 2:43  
 vascular reactivity, 5:63  
 vascular support, 2:27  
 vasculitis, 2:82  
 for lipid health, 2:32  
 specific indications, 2:102, 178–79  
 for varicosities, 2:75  
 for vascular infections, 2:72
- rosacea. *See acne rosacea*
- Rosa damascena* (damask rose), 3:134; 4:102, 103t
- roseapple (*Syzygium cumini*), 3:98–99
- rose hips, 2:26; 5:48, 119
- roselle. *See Hibiscus sabdariffa* (flor de Jamaica, hibiscus, flor de Jamaica)
- rosemary. *See Rosmarinus officinalis* (rosemary)
- rosewater  
 for acne rosacea, 1:207  
 for alopecia, 1:215  
 for burns, 1:172  
 formulas containing  
 eye drops, 5:149  
 respiratory allergies, 5:42
- rosmarinic acid  
 for allergies and autoimmune disorders, 5:65  
 formulas containing, 5:83  
 for genital herpes, 3:109  
 immunomodulating qualities, 5:32  
 in *Leonurus cardiaca*, 3:139  
 in *Perilla frutescens*, 5:45  
 specific indications, 3:61–62  
 for thyroid disorders, 3:28, 43
- Rosmarinus officinalis* (rosemary), 3:43  
 antiallergy qualities, 2:127  
 bronchodilating properties, 2:108t  
 for cognition, 4:53  
 for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
 for dementia, 4:52  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
 as drying agent, 2:133  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:67  
 for exophthalmia, 3:45  
 formulas containing  
 alcohol withdrawal seizures, 4:71  
 alopecia, 1:217, 218  
 arthritis, 5:119  
 Bell's palsy, 4:36  
 carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:48  
 cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:62–63, 64

- Rosmarinus officinalis* (rosemary) (continued)  
 cystitis, 1:114  
 dementia, 4:55  
 GERD, 1:40, 41  
 hyperthyroidism, 3:41  
 memory support, 4:56–57  
 multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
 PTSD, 4:113  
 pyelonephritis, 1:120  
 respiratory allergies, 5:40  
 tinnitus, 5:166  
 urinary conditions, 1:116, 117  
 vertigo, 5:166  
 withdrawal symptoms, 4:136  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 for nasal polyps, 5:172  
 for neurological conditions, 4:28  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
 rosmarinic acid in, 3:43; 5:65  
 specific indications, 1:165, 247; 2:179; 3:61–62; 4:85, 214  
 for urinary conditions, 1:114  
 rotenone, 4:213  
 Rotundine, 4:129, 141  
 rou cong-rong. *See Cistanche tubulosa* (rou cong-rong)  
 roundhead bushclover. *See Lespedeza capitata* (roundhead bushclover)  
 RSV. *See* respiratory syncytial virus (RSV)  
 rubefaciens, for pain, 4:192  
*Rubia cordifolia* (madder, majit), 4:214–15  
*Rubia tinctorum* (common madder)  
 bladder cancer and, 1:132, 134  
 for liver support, 1:89  
 specific indications, 1:165  
 for thick and cloudy urine, 1:139  
*Rubus* spp., 2:31  
 astringent qualities, 1:51, 52, 54  
 formulas containing  
 anemia, 2:69  
 vasculitis, 2:82  
*Rubus idaeus* (red raspberry)  
 astringent qualities, 1:19t, 54; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:24t; 5:24t  
 formulas containing  
 amenorrhea, 3:123  
 arthritis, 5:116  
 diarrhea, 1:58  
 gastroenteritis, 1:62  
 osteoporosis, 5:128  
 vascular reactivity, 5:63  
 minerals in, 5:100t, 112  
 specific indications, 1:87; 3:176; 5:200–201  
 as uterine tonic, 3:119  
 rue. *See Ruta graveolens* (rue)  
*Rumex* spp.  
 alterative qualities, 1:25, 27, 46, 48, 90  
 for digestion of fats, 1:13  
 emodin in, 2:110  
 formulas containing  
 acne rosacea, 1:207  
 anorexia, 1:37  
 for GERD, 1:39  
 for halitosis, 1:50  
 for iron deficiency anemia, 2:68  
 for liver function, 1:13  
 for malabsorption, 1:73  
*Rumex acetosella* (sheep sorrel)  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:61  
 antiparasitic qualities, 1:54  
 specific indications, 1:87  
*Rumex crispus* (yellow dock)  
 alterative qualities, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:24t; 5:24t  
 for digestive support, 5:129  
 in Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea, 1:27  
 formulas containing  
 anorexia, 1:38  
 constipation, 1:47, 48  
 dyspepsia, 1:28, 29  
 malabsorption, 1:73  
 for malabsorption, 1:74  
 for muscle pain and spasms, 5:105  
 for poor circulation, 2:63  
 specific indications, 1:87, 105, 247; 2:179; 5:140  
 rupturewort. *See Herniaria glabra* (rupturewort)  
 ruscogenins, 2:102, 174  
*Ruscus aculeatus* (butcher's broom), 1:49; 2:102  
*Ruta graveolens* (rue)  
 antiallergic qualities, 5:34t  
 as emmenagogue, 3:128  
 formulas containing  
 Paget's disease, 5:130  
 pain, 4:187  
 skeletal fractures and bone injuries, 5:101  
 for muscle pain, 4:183t  
 rutin from, 2:79  
 rutin, 2:79  
 rutosides, 1:50  
**S**  
 sacred bark (*Rhamnus purshiana*), 4:22  
 sacred lotus. *See Nymphaea nouchali* var. *caerulea* (blue water lily, sacred lotus)  
 s-adenosylmethionine (SAME), 1:93, 122  
 safety concerns  
*Aconitum carmichaelii*, 4:109  
*Aconitum napellus*, 1:18, 69, 156; 2:89, 156; 4:35–36, 74, 101t, 102, 109, 110, 138–39, 177, 180, 181, 195, 201–2; 5:22, 131, 192  
*Adonis vernalis*, 2:89  
 apitherapy, 4:63–64  
*Apocynum cannabinum*, 1:157; 2:90  
*Arnica montana*, 4:204  
*Artemisia absinthium*, 1:81; 5:193  
*Atropa belladonna*, 1:18, 82, 158, 180; 2:159; 4:63, 76, 172, 178, 195, 199, 204; 5:22, 119, 133, 193  
 berberine-related photosensitivity, 5:189  
*Borago officinalis*, 4:77  
*Caulophyllum thalictroides*, 4:206; 5:134  
*Colchicum autumnale*, 4:47, 78, 207; 5:105, 124, 135  
*Conium maculatum*, 1:18, 159; 4:101t, 171, 179, 184, 207; 5:131, 136  
*Convallaria majalis*, 5:195  
*Digitalis purpurea*, 2:20, 94  
*Gaultheria procumbens*, 4:208  
*Gelsemium sempervirens*, 1:161; 4:35, 80, 101t, 143, 180, 209; 5:66, 131, 137, 197  
 H2 antagonists, 1:40, 63  
*Hedeoma pulegioides*, 1:162, 244  
*Hyoscyamus niger*, 2:168  
*Laburnum anagyroides*, 4:144  
*Lobelia inflata*, 2:170  
*Myristica fragrans*, 4:212  
*Petasites hybridus*, 4:212  
*Phytolacca americana*, 4:212  
*Piper methysticum*, 4:85, 149, 213; 5:107, 200  
*Piscidia piscipula*, 4:213  
*Rauwolfia serpentina*, 4:150  
*Rheum rhabarbarum*, 1:87  
*Ricinus communis*, 1:87; 4:214  
*Sanguinaria canadensis*, 5:93, 141, 201  
*Strophanthus hispidus*, 2:104  
*Strychnos nux-vomica*, 4:36, 152, 167, 168, 215  
*Symphytum officinale*, 5:142  
 thiazide diuretics, 1:110  
 toxic herb dosages, 1:5, 18; 2:7, 20; 3:8, 20; 4:9, 23; 5:9, 22–23  
*Tripterygium wilfordii*, 4:216  
 Turska's Formula, 4:196  
*Urginea maritima*, 2:105  
*Veratrum* spp., 5:22, 106, 143, 203  
*Veratrum album*, 4:189, 190  
*Veratrum viride*, 1:249; 4:87–88, 171, 172, 178, 190, 217  
 safflower. *See Carthamus tinctorius* (safflower)  
 saffron crocus. *See Crocus sativus* (saffron crocus, xi hong hua)  
 safranal, 4:141  
 sage. *See Salvia* spp.  
 Saiboku-To, 5:46  
 saiko. *See Bupleurum* spp.  
 saikosaponins  
 for adrenal disorders, 3:49, 51  
 in *Curcuma longa*, 1:102  
 for hepatitis, 1:93  
 immunomodulating qualities, 3:55, 73  
 for renal failure, 1:153  
 specific indications, 4:140  
 Saint Anthony's fire (ergotism), 4:162  
 St. Johnswort. *See Hypericum perforatum* (St. Johnswort)  
 Salad of the Sea recipe, 3:37  
 salai guggul, 5:118  
 salicylate anodynes, 4:43t  
 salicylic acid  
 in skin care products, 1:201, 223, 247  
 for warts, 1:199



- salidosides, 4:151; 5:140  
 saline solutions  
   for eye injuries, 5:154  
   for nasal polyps, 5:173  
   for pharyngitis, 5:188  
   for throat pain, 5:190  
*Salix* spp. (willow)  
   for arthritis, 5:114  
   for cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:65  
   for dental procedures, 5:177  
   for gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37  
   for headaches, 4:158  
   for muscle pain and spasms, 5:106  
   for pain, 4:171t  
   for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
*Salix alba* (white willow)  
   for dermatitis, 1:188  
   formulas containing  
     dental conditions, 5:177  
     headaches, 4:164  
     hyperthyroidism, 3:45  
     migraines, 4:162  
     muscle cramps, 5:106  
     musculoskeletal trauma, 5:97  
     oral allergic reactivity, 5:51  
     Paget's disease, 5:130  
     pigmentation disorders, 1:223  
     premenstrual syndrome, 3:127  
   for headaches, 4:163  
   for itching skin, 1:185, 187  
   for menstrual cramps, 3:124  
   for pain, 4:171t  
   for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
   for skin infections, 1:176  
   specific indications, 1:87, 247; 5:140, 201  
   salmon calcitonin, for Paget's disease, 5:129  
*Salmonella* infections, 1:51  
 salsolinol, 4:139  
*Salvia* spp.  
   for glossitis, 5:179  
   neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
   rosmarinic acid from, 5:65  
*Salvia divinorum* (diviner's sage)  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:151  
   for opiate addiction, 4:129  
   opiate agonist qualities, 4:134  
*Salvia hispanica* (chia)  
   seeds of, 3:79, 80, 82, 97  
   specific indications, 3:97  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* (dan shen, red sage)  
   antifibrotic qualities, 1:91  
   antispasmodic qualities, 1:135  
   for arrhythmias, 2:57  
   for atherosclerosis, 2:32  
   for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
   for bone health, 5:127  
   for cardiopulmonary disease, 2:83  
   for cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:62  
   for CREST, 5:84  
   for depression, 4:103t  
   for erectile dysfunction, 3:16, 161  
   for exophthalmia, 3:45  
   formulas containing  
     arrhythmias, 2:53, 56  
     arthritic pain, 4:185  
     Behçet's disease, 5:74  
     cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:64, 65  
     congestive heart failure, 2:50  
     CREST, 5:84  
     diabetic neuropathy, 3:73  
     endocarditis, 2:72  
     esophageal disorders, 1:44  
     glaucoma, 5:156  
     heart stress at high altitudes, 2:52  
     hemochromatosis, 2:71  
     Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
     hepatitis, 1:95  
     hyperlipidemia, 2:37  
     hypertension, 2:45  
     hyperthyroidism, 3:43, 45  
     inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34  
     insomnia, 4:115  
     lupus, 5:77, 78  
     macular degeneration, 5:158  
     nephropathy, 3:73  
     neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
     ovarian cysts, 3:144  
     pancreatitis, 1:69, 70  
     pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
     peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58  
     phlebitis, 2:81  
     pigmentation disorders, 1:223  
     premenstrual syndrome, 3:129  
     primary sclerosing cholangitis, 1:100  
     psoriasis, 1:211  
     renal failure, 1:153, 154, 155  
     retinopathies, 5:157  
     Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
     urinary conditions, 1:111, 115  
     urinary lithiasis, 1:140  
     uterine fibroids, 3:150  
     vascular damage, 3:74  
     vascular support, 2:27, 30; 3:78  
     venous congestion, 2:76, 80  
     vertigo, 5:166  
   GABAergic qualities, 4:110  
   for gingivitis, 5:184  
   for heart infections, 2:72  
   for hemochromatosis, 2:70–71  
   for Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
   for hepatitis, 1:90  
   for hormonal support, 3:137  
   for hormone-related infertility, 3:129  
   for hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
   for nasal polyps, 5:172  
   for neurogenic bladder, 1:126, 127  
   for neurological conditions, 4:28  
   perfusion-enhancing diuretic qualities, 1:109  
   for renal failure, 1:152, 154t  
   specific indications, 1:247; 2:102–3; 3:62, 97, 176; 4:151; 5:93, 201  
   for urinary conditions, 1:108, 115  
   for varicosities, 2:81  
   for vascular infections, 2:72  
   for vascular support, 2:27  
   for wound healing, 4:192t  
*Salvia officinalis* (sage)  
   for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
   for amenorrhea, 3:122  
   for cognition, 4:53  
   for dementia, 4:52  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
   as drying agent, 2:133  
   for eye conditions, 5:147t, 149t  
   formulas containing  
     Alzheimer's disease, 4:56  
     cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:62–63, 64  
     conjunctivitis, 5:150  
     dental conditions, 5:177  
     depression and anxiety, 4:102  
     excessive lactation, 3:134  
     hot flashes, 3:135  
     hyperhidrosis, 1:226, 227  
     hyperthyroidism, 3:45  
     insomnia, 4:115  
     itching skin, 1:187  
     menopausal symptoms, 4:100  
     peripheral neuropathy, 4:45  
     polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145  
     stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:182  
   for hormone-related infertility, 3:131t  
   neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
   for polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145  
   for respiratory allergies, 5:41  
   rosmarinic acid in, 3:43  
   specific indications, 1:247; 2:179; 3:176–77; 4:85–86; 5:201  
   for throat pain, 5:191t  
*Salvia rhytidea* (Persian sage), 3:109  
 salvinorin, 4:151  
*Sambucus* spp.  
   formulas containing, 2:117, 119  
   for respiratory infections, 2:130  
*Sambucus canadensis* (elderberry)  
   specific indications, 1:247; 2:179  
   for vasculitis, 2:82  
*Sambucus nigra* (elderberry)  
   for colds, 5:170t  
   for dermatitis, 1:188  
   diuretic qualities, 1:112  
   for eye conditions, 5:147  
   formulas containing  
     bronchitis, 2:132  
     childhood skin eruptions, 1:193  
     conjunctivitis, 5:148  
     laryngitis, 5:190  
     lung conditions, 2:123  
     muscle aches with influenza, 4:186  
     otitis media, 5:160, 161

- Sambucus nigra* (elderberry) (continued)  
 retinopathies, 5:157  
 scratchy throat, 5:191  
 ulcerated skin, 1:231  
 urinary conditions, 1:116  
 vascular reactivity, 5:63  
 for respiratory infections, 2:121  
 for sinusitis, 5:171  
 for skin eruptions, 1:194  
 for skin ulcers, 1:231  
 specific indications, 5:201  
 for throat pain, 5:191t  
 for tonsillitis and pharyngitis, 5:188  
 for viral infections, 2:131
- sample cases  
 acne variations, 1:16, 16; 2:18, 18; 3:18–19, 18; 4:20–21, 21; 5:20–21, 21  
 insomnia variations, 1:14–15, 14, 15; 2:16–17, 16, 17; 3:16–18, 16, 17; 4:18–20, 19; 5:18–20, 19  
 rheumatoid arthritis variations, 1:16–17, 17; 2:18–19, 19; 3:19–20, 19; 4:21–22, 22; 5:21–22, 21, 22
- sandalwood, nebulized form, 2:137  
 sangre de drago. *See Croton lechleri* (dragon's blood)
- Sanguinaria canadensis* (bloodroot), 5:180  
 for bronchitis, 2:131  
 for dental conditions, 5:174  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t, 191  
 in escharotic treatments, 3:115  
 formulas containing  
 bronchitis, 2:133  
 coughs, 2:123  
 dental conditions, 5:176, 177  
 dental extractions, 4:177  
 headaches, 4:161  
 human papillomavirus, 3:114  
 lichen planus, 1:211  
 oral allergic reactivity, 5:51, 52  
 oral leukoplakia, 5:186  
 pigmentation disorders, 1:225  
 stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:182  
 throat pain, 4:178
- for fungal skin infections, 1:197  
 for headaches, 4:160  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 for human papillomavirus, 3:112, 114  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:79  
 for itching skin, 1:185  
 for mouth conditions, 5:180  
 for oral infections, 5:146  
 for pain, 4:171t  
 for poison ivy/oak dermatitis, 1:203, 237  
 safety concerns, 5:141, 201  
 for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
 for skin eruptions, 1:190, 194  
 specific indications, 1:87–88, 247; 2:179; 3:177; 4:215; 5:93, 141, 201  
 for streptococcal infections, 1:180  
 as tissue mover, 1:18; 2:20; 3:20; 4:22; 5:22
- for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
 for warts, 1:199, 200
- san qi. *See Panax notoginseng* (san qi, notoginseng)
- Saposhnikovia divaricata* (fang feng), 2:150
- sarcopenia  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 5:136  
 formula for, 5:111  
*Panax ginseng* for, 5:139
- Sargassum* spp., 3:33  
*Sargassum muticum* (Japanese wireweed), 3:62  
 sarsaparilla. *See Smilax ornata* (sarsaparilla)  
 sarsasapogenin, 1:34
- Sativex, 4:205
- Satureja* spp. (savory), 4:102
- Saussurea costus* (saw-wort)  
 formulas containing  
 hemoptysis, 2:126  
 tuberculosis, 2:156  
 specific indications, 2:179
- Saussurea pulvinata* (saw-wort, snow lotus), 4:31
- savin juniper. *See Juniperus sabina* (savin juniper)
- savory (*Satureja* spp.), 4:102
- saw palmetto. *See Serenoa repens* (saw palmetto)
- saw-wort. *See Saussurea* spp.
- scabies  
*Allium sativum* for, 1:238  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:242  
 formulas for, 1:197–98  
*Hedeoma pulegioides* for, 1:243  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 1:245  
*Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 1:245  
 ointment for, 4:189  
*Phytolacca* spp. for, 1:246  
*Thymus vulgaris* for, 1:249
- scalp infections, 1:213, 214–15
- scars  
*Allium cepa* for, 1:238  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 1:239  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 1:242  
 formulas for, 1:181–83  
 herbs for, 1:181
- Schisandra chinensis* (magnolia vine), 5:112  
 adaptogenic qualities, 4:90  
 adrenal-supporting qualities, 5:111t  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:48  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:95, 103t  
 formulas containing  
 Addison's disease, 3:51  
 allergic airway disorders, 5:49  
 allergic rhinosinusitis, 2:130  
 arrhythmias, 2:53  
 attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:68, 122  
 COPD, 2:153  
 depression and anxiety, 4:106  
 gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37  
 herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
 sarcopenia, 5:111
- schizophrenia, 4:125  
 venous congestion, 2:80  
 for muscle strength, 5:112  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 specific indications, 1:106; 2:103, 180; 4:86, 151; 5:141, 201
- Schistosoma* infections, 1:119
- schistosomiasis, 1:119
- schizophrenia  
*Celastrus paniculatus* for, 4:141  
 formulas for, 4:124–27  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 4:145  
 need for pharmaceutical therapies, 4:8, 122, 123  
*Nelumbo nucifera* for, 4:147  
 overview, 4:122–24  
*Rauvolfia serpentina* for, 4:150
- Schwann cells, 4:42
- sciatica  
*Arnica montana* for, 4:204  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 5:134  
*Colchicum autumnale* for, 4:206  
*Dioscorea villosa* for, 5:136  
*Gaultheria procumbens* for, 5:137  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:138  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:210  
*Melilotus officinalis* for, 4:82  
*Piscidia piscipula* for, 4:213  
 therapies for, 4:183t; 5:130–31  
*Valeriana officinalis* for, 5:143  
*Verbascum thapsus* for, 4:217  
*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 5:143
- scleritis, therapies for, 5:150
- scleroderma  
 chemical exposure linked to, 5:99  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 5:91
- sclerotherapy, 4:169
- scopolamine  
 for amphetamine cessation, 4:135  
 for motion sickness, 5:167  
 for opiate addiction, 4:129  
 for urinary retention and bladder spasm, 1:128, 136, 158
- scopolamine detoxification technique, 4:129
- Scotch broom. *See Cytisus scoparius* (Scotch broom)
- Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris*), 4:48, 165
- scouring rush. *See Equisetum* spp.
- scratch testing, 5:52–53
- scratchy throat, formula for, 5:191  
*See also* sore throat
- screening for neurological conditions, 4:29–32
- scrofula, as term, 5:94
- Scrophularia nodosa* (figwort)  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 for crawling and tingling sensations, 1:232  
 for dermatologic conditions, 1:171t  
 formulas containing  
 Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 contact dermatitis, 5:54  
 seborrhea, 5:55

- Scrophularia nodosa* (figwort) (*continued*)  
 for itching skin, 1:187  
 for seborrheic dermatitis, 1:190  
 for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
 for skin eruptions, 1:194  
 specific indications, 1:88, 247  
 scute. *See Scutellaria baicalensis* (huang qin)
- Scutellaria* spp.  
 nerve qualities, 1:51  
 for Parkinson's disease, 4:60  
 for restless insomnia, 1:14, 15; 4:19, 20
- Scutellaria baicalensis* (huang qin), 2:150  
 for adrenal disorders, 3:46  
 antiallergic qualities, 1:33; 5:34t  
 for anxiety, 4:17  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119  
 for biliary pain, 1:100t  
 for COPD, 2:148  
 for cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 formulas containing  
   allergic airway disorders, 5:46, 49  
   allergic hypersensitivity, 5:35  
   arthritis, 4:185; 5:122  
   asthma, 2:145  
   attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:120  
   autoimmune disorders, 5:66  
   Behçet's disease, 5:74  
   bronchitis, 2:134  
   colds, 5:170  
   COPD, 2:148  
   cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
   dermatitis, 1:190, 192  
   endometriosis, 3:150  
   gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:38, 39  
   gout, 5:123, 124  
   hemochromatosis, 2:71  
   hepatitis, 1:95  
   hypertension, 2:43  
   inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:35  
   lower urinary epithelial dysfunction, 1:125  
   lupus, 5:77  
   migraines, 4:162  
   overactive bladder, 1:130  
   pain, 4:172  
   pemphigus support, 1:221  
   psoriasis, 1:211  
   schizophrenia, 4:125  
   stridor, 2:121  
   wound healing, 1:181  
 GABAergic qualities, 4:110  
 for gout, 5:123  
 for hemochromatosis, 2:71  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 histamine-blocking qualities, 5:32, 32t  
 for hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34  
 for itching skin, 1:185, 187  
 for liver support, 1:90  
 for neurological conditions, 4:27, 28  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 for otitis media, 5:159  
 for psoriasis, 5:70  
 for respiratory conditions, 2:150  
 for sinusitis, 5:171  
 for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
 for sleep difficulties, 2:16, 17  
 specific indications, 1:106, 247; 2:103, 180; 4:86, 215; 5:93, 141  
 for viral infections, 2:131
- Scutellaria barbata* (barbed skullcap), 1:146; 3:120
- Scutellaria lateriflora* (skullcap)  
 for anxiety, 5:17  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:66  
 formulas containing  
   anorexia, 1:38  
   delirium tremens, 4:132  
   diarrhea, 1:57  
   dyspepsia, 1:28  
   hyperventilation, 2:140  
   menopausal symptoms, 3:138  
   muscle tension, 5:106, 107  
   pain, 4:169  
   Parkinson's disease, 4:63  
   premenstrual syndrome, 3:126  
   restless legs syndrome, 4:33  
   seizures, 4:72  
   shingles lesions, 1:231  
   tics and twitching, 5:106  
   withdrawal symptoms, 4:136  
 GABAergic qualities, 4:110, 114  
 for hyperventilation, 2:140  
 for insomnia, 3:17, 136t  
 for migraines, 4:173  
 for nerve pain, 4:91, 180t  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 for Parkinson's disease, 4:60  
 for restless legs syndrome, 4:32  
 for schizophrenia, 4:125  
 for sleep difficulties, 2:16, 17  
 specific indications, 1:165, 248; 3:177; 4:86, 151; 5:141  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128  
 scutellarin, 4:79
- sea almond. *See Terminalia* spp. (sea almond)
- sea buckthorn. *See Hippophae rhamnoides* (sea buckthorn)
- seasonal allergies, formula for, 5:170
- sea squill. *See Drimia maritima* (sea squill)
- seaweed alginates, for GERD, 1:42
- seaweed broth, 1:80
- seaweeds  
 alginates in, 1:42  
 for goiter, 3:32  
 immunomodulating qualities, 1:78  
 as mineral source, 5:125  
 mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:64  
 recipes containing, 1:80; 3:37  
 for thyroid and metabolic function, 3:27, 27, 35  
 for toxin-induced neuropathy, 4:47  
*See also specific types*
- seborrhea  
 formula for, 5:54–55  
 link to eczema, 5:29  
*Smilax ornata* for, 5:93
- seborrheic dermatitis  
*Allium cepa* for, 1:238  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 1:240  
 herbs for, 1:190  
*Juglans* spp. for, 1:244  
*Scrophularia nodosa* for, 1:247  
*Smilax ornata* for, 1:248  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 1:249  
*Viola* spp. for, 1:249
- Secale cornutum* (homeopathic remedy), 3:133
- secoisolaricresinol, 1:160
- secondary amenorrhea, 3:116  
*See also amenorrhea*
- secretory diarrhea, 1:52, 54, 55  
*See also diarrhea*
- secretory otitis media, 5:159  
*See also otitis media*
- secretory stimulants  
 formulas, 1:37–38, 73  
 listing of herbs, 1:74  
 warming stimulants, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:23t; 5:23t
- seed oils  
 for dementia, 4:57  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68–69
- seeds. *See* nuts and seeds
- Seedy Sea Salt recipe, 2:33
- seizural disorders. *See* epilepsy and seizure disorders
- Selaginella uncinata* (spikemoss), 2:131, 180
- selective estrogen response modifiers (SERMs), 1:143; 3:101, 127, 159
- selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs), 4:90, 92, 93
- Selenicereus grandiflorus* (night-blooming cactus), 2:51  
 for arrhythmias, 2:57  
 for cardiac symptoms, 3:141  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:51  
 for cor pulmonale, 2:155  
 formulas containing  
   arrhythmias, 2:55, 83  
   cardiopulmonary disease, 2:83  
   congestive heart failure, 2:50  
   coronary artery disease, 2:40  
   cor pulmonale, 2:155  
   specific indications, 2:103  
 selenium, 3:29, 30, 32, 34; 4:46, 47  
 selenomethionine, 4:50, 51  
 self-heal. *See Prunella vulgaris* (self-heal)
- Selye, Hans, 3:46
- Seneca snakeroot (*Polygala senega*), 4:67
- Senecio aureus* (golden ragwort), 3:119

- Senna* spp.  
 emodin in, 2:110  
 specific indications, 2:103, 180  
*See also Cassia* spp.
- Senna alata* (candle bush), 2:144*t*  
 senses, observing, 3:11
- sensitive plant (*Mimosa pudica*), 4:31, 53
- Serenoa repens* (saw palmetto), 1:136  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:145, 216, 218;  
 3:162, 177  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 for amenorrhea, 3:115, 122, 123  
 for benign prostatic hyperplasia, 1:144, 147,  
 165; 3:162, 177  
 for bladder cancer, 1:132  
 dehydrogenase inhibitors in, 1:146  
 for enuresis, 1:131  
 for erectile dysfunction, 3:15  
 formulas containing  
 acne, 1:201  
 adrenal disorders, 3:50  
 alopecia, 1:216, 218  
 amenorrhea, 3:123  
 anovulatory cycles, 3:123  
 benign prostatic hyperplasia, 3:162  
 bladder cancer, 1:132, 134  
 hirsutism, 1:214  
 hormone-related infertility, 3:131  
 male infertility, 3:164  
 neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
 polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145  
 prostate cancer, 1:148  
 prostatic diseases, 1:146  
 prostatitis, 1:151  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:129, 131*t*  
 for muscle weakness, 5:111  
 for neurogenic bladder, 1:127  
 for ovarian cysts, 3:144  
 for overactive bladder, 1:129  
 phytosterols in, 3:155  
 for polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145, 177  
 for prostate cancer, 1:147  
 for prostatic diseases, 1:143, 144  
 for prostatic enlargement, 1:109, 165  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
 for renal failure, 1:154*t*  
 for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:103  
 specific indications, 1:165, 248; 3:177  
 testosterone-reducing effects, in women,  
 3:145  
 for urinary colic, 1:136  
 for urinary retention, 1:142
- SERMs (selective estrogen response modifiers),  
 1:143; 3:101, 127, 159
- serotonin  
*Actaea racemosa* effects on, 4:139  
 ayahuasca effects on, 4:137  
 botanical agents that promote, 4:92  
 in *Mucuna pruriens*, 4:62  
 physiological actions of, 4:92
- Psilocybe cubensis* effects, 4:137  
 SSRIs, 4:90, 92
- serotonin 5-HT<sub>4</sub> receptor agonists, 1:76  
 serotonin antagonists, for schizophrenia, 4:125
- Sesamum indicum* (sesame seed, black  
 sesame seed)  
 formulas containing  
 arthritis, 5:120  
 demyelinating polyneuropathy, 4:49  
 dry mouth, 5:186  
 peripheral neuropathy, 4:44  
 for nephropathy, 3:73  
 seed oil for salad dressing, 4:57  
 specific indications, 5:141
- sesquiterpene lactones, 4:204
- sesquiterpenes  
 in *Curcuma*, 1:102  
 in *Matricaria*, 1:41  
 for schistosomiasis, 1:119  
 in *Ulmus*, 1:65
- severity of the complaint, 3:11
- sex drive, observing, 3:11
- sexual function  
*Cyperus esculentus* for, 4:142  
*Epimedium brevicornu* for, 5:137  
*Lepidium meyenii* for, 4:145  
*Mitragyna speciosa* for, 4:147  
*Mucuna pruriens* for, 4:83  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 4:150  
*Strychnos nux-vomica* for, 4:152  
*Tribulus terrestris* for, 5:142  
*See also* aphrodisiacs; libido, low
- sexually transmitted diseases  
 cystitis from, 1:114  
*Piper* spp. for, 1:164  
*Thuja* spp. for, 1:166, 235
- shamanistic view of mental health conditions, 4:12
- shan zhu yu. *See Cornus officinalis* (Japanese  
 cornel, shan zhu yu)
- shatavari. *See Asparagus racemosus* (shatavari)
- shea (*Vitellaria paradoxa*), 5:48
- sheep sorrel. *See Rumex acetosella* (sheep sorrel)
- Shen-An, 5:127
- shengma. *See Actaea cimicifuga* (shengma)
- shepherd's purse. *See Capsella bursa-pastoris*  
 (shepherd's purse)
- Shigella* infections  
 intestinal bleeding from, 1:66, 67  
 traveler's diarrhea from, 1:51
- shiitake. *See Lentinula edodes* (shiitake)
- shikkaron merushat (*Hyoscyamus reticulatus*),  
 4:61
- shingles  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 4:202  
*Capsicum frutescens* for, 4:205  
 herbs for, 4:40  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:210  
 topical spray for, 4:41, 182
- shingles lesions, 1:231
- Shin'iseihaito (xin yi qing fei tang), 2:174  
 shiso. *See Perilla frutescens* (Korean perilla,  
 shiso, perilla)
- shooting pain, herbs for, 4:171*t*
- short menstrual cycles, formula for, 3:118
- Shuyu Decoction for Depression, 4:106
- sialogogues, 5:185
- Siberian fir. *See Abies sibirica* (Siberian fir)
- Siberian ginseng. *See Eleutherococcus senticosus*  
 (Siberian ginseng, eleuthero, ciwujia)
- SIBO. *See* small intestinal bacterial  
 overgrowth (SIBO)
- sick building syndrome, as term, 5:47
- Sida cordifolia* (country mallow, heart-leaf sida,  
 bala), 4:61
- side effects, pharmaceuticals, 5:32
- Silene vulgaris* (maiden's tears), 4:50
- Silica (homeopathic remedy), 5:153
- silica, for headaches, 4:165*t*
- silk tree. *See Albizia julibrissin* (silk tree, mimosa)
- silver birch. *See Betula pendula* (silver birch)
- silver ragwort (*Jacobaea maritima*), 5:152
- Silybum marianum* (milk thistle), 1:95  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 antifibrotic qualities, 1:91  
 for anxiety, 4:16, 17  
 biliary support qualities, 1:52, 72  
 cholagogue action, 1:98  
 for cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 for digestive pain, 4:197*t*  
 for eye conditions, 5:147, 147*t*  
 formulas containing  
 acne, 1:202, 203  
 acne rosacea, 1:207  
 alcohol recovery, 4:136  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:68, 122  
 bites and stings, 1:172  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:85  
 cholelithiasis, 1:98  
 cholestasis, 1:98  
 CREST, 5:84  
 cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 depression and anxiety, 4:98, 100  
 erythema multiforme, 1:220  
 esophageal disorders, 1:45  
 fatty liver, 1:96  
 gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37, 38, 39  
 gastroparesis, 1:77  
 heart stress at high altitudes, 2:52  
 hemorrhoids, 1:50  
 hepatitis, 1:93, 94, 95  
 hyperlipidemia, 2:37, 47  
 hyperthyroidism, 3:42  
 liver pathology, 1:97  
 metabolic syndrome, 3:74–75, 76  
 muscle pain, 5:107  
 nephropathy, 3:73  
 pancreatitis, 1:70  
 peripheral neuropathy, 4:46  
 pigmentation disorders, 1:223

- Silybum marianum* (milk thistle) (continued)  
 primary sclerosing cholangitis, 1:100  
 renal failure, 1:155  
 styes, 5:153  
 thyroiditis, 3:31  
 tinnitus, 5:166  
 urinary conditions, 1:116  
 for halitosis, 1:50  
 for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:50  
 for hemochromatosis, 2:71  
 for hepatitis, 1:91, 94t, 95  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34  
 for lipid health, 2:32–33; 3:82  
 for liver support, 1:89, 93, 95  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t  
 for metabolic conditions, 3:74–75  
 for muscle pain and spasms, 5:105  
 for muscle weakness, 5:111  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 for pain, 4:166t  
 perfusion-enhancing diuretic qualities, 1:109  
 polyphenols in, 1:223  
 for renal failure, 1:152, 153, 154t  
 for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:102  
 for restless insomnia, 1:15; 2:17; 3:18; 4:20; 5:20  
 for restless legs syndrome, 4:33  
 specific indications, 1:88, 106, 248; 2:103, 180; 3:62, 98; 5:201  
 for styes, 5:153  
 for telangiectasias, 1:208  
 for urinary conditions, 1:108, 115  
 for varicosities, 2:74  
 for vascular support, 2:35
- silymarin  
 for hepatitis, 1:93  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:35  
 for pigmentation disorders, 1:223
- simmering herbs, 1:20; 2:22–23; 3:23; 4:25; 5:25
- Simmondsia chinensis* (jojoba), 5:48
- Sinapis alba* (mustard seed, white mustard), 3:43
- Sinclair method, 4:130
- sinus colds, formula for, 5:171  
 See also colds
- sinusitis  
*Albizia lebbek* for, 2:157  
*Allium sativum* for, 2:157  
*Angelica dahurica* for, 2:158  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 2:158; 5:192  
*Armoracia rusticana* for, 2:158, 159; 5:193  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 2:160  
*Curcuma longa* for, 2:162  
 formulas for, 5:172  
*Ligusticum porteri* for, 2:169  
*Linum usitatissimum* for, 2:169  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 2:170  
*Magnolia officinalis* for, 2:171  
 overview, 5:171  
*Panax ginseng* for, 2:174  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 2:175; 5:41
- Xanthium cavanillesii* for, 2:184  
 See also rhinosinusitis
- sinus pain, 4:177, 202
- sipping vinegars, 3:89
- Siraitia grosvenorii* (monk fruit, luo han guo), 3:85  
 formulas containing, 4:58, 59  
 in *Poria* steam cakes, 4:107  
 powder of, 3:78  
 specific indications, 3:98  
 as sweetener, 3:77, 78, 79, 85, 98  
 syrup of, 3:77
- siris. See *Albizia lebbek* (siris, lebbek tree)
- Sitka valerian. See *Valeriana sitchensis* (Sitka valerian)
- sitz baths  
 for anal fissures, 1:235  
*Camellia sinensis* in, 5:87  
*Coptis trifolia* in, 3:168  
 for cystitis, 1:113, 114  
*Equisetum arvense* in, 1:113, 160; 4:208  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:195, 196  
 for genital herpes, 3:111; 4:41  
*Hamamelis virginiana* in, 3:171  
 for hemorrhoids, 1:49–50; 2:78  
 for postpartum pain, 4:193  
 for reactive arthritis, 5:72  
*Thuja* spp. in, 3:178  
 for vaginitis, 3:105, 106–7
- Sjögren's syndrome  
*Cordyceps sinensis* for, 1:153  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:121  
 formula for, 1:227  
 mouthwash for, 5:52  
 overview, 5:68–69  
*Pilocarpus jaborandi* for, 1:227, 246; 5:151, 200  
*Rehmannia glutinosa* for, 5:93  
 throat wash for, 1:45  
*Ulmus fulva* for, 5:142  
*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* for, 5:143
- skeletal fractures, formulas for, 5:100–101
- skin, as organ of elimination, 1:2
- skin, itching. See itching skin
- skin allergic conditions  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 5:85  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 5:86  
*Camellia sinensis* for, 5:86–87  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:91  
 herbs for, 1:232; 5:54t  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 5:91  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 5:91  
 overview, 1:183; 5:34–35  
 See also contact dermatitis
- skin autoimmune conditions  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 5:136  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 5:91  
*Oenothera biennis* for, 5:92  
*Panax ginseng* for, 5:139
- skin cancer  
*Conium maculatum* for, 1:237, 241  
*Galium aparine* for, 1:242
- general therapy for, 1:236  
 herbs for, 1:237  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:244  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 1:247  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 1:247; 3:177
- skin disorders  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 5:133  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 5:134, 194  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 3:55  
*Ceanothus americanus* for, 3:91  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 3:91  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 5:87  
*Colchicum autumnale* for, 5:88  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:89  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 5:89  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 3:93  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 5:90  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 5:92  
*Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 5:92  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 3:177  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 5:93  
*Smilax ornata* for, 5:93  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 5:142  
 See also specific disorders
- skin disorders associated with digestive and liver disorders  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:101  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 1:238  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:81, 101  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:86, 105, 245  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 1:83, 103, 240  
*Cnicus benedictus* for, 1:240  
*Gentiana lutea* for, 1:243  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:104, 244  
*Juglans nigra* for, 1:85  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:87, 105  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:248  
*Stillingia sylvatica* for, 1:248
- skin eruptions  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:239  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:240  
 in children, 1:193–94  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241  
*Euphrasia officinalis* for, 1:242  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:243  
*Grindelia squarrosa* for, 1:243  
 herbs for, 1:185, 187, 190, 194  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:244  
*Juglans* spp. for, 1:244  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 1:245  
*Phytolacca* spp. for, 1:246  
*Rumex crispus* for, 1:247  
*Salix alba* for, 1:247  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:248  
*Smilax ornata* for, 1:248  
 as symptom of healing crises, 1:8  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 1:248  
*Thuja* spp. for, 1:248–49  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 1:249

- skin fissures, formulas for, 1:234–35
- skin infections
- Allium sativum* for, 1:195, 196, 197, 238
  - Azadirachta indica* for, 1:239
  - Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:245
  - Calendula officinalis* for, 1:239
  - Cinnamomum* spp. for, 1:240
  - Commiphora mukul* for, 1:241
  - Coptis* spp. for, 1:241
  - Cordyceps sinensis* for, 1:241
  - Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241
  - Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 1:242
  - formulas for, 1:175–180
  - fungal, 1:194–97, 240
  - Ganoderma lucidum* for, 1:243
  - Grifola frondosa* for, 1:243
  - herbs for, 1:176, 181, 183
  - Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 1:245
  - Origanum vulgare* for, 1:246
  - overview, 1:175–76
  - Panax ginseng* for, 1:246
  - Phytolacca* spp. for, 1:246
  - Usnea barbata* for, 1:249
  - Zingiber officinale* for, 1:183, 249
- skin inflammation
- Curcuma longa* for, 5:121
  - Eugenia caryophyllata* for, 5:89
  - Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:138
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:143
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:211
  - Tanacetum parthenium* for, 5:56
- skin injuries. *See* traumatic injuries to the skin
- skin lesions
- Achillea millefolium* for, 1:81, 238
  - Alnus serrulata* for, 1:238
  - Apium graveolens* for, 1:238; 5:86
  - Astragalus membranaceus* for, 1:239
  - Atropa belladonna* for, 1:239
  - from Behçet's disease, 5:72
  - Centella asiatica* for, 5:87
  - Citrus bergamia* for, 1:240
  - Cnidium monnieri* for, 5:87
  - Conium maculatum* for, 1:241
  - Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241
  - Eucalyptus globulus* for, 1:242
  - Galium aparine* for, 1:242
  - Ginkgo biloba* for, 1:243; 5:90
  - Gymnema sylvestre* for, 1:243
  - from Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:74, 75
  - herbs for, 1:237
  - Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 1:244
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244; 5:91
  - Lavandula angustifolia* for, 1:244
  - Lonicera japonica* for, 1:245
  - Nigella sativa* for, 5:92
  - propolis for, 1:246
  - Rhamnus purshiana* for, 1:247
  - Sambucus canadensis* for, 1:247
  - Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 1:247
  - Thuja* spp. for, 1:249
  - topical protocols, 5:55
  - Urtica* spp. for, 5:94
  - Viola* spp. for, 1:249
- skin pain
- Aloe vera* for, 4:203
  - Chelidonium majus* for, 4:206
  - Conium maculatum* for, 4:207
  - Curcuma longa* for, 4:207
  - formulas for, 4:188–193
  - Hamamelis virginiana* for, 4:209
  - herbs for, 4:166t
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:210
  - Lavandula angustifolia* for, 4:210
  - Mentha piperita* for, 4:211
  - Myristica fragrans* for, 4:212
  - Ocimum tenuiflorum* for, 4:212
- skin protection
- formulas for, 1:228–230
  - Fucus vesiculosus* for, 1:242
  - herbs for, 1:228, 241
  - Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 1:244
  - Lonicera japonica* for, 1:245
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:245
- skin ulcers
- Calendula officinalis* for, 1:239
  - Centella asiatica* for, 5:87
  - Conium maculatum* for, 1:241
  - Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241
  - formulas for, 1:230–32
  - Forsythia suspensa* for, 1:242
  - Ginkgo biloba* for, 1:243
  - Grindelia squarrosa* for, 1:243; 5:91
  - Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:243
  - herbs for, 1:231
  - Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:244
  - Phytolacca* spp. for, 1:246
  - Quercus* spp. for, 1:247
  - Stillingia sylvatica* for, 1:248; 5:94
  - Trifolium pratense* for, 1:249
- skullcap. *See* *Scutellaria* spp.
- skunk cabbage (*Symplocarpus foetidus*), 2:117, 181
- sleep apnea, 2:88–89
- sleep difficulties
- Conium maculatum* for, 4:207
  - Corydalis cava* for, 2:162
  - Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 3:57, 93
  - Eschscholzia californica* for, 2:95, 164; 3:57, 169
  - Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:172
  - Nepeta cataria* for, 2:173
  - observing, 1:9; 2:11; 3:11; 4:13; 5:13
  - Piscidia piscipula* for, 4:213
  - Scutellaria lateriflora* for, 3:177
  - Valeriana officinalis* for, 3:179
  - Withania somnifera* for, 2:184
  - Ziziphus jujuba* for, 4:152
  - See also* insomnia
- sleepy plant (*Mimosa pudica*), 4:31, 53
- slippery elm. *See* *Ulmus* spp.
- Slippery Elm Porridge for Acute Ulcer or Gastritis Pain, 1:66
- slow-brainstem syndrome, 4:184
- sluggish digestion, 1:25, 29, 83
- See also* digestion, poor
- Smallanthus sonchifolius* (yacon), 3:81
- for glycemic control, 3:80
  - for intestinal health and glycemic control, 3:81
  - specific indications, 3:98
  - in Yacon Cookies, 3:80
- small intestinal bacterial overgrowth (SIBO)
- acid-blocking drugs and, 1:40, 75
  - antimicrobials for, 1:24
  - increased risk with pancreatic diseases, 1:68
  - relationship with gastrointestinal disorders, 1:24
  - treating, 1:75–76
- small-leaved lime, small-leaved linden (*Tilia cordata*), 4:158
- small pasque flower (*Anemone pratensis*), 4:199
- Smilax ornata* (sarsaparilla)
- adaptogenic properties, 3:49
  - adrenal-supporting qualities, 5:111t
  - alterative qualities, 1:27
  - for dermatitis, 1:188
  - formulas containing
    - arthritis, 5:122
    - autoimmune disorders, 5:67
    - Behçet's disease, 5:74
    - headaches, 4:164
    - itching skin, 1:187
    - muscle weakness, 5:111
    - myalgia, 5:109
    - pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108
    - peripheral neuropathy, 4:46
    - psoriasis, 1:211
  - for itching skin, 1:187
  - for muscle weakness, 5:110
  - for myositis conditions, 5:70
  - for pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108
  - for poor circulation, 2:63
  - for skin eruptions, 1:190
  - for skin infections, 1:176
  - specific indications, 1:88, 248; 3:62, 98, 177; 4:86; 5:93–94
- Smilax regelii* (sarsaparilla), 1:190
- Smith, Richard, 5:1
- smoking cessation
- formulas for, 4:133, 134–35
  - Laburnum anagyroides* for, 4:144
  - Lobelia inflata* for, 4:145
- Smoothie, Anti-Inflammatory, 4:173
- smoothies
- for constipation in children, 1:47
  - for inflammation, 4:173
  - for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:35
  - for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79
- snakebites
- Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241
  - formulas for, 1:172
  - overview, 1:170
- snakeroot. *See* *Polygala* spp.

- snowball bush. *See Viburnum opulus* (crampbark)
- snowdrop. *See Galanthus* spp.
- snow lotus (*Saussurea pulvinata*), 4:31
- snow parsley. *See Cnidium monnieri* (osthole, snow parsley)
- snuff
- for nasal polyps, 5:173, 174
  - for Parkinson's disease, 4:63
- social signal transduction hypothesis, 4:90
- sodium citrate, for alkalinizing the urine, 1:150
- sodium-iodide symporter disruptors, 3:38–39
- Solanaceae herbs
- antispasmodic qualities, 1:135, 141
  - joint pain associated with, 5:116
  - myalgia associated with, 5:105
  - tropane alkaloids in, 1:128, 136, 141
- Solanum xanthocarpum* (yellow-fruit nightshade), 5:31t
- Solidago* spp. (goldenrod)
- formulas containing, 1:130
  - for overactive bladder, 1:129
  - for prostate health, 1:150
  - for prostatitis, 1:151
  - for renal failure, 1:154t
  - specific indications, 5:201
  - for urinary conditions, 1:115
  - for urinary tract reactivity, 5:58
- Solidago canadensis* (goldenrod)
- formulas containing
    - prostate cancer, 1:149
    - prostatitis, 1:151
    - renal failure, 1:155
    - urinary conditions, 1:111, 112, 115
  - for renal failure, 1:154t
  - specific indications, 1:165
  - for urinary retention, 1:142
- Solidago chilensis* (goldenrod), 3:164
- Solidago odora* (goldenrod)
- formulas containing
    - prostatitis, 1:151
    - renal failure, 1:155
  - specific indications, 1:165
- Solidago virgaurea* (goldenrod), 1:165
- sonic-hedgehog-function-inducing mutations, 4:191
- Sophora alopecuroides* (kudouzi), 5:79
- Sophora flavescens* (shrubby sophora), 5:45
- sopite syndrome, 5:167
- soreness
- Actaea racemosa* for, 4:202
  - Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 4:208
- herbs for, 4:170t
- sore throat
- Althea officinalis* for, 2:157
  - Anemopsis californica* for, 2:158
  - Baptisia tinctoria* for, 5:193
  - Berberis aquifolium* for, 2:160
  - Calendula officinalis* for, 5:194
  - Capsicum annuum* for, 2:160; 5:194
  - Cinnamomum camphora* for, 2:161
  - Coptis trifolia* for, 3:56, 92
  - Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 5:196
- formulas for, 5:188–191
- with GERD, 1:40
- hydrotherapy for, 5:188
- Ligusticum porteri* for, 2:169
  - Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:169
  - Lomatium dissectum* for, 5:198
  - Lonicera japonica* for, 2:170
  - Marrubium vulgare* for, 2:171
  - Mentha piperita* for, 2:172
  - Morella cerifera* for, 2:172; 5:199
  - Phytolacca americana* for, 2:176; 3:175
  - Polygala* spp. for, 2:177
  - Rumex crispus* for, 2:179
  - Salvia officinalis* for, 2:179
  - Siraitia grosvenorii* for, 3:98
  - Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:201
  - Syzygium aromaticum* for, 2:181
- therapies for, 5:190
- See also* throat pain
- sorrel, sheep. *See Rumex acetosella* (sheep sorrel)
- soups
- electrolyte replacement broth, 1:57–58
  - for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:35
  - seaweed broth, 1:80
- sour smell to the body, *Rheum palmatum* for, 1:87, 105
- southern maidenhair fern. *See Adiantum capillus-veneris* (maidenhair fern)
- southern prickly ash. *See Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* (southern prickly ash)
- southernwood (*Artemisia abrotanum*), 3:128
- soy. *See Glycine max* (soy)
- soy lecithin. *See* lecithin
- soy milk, 3:160, 164
- Spanish black radish. *See Raphanus sativus* var. *niger* (black Spanish radish)
- Spanish fly. *See Cantharis vesicatoria* (Spanish fly)
- Spanish needles (*Bidens parviflora*), 5:31t
- spastic pain
- Conium maculatum* for, 4:207
- formula for, 4:172
- Mentha piperita* for, 4:211
  - Petasites hybridus* for, 4:194
  - Piper methysticum* for, 4:213
- spearmint. *See Mentha spicata* (spearmint)
- specific herbs
- role in formulas, 1:9, 10–11; 2:11, 12, 13; 3:12–13, 12; 4:9, 17; 5:8–9, 16
  - in Triangle exercise, 1:9, 10–11; 2:11, 12; 4:14, 14, 15; 5:14, 14, 15
- specific indications
- choosing herbs based on, 1:3; 2:5, 12; 3:5, 6–7; 4:7, 8–9, 17; 5:7, 16
  - choosing individual *materia medica* options, 1:10, 21; 2:12–13, 23–24; 3:12–13, 23–24; 4:14, 15, 26; 5:14–15, 26
  - as term, 1:2; 2:5; 3:5; 4:6; 5:6
- spermatogenesis and sperm motility
- Alpinia galanga* for, 3:165
  - antiandrogenic herb concerns, 3:148, 173–74
  - Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:166
  - Epimedium grandiflorum* for, 3:169
  - Eurycoma longifolia* for, 3:169
  - Lepidium meyenii* for, 3:163
  - Panax ginseng* for, 3:174
  - Tribulus terrestris* for, 3:178
- Sphaeranthus indicus* (East Indian globe thistle), 3:162
- spices, 3:69
- spider bites, formula for, 1:172
- spider veins. *See* telangiectasias (spider veins)
- Spigelia anthelmia* (pinkroot), 5:177
- spikemoss. *See Selaginella uncinata* (spikemoss)
- spikenard (*Valeriana jatamansi*), 4:87
- Spilanthes acmella* (paracress)
- antimicrobial qualities, 1:61
  - antiparasitic qualities, 1:54
  - for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40
  - for migraines, 4:165
  - specific indications, 5:141, 201–2
- spilanthal, 5:141, 201
- spinal trauma, neurogenic bladder from, 1:126, 158
- spirulina (*Arthrospira maxima*), 4:49
- spit poultices, 1:170
- spleen disorders
- alterative herbs for, 1:27
  - Ceanothus americanus* for, 1:82, 103
  - herbal therapies for, 4:197t
  - Quercus* spp. for, 1:247
  - Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 1:106
  - Silybum marianum* for, 1:88, 106
- spotting, formula for, 3:120, 122
- sprains and strains
- acute treatments for, 5:98
  - Arnica montana* for, 4:203; 5:133
  - bromelain for, 5:108
  - formulas for, 5:96–97, 98, 99
  - Hamamelis virginiana* for, 4:209; 5:138
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:95–96
  - overview, 5:96
  - Symphytum officinale* for, 5:142
- sprouts, for heavy metal toxicity, 4:51
- spurge. *See Euphorbia* spp.
- squalene, 1:160
- squamous cell carcinoma, 1:131, 230, 236
- squill. *See Drimia maritima* (sea squill)
- SSRIs (selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors), 4:90, 92, 93
- stabbing pain, herbs for, 4:171t
- staff vine, staff tree. *See Celastrus aculeatus* (staff vine, staff tree)
- stamina
- Arctium lappa* for, 3:54
  - Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 3:57, 93
  - Lepidium meyenii* for, 3:96, 162, 172
  - Rhodiola rosea* for, 3:49
  - Withania somnifera* for, 3:63

- standardized medicines, indications for, 1:20;  
2:22; 3:22; 4:25; 5:25
- Staphylococcus aureus* infections, 1:114, 177–79
- Staphylococcus saprophyticus* infections, 1:114
- staphylokinase, 2:64
- star anise (*Illicium verum*), 4:120
- stasis ulcers
- Berberis aquifolium* for, 2:91
  - Centella asiatica* for, 2:92
  - Echinacea* spp. for, 2:94
  - formulas for, 2:59, 60
  - herbs for, 2:60
  - Hydrastis canadensis* for, 2:97
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 2:97
- status epilepticus, *Panax ginseng* for, 4:84
- steam cakes, with *Poria*, 4:106–7
- steam inhalation
- for emphysema, 2:136–37
  - for pneumonia, 2:141
- steatorrhea
- alteratives for, 1:90
  - Iris versicolor* for, 1:85, 104, 244
  - pancreatic enzymes for, 1:68
  - from pancreatic insufficiency, 1:68
- steeping herbs, 1:20; 2:22–23; 3:23; 4:25; 5:25
- Stellaria media* (chickweed)
- alterative qualities, 1:27
  - formulas containing
    - anemia, 2:70
    - arthritis, 5:119
    - bites and stings, 1:170
  - for hormone-related infertility, 3:130
  - iron in, 2:70
  - for liver support, 1:90
  - specific indications, 2:104; 5:141
- Stemona* spp. (bai bu), 2:180–81; 5:49
- Stephania* spp., for withdrawal symptoms, 4:129
- Stephania tetrandra* (han fang ji), 5:80
- steroid regulation of cells, 3:102–3
- steroids
- avoiding use of, 5:30
  - formula to support weaning from, 5:36
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for weaning from, 5:90
  - Oenothera biennis* for weaning from, 5:92
  - withdrawal from, 1:188; 4:46–47
- Stevens-Johnson syndrome, 1:219–220; 5:50
- Stevia rebaudiana* (stevia, sweet leaf), 3:79
- in aphrodisiac tea, 3:153
  - chromium in, 3:80f
  - formulas containing
    - attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:120
    - cellulite, 1:233
    - hyperlipidemia, 2:36
    - hypertension, 2:43
    - retinopathies, 5:157
  - in High Chromium Summer Tea for Metabolic Support, 3:87
  - hypoglycemic effects, 3:73
  - as noncaloric sweetener, 3:79, 98
  - specific indications, 2:104; 3:98
  - for vascular support, 2:30
- Sticta pulmonaria* (lungwort)
- for bronchitis, 2:131
  - for coughs, 2:117
  - formulas containing, 2:141
  - for pain, 4:166f
  - specific indications, 2:181; 4:215
- stigmaterol, 1:144
- Stillingia sylvatica* (queen's root)
- alterative qualities, 1:27
  - for coughs, 2:117
  - as counterirritant, 2:132
  - formulas containing
    - arthritis, 5:120
    - hemoptysis, 2:126
    - laryngitis, 5:190, 191
    - lung conditions, 2:123
    - Paget's disease, 5:130
    - pompholyx, 5:55
    - seborrhea, 5:55
    - stridor, 2:121
    - vocal strain, 5:191
  - liniments containing, 2:113
  - for malabsorption, 1:74
  - for seborrheic dermatitis, 1:190
  - for skin eruptions, 1:190
  - specific indications, 1:88, 106, 248; 2:181; 5:94, 141–42
  - for throat pain, 5:191t
- stimulant diuretics, 1:109
- stimulants
- for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:118, 119
  - avoiding, with overactive bladder, 1:129
  - digestive, 1:25, 51, 88
  - warming, 1:18, 19; 2:20, 21; 3:20–21, 21; 4:23, 23; 5:23, 23t
- stinging nettle. *See Urtica dioica* (stinging nettle)
- stinging pain, herbs for, 4:170t
- stings. *See* bites and stings
- stomach acid
- acid pockets, 1:42
  - association with ulcers, 1:29, 63
  - See also* hypochlorhydria
- stomach flu
- antimicrobials for, 1:24
  - formula for, 1:54
- stomach pain
- Chelidonium majus* for, 1:82, 103; 4:206
  - Conium maculatum* for, 4:207
  - formulas for, 1:28
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 1:86
  - Morella cerifera* for, 1:86
  - Rheum palmatum* for, 4:214
  - Syzygium aromaticum* for, 4:216
- stomach ulcers. *See* gastric ulcers
- stomatitis
- allergic, 5:181, 186
  - Angelica sinensis* for, 5:192
  - Capsicum annuum* for, 5:194
  - Colchicum autumnale* for, 5:88
  - formulas for, 5:51
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 5:197
  - Hydrastis canadensis* for, 5:189
  - Origanum vulgare* for, 5:199
  - overview, 5:179–181
  - Pimpinella anisum* for, 5:200
  - Piper methysticum* for, 5:200
  - Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 5:201
  - Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:202
  - supportive therapies for, 5:50
  - Zingiber officinale* for, 5:203
- stonebreaker. *See Phyllanthus niruri* (stonebreaker)
- stoneroot. *See Collinsonia canadensis* (stoneroot)
- stoneseed. *See Lithospermum ruderales* (stoneseed)
- stool abnormalities
- Asclepius tuberosa* for, 1:81
  - Chelidonium majus* for, 1:82–83, 103
  - Chionanthus virginicus* for, 1:83, 103
  - Morella cerifera* for, 1:86, 105
  - Ricinus communis* for, 1:87
  - Silybum marianum* for, 1:106
  - See also* bloody stools; diarrhea; steatorrhea
- straining with bowel movements. *See* bowel movement straining
- strains and sprains. *See* sprains and strains
- strangury, *Elymus repens* for, 1:160
- Strassman, Rick, 4:4–5
- strawberry tongue, *Atropa belladonna* for, 5:178t, 193
- streptococcal infections
- formulas for, 1:179, 180
  - herbs for, 1:180, 241
- streptokinase, 2:64
- stress
- Avena sativa* for, 3:166
  - Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 1:84; 3:57, 93, 169
  - Eschscholzia californica* for, 3:57
  - formulas for, 1:33; 4:182–83
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:85; 4:143
  - herpes outbreaks and, 3:109
  - HPA axis and, 4:112
  - Humulus lupulus* for, 1:85; 3:171
  - hyperventilation with, 2:140
  - Lavandula* spp. for, 2:97; 4:210
  - link to unopposed estrogen, 3:102
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:146
  - Melissa officinalis* for, 3:173; 4:82, 146
  - Nelumbo nucifera* for, 4:147
  - Ocimum tenuiflorum* for, 3:173; 4:148
  - Panax ginseng* for, 1:86; 4:148
  - Passiflora* spp. for, 2:175; 4:148
  - Perilla frutescens* for, 4:149
  - Piper methysticum* for, 3:175
  - Poria cocos* for, 4:149
  - Rhodiola rosea* for, 3:61
  - role in allergies, 5:28
  - Taraxacum officinale* for, 3:62



- stress (*continued*)
- Tilia × europaea* for, 2:105
  - tonics for, 3:48
  - Valeriana officinalis* for, 4:152; 5:143
  - Withania somnifera* for, 2:184; 3:63; 4:152; 5:143
  - See also posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD)
- stress-related diarrhea, 1:56–57
- See also diarrhea
- stress sensors, 4:124
- stretch marks
- Aloe vera* for, 1:238
  - formulas for, 1:233
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244
- stridor
- formulas for, 2:121
  - herbs for, 2:118
  - overview, 2:115–16
- strokes
- Angelica sinensis* for, 2:90
  - Astragalus membranaceus* for, 2:91
  - Atractylodes* spp. for, 2:91
  - caffeine for, 4:120
  - dysphagia associated with, 1:44
  - Epimedium brevicornu* for, 2:95
  - Leonurus cardiaca* for, 4:144, 145
  - Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:98; 4:145
  - nutraceuticals for, 2:63
  - Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:99
  - overview, 2:61
  - Paeonia lactiflora* for, 2:100
  - Poria cocos* for, 2:101
  - Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 4:151
  - Schisandra chinensis* for, 4:151
  - Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:103
  - thrombolytic agents for, 2:64
  - traditional Chinese herbs for, 2:65
  - Ziziphus spinosa* for, 2:106
- Strophanthus hispidus* (strophanthus)
- for angina, 2:38
  - for arrhythmias, 2:57
  - for congestive heart failure, 2:48t
  - specific indications, 2:104
- strychnine, 4:215
- Strychnos nux-vomica* (poison nut, azraqi), 4:168
- for depression, 4:103t
  - formulas containing
    - neuralgia, 4:36
    - pain, 4:167
  - as nerve tonic, 4:168
  - for pain, 4:171t
  - safety concerns, 4:35–36, 152, 167, 168, 215
  - specific indications, 4:152, 215
- styes
- Apis mellifica* for, 5:192
  - Arctium lappa* for, 1:239
  - Centella asiatica* for, 5:194
  - Euphrasia officinalis* for, 5:89
  - formula for, 5:153
  - overview, 5:153
  - Thuja* spp. for, 1:248
- styptics. See hemostatics
- suan zao ren. See *Ziziphus spinosa* (suan zao ren)
- Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, 4:2
- sugar cravings, with substance cessation, 4:131
- sugar destroyer. See *Gymnema sylvestris* (sugar destroyer, cow plant)
- Sugar-Free Hibiscus Syrup, 3:78
- suicide, increasing rates of, 4:2
- sulfated polysaccharides, 1:78, 122, 205–6
- sulfotransferase enzymes, 3:155
- sulfur
- for the bladder, 1:122, 123
  - for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188
  - formulas containing
    - alopecia, 1:215
    - psoriasis, 1:211
    - scabies, 4:189
  - for fungal skin infections, 1:195
  - for heavy metal detoxification, 4:51
  - for painful itching, 4:189t
- sulfur gasotransmitters, 2:143
- su mu. See *Caesalpinia sappan* (su mu)
- sundew. See *Drosera rotundifolia* (sundew)
- sunflower (*Helianthus annuus*), 4:69, 69
- sunflower seeds, for intestinal parasites, 1:55
- sunscreen recommendations, 1:204
- superficial pain
- Syzygium aromaticum* for, 4:215
  - topical protocol for, 4:191–92
- Superfood Dressing against Dementia, 4:57–58
- supplements
- for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:118, 119
  - for baldness, 1:217
  - for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123
  - for bowel reactivity, 5:39t
  - for connective tissue support, 5:104
  - for contractures, 5:104
  - for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188
  - for fatty liver, 1:96
  - for heavy metal detoxification, 4:51
  - for heavy metal neuropathy, 4:50
  - for HPV, 1:200
  - for inflammation, 5:29
  - for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79
  - for multiple sclerosis, 5:82
  - for osteoporosis, 5:127
  - for Parkinson's disease, 4:60
  - for restless legs syndrome, 4:33
  - for retinopathies, 5:156
  - for stomatitis, 5:50
  - for toxin-induced neuropathy, 4:47, 50
  - for traveler's diarrhea prevention, 1:53
  - for vitiligo, 1:226
  - for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
  - See also specific types
- suppositories
- for bacterial vaginosis, 1:117–18
  - for HPV, 1:200
- urethral, 1:140, 142
- for warts, 1:200
- suppression of natural medicine, 5:1–6
- surgical recovery
- Ananas comosus* for, 5:132
  - Angelica sinensis* for, 5:133
  - bromelain for, 5:108
  - Calendula officinalis* for, 5:134
  - Centella asiatica* for, 1:82
  - Equisetum arvense* for, 4:208
  - Grifola frondosa* for, 1:104; 5:138
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:210; 5:138
  - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:211
  - Medicago sativa* for, 1:86
  - Tinospora cordifolia* for, 1:106
- swallowing difficulties, formulas for, 1:44
- swamp lily (*Crinum glaucum*), 2:93; 5:31t, 33t
- sweating, excessive. See hyperhidrosis
- Sweet and Sour Alginate “Cordial”
- for GERD, 1:39
- sweet Annie. See *Artemisia annua* (sweet Annie)
- sweet basil. See *Ocimum basilicum* (sweet basil)
- sweet clover. See *Melilotus* spp.
- sweetener alternatives
- Siraitia grosvenorii*, 3:77, 78, 79, 85, 98
  - Smalanthus sonchifolius*, 3:98
  - Stevia rebaudiana*, 3:79, 98
  - xylitol, 3:82, 88
- sweet flag. See *Acorus calamus* (sweet flag, vacha)
- sweet leaf. See *Stevia rebaudiana* (stevia, sweet leaf)
- sweet potato (*Ipomoea batatas*), 4:30
- sweet sumac. See *Rhus aromatica* (sweet sumac)
- sweet vernal grass (*Anthoxanthum odoratum*), 2:79, 90
- swimmer's ear. See otitis externa
- Symphytum officinale* (comfrey)
- for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123
  - for bruising, 2:66
  - for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102
  - for coughs, 2:117
  - demulcent qualities, 1:52
  - for dermatitis, 1:189
  - for dry mouth, 5:185
  - for eye conditions, 5:147t
  - for eye injuries, 5:154
  - for eye pain, 4:174
  - formulas containing
    - anal fissures, 1:235
    - burns, 1:172–73
    - connective tissue support, 5:99, 100, 121
    - corneal ulcers, 5:152
    - dental extractions, 4:177
    - dermatitis, 1:186
    - ear pain, 4:175
    - esophageal disorders, 1:46
    - fracture-related pain, 4:184, 185
    - gastritis, 1:60
    - GERD, 1:42
    - herpes lesions, 1:232

*Symphytum officinale* (comfrey) (continued)

leaky gut syndrome, 1:78  
 musculoskeletal trauma, 5:96, 97, 98  
 neuralgia, 4:35  
 oral allergic reactivity, 5:52  
 oral ulcers, 5:184  
 otitis externa, 5:163  
 otitis media, 5:161  
 pain, 4:187  
 painful mucous membranes, 4:167  
 skeletal fractures and bone injuries, 5:101  
 skin lesions, 5:55t  
 skin protection, 1:228  
 skin trauma, 1:174  
 stasis ulcers, 2:60  
 ulcerated skin, 1:232  
 ulcers, 1:66  
 vaginitis, 3:107  
 wounds, 1:173

for GERD, 1:39, 42  
 for heart infections, 2:72  
 immunomodulating qualities, 1:78  
 for malabsorption, 1:73  
 minerals in, 5:100t  
 for mouth conditions, 5:146  
 mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:64  
 for muscle pain, 4:183t  
 for musculoskeletal trauma, 5:96, 98  
 for nerve pain, 4:180t  
 for neuralgia, 4:34  
 for otitis externa, 5:163  
 for pain, 4:154  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 safety concerns, 5:142  
 for skin fissures, 1:235  
 specific indications, 1:248; 2:181; 5:142  
 for stasis ulcers, 2:60  
 for topical skin products, 1:228  
 for weak fingernails, 1:236  
 for wound healing, 4:192t

*Symplocarpus foetidus* (skunk cabbage), 2:117, 181

symptoms

- choosing herbs based on, 1:3, 7–8; 2:5, 9–10, 114; 3:6, 7, 12–13; 4:7, 8–9; 5:7, 8–9
- concomitant, 1:9; 2:11; 3:11; 4:13; 5:13
- importance of, 1:7–8; 2:9–10; 3:9–10; 4:11–12; 5:11–12
- totality of, 1:4; 2:7; 3:7; 4:8; 5:8

synergist herbs

- for pain, 4:17
- for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t
- role in formulas, 1:9, 10–11; 2:11, 12, 13; 3:12–13, 12; 4:17; 5:16
- in Triangle exercise, 1:9, 10–11; 2:11, 12; 3:11–13, 12; 4:14–15, 14; 5:14, 14, 15

syrups

- hibiscus, 3:78
- yacon, 3:81

systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). *See* lupus

*Syzygium* spp., specific indications, 2:104

*Syzygium aromaticum* (cloves)

for COPD, 2:149t  
 for dental conditions, 5:175  
 for dental procedures, 5:177  
 formulas containing

- arthritis, 5:119
- dental conditions, 5:176, 177
- dental extractions, 4:177
- muscle pain, 4:183; 5:109
- musculoskeletal trauma, 5:97
- neuralgia, 4:182
- oral pain, 4:176
- peripheral neuropathy, 4:44
- stomatitis and gingivitis, 5:183
- throat pain, 4:178, 179
- thrush, 5:182
- trigeminal neuralgia, 4:39
- for fungal skin infections, 1:196
- for itching skin, 1:187

liniments containing, 2:111

in Mouthwash for Halitosis, 1:51

for pain, 4:170t

for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t

for poor circulation, 2:58

for skin eruptions, 1:194

for skin fissures, 1:235

for skin hypersensitivity, 1:232

for skin infections, 1:183

specific indications, 1:88, 248; 2:181–82; 3:98; 4:86, 215–16; 5:202

in topical antipruritics, 5:54

*Syzygium cumini* (jambul, jambolan), 1:230; 3:98–99

*Syzygium jambos* (roseapple)

- formulas containing, 2:35
- PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77
- for poor circulation, 2:63

Szechuan lovage. *See* *Ligusticum striatum* (Chinese lovage root, Szechuan lovage, chuanxiang)

Szechuan peppercorns. *See* *Zanthoxylum piperitum* (Japanese pepper)

## T

T3 (triiodothyronine), 3:26

T4 (thyroxine), 3:26

*Tabebuia impetiginosa* (pau d'Arco)

- antimicrobial qualities, 1:61
- antiparasitic qualities, 1:54
- formulas containing

  - fungal skin infections, 1:195
  - oral allergic reactivity, 5:51

- for glossitis, 5:179
- specific indications, 1:88, 248; 5:202
- for tongue conditions, 5:178t

*Tabernanthe iboga* (iboga)

- opiate agonist qualities, 4:134
- serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92
- for substance abuse disorders, 4:137

Tabex (cytisine), 4:135

tablets, use of, 1:20; 2:22; 3:22; 4:24–25; 5:24–25

## tachycardia

- Crataegus* spp. for, 3:93
- Foeniculum vulgare* for, 3:94
- formulas for, 2:53; 3:140–41
- herbs for, 2:55
- Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:59, 139
- Lobelia inflata* for, 3:60
- Lycopus europaeus* for, 3:43
- Lycopus virginicus* for, 3:60
- Melissa officinalis* for, 3:60
- Rauvolfia serpentina* for, 3:61
- Senna* spp. for, 2:103
- Strophanthus hispidus* for, 2:104
- Viscum album* for, 2:106

tahebo. *See* *Tabebuia impetiginosa* (pau d'Arco)

tamarind paste, in eye drops, 5:149

*Tamarindus indica* (tamarind)

- for GERD, 1:43
- specific indications, 3:99
- for stomatitis, 5:50
- in Sweet and Sour Alginate “Cordial” for GERD, 1:39

tamsulosin, 1:136, 142, 151

*Tanacetum parthenium* (feverfew), 4:163; 5:56

- for angioedema, 5:56
- antiallergic qualities, 1:33; 2:127; 5:34t
- for arthritis, 5:115
- for colds, 5:170t
- for dermatologic conditions, 1:169
- for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188
- for enuresis, 1:131
- for eye conditions, 5:147t, 149t
- formulas containing

  - arthritis, 5:117, 118, 120, 122
  - asthma, 2:145
  - attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:120
  - autoimmune disorders, 5:66
  - blepharitis, 5:153
  - colds, 5:169
  - conjunctivitis, 5:148, 150
  - dermatitis, 1:190, 191
  - diarrhea, 1:58
  - eczema, 1:184, 185
  - erythema multiforme, 1:220
  - gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:38, 39
  - hives, 1:185
  - inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:36
  - irritable bowel syndrome, 1:33
  - lower urinary epithelial dysfunction, 1:125
  - lupus, 5:76
  - migraines, 4:160–61, 162, 163; 5:61
  - nasal polyps, 5:173
  - otitis externa, 5:163
  - otitis media, 5:160, 161
  - pain, 4:172
  - peripheral neuropathy, 4:47
  - pneumonia, 2:142
  - premenstrual syndrome, 3:127
  - psoriasis, 1:210

- Tanacetum parthenium* (feverfew) (continued)
- Raynaud's syndrome, 2:67
  - respiratory allergies, 5:44
  - schizophrenia, 4:125
  - sinus pain, 4:177
  - skin pain, 4:190
  - vascular support, 2:29, 30
  - GABAergic qualities, 4:110
  - for headaches, 4:158, 159, 163, 178
  - histamine-blocking qualities, 5:32, 32t
  - for interstitial cystitis, 1:123
  - for itching skin, 1:185
  - mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t
  - for Ménière's disease, 5:164
  - for nasal polyps, 5:172
  - for neuralgia, 4:34
  - for otitis externa, 5:162
  - for otitis media, 5:159
  - for pain, 4:154
  - for peripheral neuropathy, 4:42, 43t
  - for respiratory allergies, 5:41
  - for schistosomiasis, 1:119
  - specific indications, 1:248; 2:104, 182; 4:86, 216; 5:56, 94, 142, 202
  - for vascular headaches, 2:27
  - for vascular reactivity, 5:60
  - tangeretin, 3:157
  - tannins, for stomatitis, 5:50
  - tanshinones, 4:85
  - Taraxacum officinale* (dandelion)
    - for allergies, 5:34
    - alterative qualities, 1:25, 27, 46, 47, 48, 90; 3:21t
    - antimicrobial qualities, 1:91
    - for anxiety, 4:16, 17; 5:17
    - for arthritis, 5:115
    - biliary support qualities, 1:52, 72
    - for breast cysts, 3:143
    - in broth for electrolyte imbalance, 2:86
    - chromium in, 3:80t
    - for cor pulmonale, 2:155
    - for dermatologic conditions, 1:169
    - for digestion of fats, 1:13
    - diuretic qualities, 1:112
    - in Dr. Stansbury's General Alterative Tea, 1:27
    - for eye conditions, 5:147
    - formulas containing
      - anemia, 2:68, 69, 70
      - biliousness, 4:105
      - breast conditions, 3:143
      - cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84
      - cholelithiasis, 1:98
      - congestive heart failure, 2:50
      - constipation, 1:47, 48
      - cor pulmonale, 2:155
      - depression and anxiety, 4:100
      - diabetes, 3:74
      - diverticulitis and diverticulosis, 1:71
      - dysfunctional uterine bleeding, 3:117
      - dyspepsia, 1:28, 29
      - fatty liver, 1:96
      - gastritis, 1:61
      - halitosis, 1:51
      - hemorrhoids, 1:49
      - hepatitis, 1:93, 94
      - hyperhidrosis, 1:227
      - irritable bowel syndrome, 1:33
      - malabsorption, 1:75
      - osteoporosis, 3:141
      - pancreatitis, 1:70
      - premenstrual backache, 4:196
      - premenstrual syndrome, 3:126, 127, 128
      - urinary conditions, 1:110
      - venous congestion, 2:76
  - for GERD, 3:139
  - for halitosis, 1:50
  - for heavy menses, 3:115
  - for hormone-related infertility, 3:130
  - for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34
  - iron in, 2:70
  - for liver support, 1:13, 90
  - for malabsorption, 1:73, 74
  - minerals in, 5:100t, 112
  - for pain, 4:166t
  - for poor circulation, 2:63
  - for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125, 126, 127
  - for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:101–2
  - for restless insomnia, 1:15; 2:17; 3:18; 4:20; 5:20
  - specific indications, 1:88, 106, 166, 248; 2:104, 182; 3:62, 99; 5:142, 202
  - for tongue conditions, 5:178t
  - for urinary lithiasis, 1:137
  - for varicosities, 2:74
  - for viral infections, 2:131
  - for warts, 1:199
  - Tarentula hispanica* (tarentula), 1:171t
  - tarragon (*Artemisia dracunculus*), 4:204
  - taurine
    - for congestive heart failure, 2:48t
    - for liver support, 1:93
    - for toxin-induced neuropathy, 4:47
  - Taxus brevifolia* (Pacific yew), 3:112
  - T cells
    - Rehmannia glutinosa* balancing effects, 5:67
    - role in autoimmune disorders, 5:63–64, 65
  - TCM. *See* Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM)
  - teas, herbal. *See* herbal teas
  - tea tree. *See* *Melaleuca alternifolia* (tea tree)
  - teething
    - Matricaria chamomilla* for, 5:198
    - Rheum palmatum* for, 5:200
    - Syzygium aromaticum* for, 5:202
  - telangiectasias (spider veins)
    - Arctostaphylos uva ursi* for, 1:239
    - Crataegus* spp. for, 1:241
    - Daucus carota* for, 1:241
    - formulas for, 2:65–67
    - Helichrysum angustifolium* for, 1:244
    - herbs for, 2:66t
    - Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244
    - overview, 2:65
  - therapies for, 1:208
  - tendinitis
    - apitherapy for, 5:86
    - formulas for, 5:102–3
    - Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 5:138
    - overview, 5:102
    - Salix alba* for, 5:140
    - Stellaria media* for, 5:141
  - tenesmus. *See* cramping pain in the bladder (tenesmus)
  - Tephrosia purpurea* (wild indigo)
    - bronchodilating properties, 2:108t
    - mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t
    - specific indications, 2:182
  - Terminalia* spp. (sea almond)
    - for liver support, 1:90
    - for opportunistic lung infections, 2:134
    - specific indications, 1:106
  - Terminalia arjuna* (arjuna)
    - for coronary artery disease, 2:40
    - specific indications, 2:104; 3:177–78
    - for wound healing, 4:192t
  - Terminalia bellirica* (bibhitaki)
    - for arthritis, 4:185
    - for muscle pain, 4:183t
    - neuroprotective effects, 4:31
  - Terminalia chebula* (black myrobalan, chebulic myrobalan)
    - antiallergic qualities, 5:34t
    - for cognition, 4:53
    - for dementia, 4:52
    - mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t
    - for muscle pain, 4:183t
    - specific indications, 2:182
    - for viral infections, 2:131
  - terrain
    - biochemical, 1:7–8; 2:9–10; 3:9–10; 4:11–12; 5:11–12
    - interactions with commensal microbes, 5:34
  - testicular conditions
    - Alcea rosea* for, 1:156
    - Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:161
  - testicular varicocele, tincture for, 2:75
  - testosterone
    - antiandrogen mechanisms of action, 1:216
    - Coffea arabica* effects on, 1:215
    - elevated, in women, 1:213, 214, 216, 217
    - Lepidium meyenii* effects on, 1:162
    - proliferative effects on the prostate, 1:142, 147
    - Pygeum africanum* effects on, 1:165
    - Serenoa repens* effects on, 1:165, 201, 214, 248
  - testosterone-reducing herbs for women, 3:145, 147
  - Tetradium ruticarpum* (euodia), 4:125
  - tetrahydrocannabinols (THC), 4:77, 180, 205
  - tetrahydropalmatine, 4:78, 129, 141
  - tetramethylpyrazine, 4:145
  - Teucrium polium* (mountain germander), 3:109
  - Thai galangal. *See* *Alpinia galangal* (Thai galangal)
  - THC. *See* tetrahydrocannabinols (THC)
  - L-theanine, 4:120, 121

- Thea sinensis*. See *Camellia sinensis* (green tea)
- T helper cells, 5:28, 29–30
- Theobroma cacao* (cacao), 2:104–5
- theobromine, 4:28, 120
- theophylline  
for allergic airway disorders, 5:44, 46–47  
for cognition, 4:120
- thiazide diuretics, 1:110
- thick and cloudy urine. See urine, thick and cloudy
- thiocyanates, endocrine-disrupting concerns, 3:38–39
- thionamide drugs, for thyrotoxicosis, 3:28
- throat conditions  
herbs for, 5:191t  
*Mentha piperita* for, 5:199  
*Morella cerifera* for, 5:199  
overview, 5:145–46  
See also specific conditions
- throat infections  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 5:194  
*Commiphora myrrha* for, 5:195  
formulas for, 1:45; 5:170  
herbs for, 5:191t
- throat pain  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 4:202  
*Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 5:196  
formulas for, 4:177–78  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 5:197  
herbs for, 5:191t  
*Juglans cinera* for, 5:198  
*Mentha piperita* for, 4:211  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 4:213; 5:200  
*Piper methysticum* for, 5:200  
*Thymus vulgaris* for, 5:202  
*Ulmus rubra* for, 5:202  
See also pharyngitis; sore throat; tonsillitis
- throat sprays, 5:189, 190
- throbbing pain  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 4:204  
formula for, 4:200  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 4:209  
herbs for, 4:171t, 200t
- thrombolytic agents  
nattokinase as, 2:80  
for strokes, 2:64
- thrush  
*Allium sativum* for, 5:192  
formulas for, 5:181, 182  
*Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 5:93  
*Tabebuia impetiginosa* for, 5:202
- Thuja* spp.  
for enuresis, 1:131  
for human papillomavirus, 3:112, 113  
specific indications, 1:248–49  
for urinary conditions, 1:114  
for vaginitis, 3:105
- Thuja occidentalis* (northern white cedar)  
5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218; 3:162  
antimicrobial qualities, 1:61  
antiparasitic qualities, 1:54  
for digestive pain, 1:26  
formulas containing  
alopecia, 1:215  
itching skin, 1:187  
peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58  
for seborrheic dermatitis, 1:190  
for skin eruptions, 1:190  
specific indications, 1:166; 2:105; 3:178; 5:202  
for warts, 1:199, 200  
for wound healing, 1:181
- Thuja plicata* (western red cedar)  
antimicrobial qualities, 1:61  
antiparasitic qualities, 1:54  
for congestive heart failure, 2:50  
formulas containing  
alopecia, 1:215  
genital warts, 3:113  
human papillomavirus, 3:114  
pelvic inflammatory disease, 3:108  
pigmentation disorders, 1:225  
prostatic diseases, 1:147  
prostatitis, 1:151  
for genital warts, 3:112  
for skin fissures, 1:235  
for skin lesions and cancers, 1:237  
specific indications, 1:166; 3:178  
for tongue conditions, 5:178t  
for urinary pain, 4:154  
in vag packs, 3:114
- thujone  
antimicrobial qualities, 1:114  
in *Artemisia* spp., 1:81
- thunder god vine. See *Tripterygium wilfordii* (thunder god vine)
- thwarted belonging, as term, 4:2
- thymol, 5:175
- thymoquinone  
for allergies, 5:48  
chemopreventive effects, 3:157  
for headaches, 5:92  
for Parkinson's disease, 4:64
- Thymus vulgaris* (thyme)  
for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
antimicrobial qualities, 1:61; 3:21t  
for colds, 5:170t  
for COPD, 2:148  
for coughs, 2:117  
for dental conditions, 5:175  
as drying agent, 2:133  
for eye conditions, 5:147  
formulas containing  
allergic airway disorders, 5:49  
allergic rhinosinusitis, 2:128  
asthma, 2:145, 146, 147  
bronchitis, 2:132, 133  
chest pain, 4:193  
colds, 5:169, 170, 171  
COPD, 2:151  
coughs, 2:117, 119, 120, 121  
cystitis, 1:114  
depression and anxiety, 4:102  
dyspnea, 2:125  
emphysema, 2:138  
*Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:65  
hemoptysis, 2:126, 127  
laryngitis, 5:190  
nasal polyps, 5:173  
otitis media, 5:160, 161  
pneumonia, 2:141  
respiratory allergies, 5:43, 44  
SIBO, 1:76  
sinusitis, 5:172  
sinus pain, 4:177  
upper respiratory infections, 2:119  
for fungal skin infections, 1:196, 197  
for hay fever, 5:17, 32, 42  
for nasal polyps, 5:172  
nebulized form, 2:137  
for opportunistic infections, 2:134, 151  
for pleurisy, 2:138  
for respiratory allergies, 5:41  
for respiratory infections, 2:121, 130, 134  
for scabies and lice, 1:98  
specific indications, 1:249; 2:182; 5:202  
for throat pain, 5:190, 191t  
for warts, 1:199
- thyroid bone disease, 3:41–42
- thyroid cancer, association with Hashimoto's disease, 3:29, 31–32
- thyroid disorders  
adrenal support for, 3:41  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 3:58, 170  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 3:58  
*Iris versicolor* for, 3:59  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 3:59, 172  
*Lithospermum* spp. for, 3:59–60  
*Lycopus virginicus* for, 3:172  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 3:60, 173  
overview, 3:25, 26–28  
*Verbena* spp. for, 3:179  
*Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:63  
See also specific disorders
- thyroid gland  
nutrients for, 3:30  
overview, 3:25–26  
vulnerability to endocrine-disruptors, 3:38–39
- thyroid hormones, 3:25–26, 29
- thyroiditis  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 3:54  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 3:55  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:55  
*Camellia sinensis* for, 3:55  
*Curcuma longa* for, 3:57  
formulas for, 3:28–32  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:58  
herbs for, 3:31  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:59  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 3:60  
overview, 3:28–29  
*Silybum marianum* for, 3:62

- thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH), 3:26  
 thyroid-stimulating immunoglobulins (TSIs), 3:29, 39  
 thyroid storm, 3:40, 61  
 thyrotoxicosis, 3:40, 61  
 thyrotoxic substances, 3:29  
 thyroxine (T4), 3:26  
 tian ma. *See Gastrodia elata* (tian ma)  
 TIAs (transient ischemic attacks), 2:61  
 tics and twitching  
   *Atropa belladonna* for, 5:133  
   formulas for, 4:63, 132; 5:105–6  
   herbs for, 4:60, 68, 180t  
   overview, 5:105  
   *Scutellaria lateriflora* for, 4:151; 5:141  
   *Valeriana officinalis* for, 5:143  
   *Veratrum viride* for, 5:143  
 tigecycline, 1:61  
 tigernut. *See Cyperus rotundus* (nutgrass, tigernut)  
 Tigernut Horchata, 4:107, 142  
*Tilia* spp.  
   for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:66  
   nervine qualities, 4:91  
   for restless legs syndrome, 4:32  
*Tilia americana* (American linden, American basswood), 4:86–87  
*Tilia cordata* (small-leaved lime, small-leaved linden), 4:158  
*Tilia × europaea* (common lime, common linden)  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
   formulas containing  
     amphetamine cessation, 4:135  
     depression and anxiety, 4:98  
     hypertension, 2:42, 46  
     panic disorder, 4:110  
     seizures, 4:72  
   for hypertension, 2:44  
   specific indications, 2:105  
   for tempering adrenaline surges, 4:109  
 tinctures  
   dosage strategy, 1:21; 2:23; 3:23; 4:25; 5:25  
   glycerine-based, 4:136  
   pros, cons, and indications, 1:20; 2:22; 3:22; 4:24; 5:24  
*Tinea* infections, 1:194–97, 247  
 tinnitus  
   formulas for, 5:166  
   *Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:165, 197  
   overview, 5:164–66  
*Tinospora cordifolia* (guduchi, amrita)  
   for biliary disorders, 1:97  
   for depression and anxiety, 4:103t  
   formulas containing  
     arthritis, 5:117  
     hemoptysis, 2:126  
     respiratory allergies, 5:42  
     tuberculosis, 2:156  
   for liver support, 1:89, 96  
   mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t  
   specific indications, 1:106; 2:182  
 tissue congestion  
   *Juglans cinera* for, 5:198  
   *Phytolacca americana* for, 5:139, 200  
   *Veratrum viride* for, 5:143  
 tobacco. *See Nicotiana tabacum* (tobacco)  
 todok. *See Codonopsis lanceolata* (todok)  
 tola (*Parastrephia quadrangularis*), 4:134  
 tongkat ali. *See Eurycoma longifolia* (tongkat ali)  
 Tongtsai granules, 2:153  
 tongue, coated  
   *Arctium lappa* for, 1:239  
   *Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:85, 105, 245  
   *Chelidonium majus* for, 1:82, 103, 240  
   *Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 1:242  
   *Leptandra virginica* for, 1:104  
   *Rumex crispus* for, 1:105  
   *Silybum marianum* for, 1:106  
   *Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:88, 106  
 tongue, observing, 1:9; 2:11; 3:11; 4:13; 5:14, 146  
 tongue conditions  
   *Artemisia absinthium* for, 5:193  
   *Azadirachta indica* for, 5:193  
   *Baptisia tinctoria* for, 5:193  
   *Berberis aquifolium* for, 5:194  
   *Chelidonium majus* in, 5:194  
   *Chionanthus virginicus* for, 5:178t, 194  
   *Convallaria majalis* for, 5:195  
   *Echinacea purpurea* for, 5:196  
   *Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 5:196  
   formulas for, 5:181–86  
   *Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 5:197  
   *Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:197  
   herbs for, 5:178t  
   *Lycopodium* spp. for, 5:198  
   *Morella cerifera* for, 5:199  
   *Origanum vulgare* for, 5:199  
   overview, 5:178–181  
   *Phytolacca americana* for, 5:200  
   *Spilanthes acmella* for, 5:201  
   *Taraxacum officinale* for, 5:202  
   *Thuja occidentalis* for, 5:202  
   *Veratrum album* for, 5:203  
 tonsillitis  
   *Baptisia tinctoria* for, 5:193  
   *Cinnamomum camphora* for, 2:161  
   colds with, 5:171  
   *Commiphora myrrha* for, 2:162; 5:195  
   *Echinacea purpurea* for, 5:196  
   formula for, 5:189–190  
   herbs for, 5:188, 191t  
   *Hydrastis canadensis* for, 2:167  
   *Juglans cinera* for, 5:198  
   *Pelargonium sidoides* for, 2:175  
   *Phytolacca americana* for, 2:176; 5:200  
   *Salvia officinalis* for, 2:179; 5:201  
   *Sanguinaria canadensis* for, 5:201  
   therapies for, 5:190  
 toothache. *See* dental pain  
 toothache tree. *See Zanathoxylum* spp.  
 tooth decay  
   fluoride and, 5:176  
   *Lycopodium* spp. for, 5:198  
   *Momordica charantia* for, 5:199  
   overview, 5:175  
   *Thuja occidentalis* for, 5:202  
 topical protocols  
   for abdominal inflammation, 4:196  
   for acne rosacea, 1:205  
   for arthritis, 5:117, 119  
   for asthma, 5:47  
   *Atropa belladonna* in, 1:82  
   for Bell's palsy, 4:36  
   for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102, 103  
   capsaicin in, 4:38, 39  
   for carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:48  
   for contractures, 5:105  
   for COPD, 2:151–52  
   for dental extractions, 4:177  
   for ear pain, 4:175t, 176  
   for folliculitis, 1:193  
   for fungal skin infections, 1:195–96  
   for gout, 5:124  
   for headaches, 4:165  
   for hemorrhoids, 2:78; 4:198  
   for Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
   for hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia, 2:127  
   for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40, 41  
   for joint pain, 4:187  
   for lung conditions, 2:109–14  
   for muscle spasms and myalgia, 5:109  
   for neuralgia, 4:35, 38  
   for pain, 4:156, 166, 169, 170–71  
   for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t, 44–45  
   for phlebitis, 2:81  
   for pleurisy, 2:138, 139  
   for pneumonia, 2:141  
   for polymyositis, 5:71  
   for shingles, 4:41, 182  
   for skin lesions, 5:55  
   for stasis ulcers, 2:60  
   for superficial pain, 4:191–92  
   for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37, 39  
   for varicosities, 2:75  
   for venomous bites and stings, 4:188–89  
   for warts, 1:199–201  
   *See also specific types*  
 totality of symptoms, 1:4; 2:7; 3:7; 4:8; 5:8  
 toxemia  
   alteratives for, 1:26  
   dental and oral health importance, 5:146  
   halitosis associated with, 1:50–51  
   otitis media with, 5:161  
   *Rumex crispus* for, 5:140  
 toxic herbs, 1:5, 18; 2:8, 20; 3:8, 20; 4:9, 22–23; 5:9, 22–23  
   *See also* safety concerns; *specific herbs*

- toxin-related peripheral neuropathy  
 formulas for, 4:46  
 herbs for, 4:34  
 supplements for, 4:47, 50
- toxins  
 environmental, 3:67–68  
 formula for bowel reactivity from, 5:37  
 immune reactivity triggered by, 5:32, 68
- Trachyspermum ammi* (ajwain), 2:105
- Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM)  
 asthma formulas, 5:44–46, 49  
 for Behçet's disease, 5:72, 74  
 cold sensitivity treatments, 5:59–60  
 energetic state of patient, 1:12; 2:14; 3:14; 4:17; 5:17  
 evidence-based formulas from, 1:3–4; 2:6–7; 3:7; 4:7–8; 5:7  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 for hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:80  
 link between bone and kidney health, 5:127  
 liver symptoms, 1:15; 2:17; 3:17; 4:20; 5:20, 95  
 lupus formulas, 5:78  
 royal terms in herbal formula triangle, 1:10; 2:12; 3:12; 4:14; 5:14  
 stroke recovery herbs, 2:65  
 tongue and mouth examinations, 5:146  
 use of adaptogens for allergies, 5:28  
 use of tonics, 3:48
- transdermal drug delivery, 2:109, 115
- transient ischemic attacks (TIAs), 2:61
- transient receptor potential (TRP) channels, 1:32, 125; 4:178
- trauma recovery  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 3:57, 93  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:95–96
- traumatic brain injury  
 formula for, 4:55  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:93
- MCTs for, 4:57
- traumatic injuries  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 4:201  
*Aloe vera* for, 4:203  
*Ananas comosus* for, 5:132  
*Arnica montana* for, 4:76, 203; 5:193  
 bromelain for, 4:75  
*Centella asiatica* for, 5:134, 194  
*Curcuma longa* for, 5:136  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 4:142  
 of the eye, 5:154  
 formula for, 4:187  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 4:209  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:81, 210; 5:138, 198  
*Piscidia piscipula* for, 4:213  
*Salix alba* for, 5:140  
*Symphytum officinale* for, 5:142  
 See also musculoskeletal trauma
- traumatic injuries to the skin  
*Arnica montana* for, 1:239  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 1:239  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:182, 240  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 1:241  
 formulas for, 1:174–75  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:243  
 herbs for, 4:192t  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 1:245  
 overview, 1:170  
 propolis for, 1:246  
*Symphytum officinale* for, 1:248  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 1:249  
 See also burns
- Traumeel ointment, 4:186; 5:131
- traveler's diarrhea  
 antimicrobials for, 1:24  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:85, 105  
 causes of, 1:51–52  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:84  
 formulas for, 1:54  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:85  
 overlap with gastroenteritis, 1:59  
 preventive measures, 1:53
- tree peony. See *Paeonia × suffruticosa* (moutan, tree peony)
- T regulatory cells, 5:30, 31
- tretinoin, 1:201, 203, 204
- Triangle exercise, 1:9–11, 9; 2:11–13, 11; 3:11–13, 12; 4:14–16, 14; 5:13–15, 14
- Triangle philosophy, 1:21; 2:23–24; 3:23–24; 4:26; 5:26
- Tribulus terrestris* (puncture vine)  
 for erectile dysfunction, 3:161  
 ergogenic effects, 5:112  
 for low libido, 3:152  
 specific indications, 3:178; 5:142
- trichloroacetic acid, for genital warts, 3:112
- Trichomonas* infections, 1:119
- trichomoniasis, herbs for, 3:105
- Trichosanthes kirilowii* (Chinese cucumber)  
 for ARDS, 2:154  
 specific indications, 2:182–83
- Trichosanthes tricuspidata* (Chinese cucumber), 4:68
- Trifolium pratense* (red clover)  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 formulas containing  
 alopecia, 1:216, 217  
 hormonal cancers, 3:158  
 hormone-related infertility, 3:131  
 osteoporosis, 5:128  
 phlebitis, 2:81  
 pigmentation disorders, 1:224, 225  
 prostate cancer, 1:149  
 prostatic diseases, 1:144, 146  
 prostatitis, 1:151  
 seborrhea, 5:55
- for hypertension, 2:42  
 iron in, 2:70  
 isoflavones in, 3:156, 158, 178  
 opiate agonist qualities, 4:134  
 for pain, 4:166t  
 for prostatic diseases, 1:143  
 for seborrheic dermatitis, 1:190  
 specific indications, 1:249; 2:105; 3:178–79; 5:142
- trigeminal neuralgia  
*Aconitum napellus* for, 4:74  
 formulas for, 4:37–39  
*Gastrodia elata* for, 4:79  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 4:209  
*Humulus lupulus* for, 4:210  
*Lavandula angustifolia* for, 4:82  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 4:82
- Trigonella foenum-graecum* (fenugreek)  
 carminative qualities, 1:31  
 for diabetes, 3:68  
 diosgenin in, 3:121  
 formulas containing  
 diabetes, 3:76  
 hyperlipidemia, 2:35  
 tea for nursing mothers, 3:134  
 hypoglycemic effects, 3:73  
 lipid-lowering effects, 3:82  
 for poor circulation, 2:58  
 specific indications, 3:99, 179  
 in Winter Tea for Metabolic Support, 3:86
- Trigonella foenum-graecum* (fenugreek)  
 for endurance athletes, 5:113  
 formulas containing  
 cataract prevention, 5:152  
 muscle weakness, 5:111  
 for muscle weakness, 5:111  
 for thrush, 5:181
- triiodothyronine (T3), 3:26
- triphala, for constipation, 1:47
- triptans, for migraines, 4:156, 162
- Tripterygium wilfordii* (thunder god vine)  
 for antihistamine effects, 4:189  
 for autoimmune disorders, 5:65  
 formulas containing  
 arthritic pain, 4:185–86  
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:35  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34; 5:79t  
 for muscle pain, 4:183t  
 for painful itching, 4:189t  
 for renal failure, 1:153  
 safety concerns, 4:216  
 specific indications, 4:216
- triterpene glycosides, 2:157
- Triticum aestivum* (wheat)  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34, 35  
 in smoothies, 1:35
- Tropaeolum majus* (nasturtium)  
 for cystitis and pyelonephritis, 1:116  
 for urinary conditions, 1:114

- tropene alkaloids  
 for asthma, 2:143  
 for coughs, 2:167  
 for dyspnea, 2:159  
 for lung conditions, 2:152  
 transdermal delivery of, 2:109  
 for urinary colic, 1:135, 136, 141  
 for urinary retention and bladder spasm, 1:128
- trophorestoratives  
*Avena sativa*, 1:158  
 for overactive bladder, 1:129  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
*Pueraria* spp., 1:164  
 for urinary conditions, 1:115, 126
- TRP (transient receptor potential) channels, 1:32, 125; 4:178
- TRPV (transient receptor potential vanilloid) receptors, 4:38
- true meadow anemone (*Anemone pratensis*), 4:199
- truffle recipes  
 High-Fiber Truffles, 3:82  
 Legume Truffle Superfood for  
 Chemotherapy Patients, 3:159–160  
 psyllium powder truffles, 3:97
- tryptophan, for Parkinson's disease, 4:60
- TSH (thyroid-stimulating hormone), 3:26
- tuberculosis  
*Albizia lebbek* for, 2:157  
*Artemisia annua* for, 2:159  
*Azadirachta indica* for, 2:160  
 formulas for, 2:155–56  
 hemoptysis from, 2:126  
*Inula helenium* for, 2:168  
*Juniperus communis* for, 2:169  
*Lycopus virginicus* for, 2:170  
*Morinda citrifolia* for, 2:172  
*Stemona* spp. for, 2:180  
*Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181  
*Xanthium cavanillesii* for, 2:184
- tulsi. *See* *Ocimum sanctum*, *O. tenuiflorum* (holy basil)
- tumor necrosing factor  
*Echinacea* spp. effects on, 5:136  
 inhibition by *Tanacetum parthenium*, 5:56
- turkey corn. *See* *Corydalis* spp.
- turkey rhubarb. *See* *Rheum officinale*, *R. palmatum* (Chinese rhubarb, turkey rhubarb)
- turmeric. *See* *Curcuma longa* (turmeric)
- Turnera diffusa* (damiana)  
 alterative qualities, 1:27  
 for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147  
 formulas containing, 1:130  
 for low libido, 3:153, 154  
 specific indications, 1:166; 3:179
- Turska's Formula for Ovarian Neuralgia, 4:196
- turtlehead. *See* *Chelone glabra* (turtlehead)
- Tussilago farfara* (coltsfoot)  
 for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
 for coughs, 2:117, 130  
 formulas containing  
 asthma, 2:146  
 bronchitis, 2:133  
 chest pain, 4:193  
 coughs, 2:117, 120  
 hemoptysis, 2:126, 127  
 pneumonia, 2:141  
 scratchy throat, 5:191  
 stridor, 2:121  
 specific indications, 2:183
- tu yuan hu (*Corydalis humosa*), 4:129
- twisting pain, herbal therapies for, 4:197t
- Tylophora asthmatica*, *T. indica* (Indian ipecac)  
 bronchodilating properties, 2:108t, 183  
 formulas containing  
 asthma, 2:147  
 contact dermatitis, 5:54  
 histamine-blocking qualities, 5:32t  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t; 5:31t  
 specific indications, 2:183
- type 1 and type 2 diabetes, 3:65  
*See also* diabetes
- tyramine, 4:159
- tyrosinase inhibitors, 1:222–23, 224
- tyrosinase promoters, 1:226
- tyrosine, 3:30
- U**
- ukira (*Atractyodes japonica*), 4:61
- ulcerative colitis  
 definition of, 1:34  
 formulas for, 5:80  
*Fucus vesiculosus* for, 5:90  
 potential whipworm treatment for, 5:79  
 soups for, 1:35  
 supplements for, 5:39  
*See also* inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD)
- ulcerative lesions  
*Aloe vera* for, 1:101; 5:180, 192  
*Apium graveolens* for, 1:238; 5:86  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 1:158  
 digestive pain associated with, 1:26  
*Galium aparine* for, 1:242  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 5:189  
*Tabebuia impetiginosa* for, 5:202
- ulcerative pain  
*Aloe vera* for, 4:203  
*Baptisia tinctoria* for, 4:204  
*Chelidonium majus* for, 4:206  
*Harpagophytum procumbens* for, 4:209
- ulcers  
*Aloe* spp. for, 1:81; 4:75  
 antimicrobials for, 1:24  
 demulcents for, 1:24  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241  
 formulas for, 1:62–66  
*Hemidesmus indicus* for, 2:167  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 2:97  
 overview, 1:62–63  
*Rubia cordifolia* for, 4:215  
*Ulmus* spp. for, 1:88
- See also* gastric ulcers; stasis ulcers
- Ulmus* spp.  
 demulcent qualities, 1:51, 52  
 formulas containing  
 esophageal disorders, 1:45  
 oral lesions, 1:38  
 for GERD, 1:39  
 for hot symptoms, 1:13  
 for malabsorption, 1:73  
 mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:63  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:119
- Ulmus fulva* (slippery elm), 1:65  
 for anxiety, 4:17; 5:17  
 for arthritis, 5:114  
 for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123  
 demulcent qualities, 1:24, 31; 3:21t; 5:34  
 for eye injuries, 5:154  
 formulas containing  
 anorexia, 1:37  
 arthritis, 5:116  
 constipation, 1:48  
 depression and anxiety, 4:96  
 dermatitis, 1:191  
 diarrhea, 1:53, 54, 55, 57  
 diverticulitis and diverticulosis, 1:71, 72  
 dyspepsia, 1:29  
 gastritis and gastroenteritis, 1:60, 62  
 gastrointestinal bleeding, 1:67  
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:36; 5:81  
 irritable bowel syndrome, 1:32, 33  
 myositis conditions, 5:71  
 oral allergic reactivity, 5:51  
 Paget's disease, 5:130  
 peptic ulcer pain, 4:197  
 SIBO, 1:76  
 Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
 stridor, 2:121  
 ulcers, 1:64, 66
- minerals in, 5:100t
- for mouth conditions, 5:146
- mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:64, 65  
 in porridge, 1:66  
 as restorative, 1:43  
 specific indications, 1:88, 166; 2:183; 5:142  
 for ulcers, 1:65  
 for wound healing, 4:192t
- Ulmus rubra* (slippery elm)  
 for gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:38  
 mucous-enhancing qualities, 1:64  
 specific indications, 1:88; 5:202
- ultraviolet therapy  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:196  
 for psoriasis, 1:209, 210
- ulvan, 1:78, 206
- umbel family. *See* Apiaceae herbs
- umbilicus muscle spasms  
*Dioscorea* for, 1:11, 84  
*Rheum palmatum* for, 1:87, 105
- uña de gato. *See* *Uncaria tomentosa* (cat's claw,uña de gato)

- Uncaria rhynchophylla* (cat's claw, choto-ko, gou teng)  
 antiallergic qualities, 5:34t  
 for dementia, 4:57  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 specific indications, 4:87
- Uncaria sessilifrutus* (gou teng), 4:217
- Uncaria tomentosa* (cat's claw, uña de gato)  
 for COPD, 2:149t  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
 formulas containing  
   arthritis, 5:117  
   cystitis, 4:199  
   schizophrenia, 4:127  
 for schizophrenia, 4:124  
 serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92  
 specific indications, 1:166; 2:105, 183; 4:216–17
- Undaria pinnatifida* (wakame), 3:27
- United States Pharmacopeia*, 1:1; 5:4
- unity of disease, in naturopathy, 1:4; 2:7; 3:7; 4:8; 5:8
- Universal Electrolyte Replacement Beverage, 1:57
- unopposed estrogen. *See* estrogen dominance (unopposed estrogen)
- upper respiratory infections (URIs)  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 2:156  
*Allium cepa* for, 2:157  
*Allium sativum* for, 2:157  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 2:158  
*Anemopsis californica* for, 2:158  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 2:158  
*Armoracia rusticana* for, 2:158, 159; 5:193  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 2:160  
*Dracocephalum rupestre* for, 2:163  
*Echinacea angustifolia* for, 2:163  
*Eucalyptus globulus* for, 2:164  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 2:165, 166  
 formulas for, 2:119  
 herbs for, 2:121; 5:170t  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 2:167  
*Hyssopus officinalis* for, 2:168  
*Juniperus communis* for, 2:169  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 2:170  
*Lophatherum gracile* for, 2:170  
*Lycopus virginicus* for, 2:170  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 2:171  
*Mentha piperita* for, 2:172  
*Morella cerifera* for, 2:172  
*Nepeta cataria* for, 2:173; 5:199  
*Ocimum sanctum* for, 2:173  
*Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:174  
*Panax ginseng* for, 2:174  
*Pelargonium sidoides* for, 2:175  
*Perilla frutescens* for, 2:175  
*Persicaria tinctoria* for, 2:175  
 pharyngitis with, 5:188–89  
*Prunus serotina* for, 2:177  
*Punica granatum* for, 2:178  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 2:179  
*Sambucus canadensis* for, 2:179
- Schisandra chinensis* for, 2:180
- Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181
- Thymus vulgaris* for, 2:182
- Tinospora cordifolia* for, 2:182
- Usnea barbata* for, 2:183
- Verbascum thapsus* for, 2:184
- See also* colds
- urease, 1:63
- uremic frost, 1:152
- urethral pain and irritation  
*Cantharis vesicatoria* for, 1:159  
*Eupatorium purpureum* for, 1:161  
*Hedeoma pulegioides* for, 1:162  
*Hydrangea arborescens* for, 1:162  
 therapies for, 1:136  
*Turnera diffusa* for, 1:166  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 1:167
- urethral pain syndrome, 1:121
- urethral suppositories, 1:140, 142
- urethral warts, 1:166
- urethritis, *Arctostaphylos uva ursi* for, 1:157
- Urginea maritima* (sea squill), 2:48t, 105
- uric acid, gout linked to, 5:122
- urinary allergies, 1:109
- urinary atony  
*Medicago sativa* for, 1:163  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
*Solidago* spp. for, 1:165
- urinary colic  
 formulas for, 1:135–142  
 herbs for, 1:138t  
 therapies for, 1:136  
*See also* renal colic
- urinary conditions  
*Apium graveolens* for, 1:157  
*Apocynum cannabinum* for, 1:157  
*Arctium lappa* for, 1:157  
*Asparagus racemosus* for, 3:166  
*Avena sativa* for, 1:158  
*Berberis vulgaris* for, 1:158  
*Capsicum annuum* for, 1:159  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:159  
 common types, 1:108–9  
*Convallaria majalis* for, 1:160  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 1:160  
*Elymus repens* for, 1:160  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:113; 3:57  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 1:161  
 herbs for, 1:156–167  
*Hydrangea arborescens* for, 1:162  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 1:162  
*Juniperus communis* for, 2:97; 3:172  
 listing of formula types, 1:107  
*Petroselinum crispum* for, 3:174  
*Piper methysticum* for, 1:164; 2:13; 3:13–14, 175  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:164  
*Populus tremuloides* for, 1:164  
*Prunus africana* for, 3:175  
*Punica granatum* for, 1:164  
*Taraxacum officinale* for, 1:166
- teas for, 1:108, 112
- Thuja* spp. for, 1:166; 2:105
- Urtica* spp. for, 3:179
- See also* specific conditions
- urinary edema  
*Apium graveolens* for, 1:157  
*Apocynum cannabinum* for, 1:157  
*Armoracia rusticana* for, 1:158
- urinary frequency  
*Hedeoma pulegioides* for, 1:162  
*Medicago sativa* for, 1:163  
*Thuja* spp. for, 1:166  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 1:167
- urinary gravel  
*Agathosma betulina* for, 1:156  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:159  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 1:113  
*See also* urinary lithiasis
- urinary inflammation  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 5:85  
*Ganoderma lucidum* for, 1:161  
*Levisticum officinale* for, 1:163  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 1:163  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
*Urtica* spp. for, 5:94
- urinary irritants, 5:59
- urinary irritation  
*Arctostaphylos uva ursi* for, 1:157  
*Elymus repens* for, 1:160  
 enuresis and incontinence from, 1:130–31  
 formulas for, 1:127–130  
*Rhus aromatica* for, 1:165
- urinary lithiasis  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:156  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 1:157  
*Arctostaphylos uva ursi* for, 1:157  
*Armoracia rusticana* for, 1:158  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:163  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160  
*Eupatorium purpureum* for, 1:161  
 formulas for, 1:135–142; 4:199  
*Hydrangea arborescens* for, 1:162  
*Hydrangea macrophylla* for, 2:167  
*Lepidium latifolium* for, 2:98  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 2:100; 4:212  
*Piper methysticum* for, 1:164  
*Rubia cordifolia* for, 4:214  
*Rubia tinctorum* for, 1:165  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
*Solidago* spp. for, 1:165  
 therapies for, 1:136  
*Urtica* spp. for, 1:166  
*Viburnum opulus* for, 4:217  
*Zea mays* for, 1:167
- urinary mucosa  
*Althea officinalis* for, 1:156  
*Asparagus racemosus* for, 1:158  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:159  
*Chimaphila umbellata* for, 1:159  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 1:161



- urinary mucosa (*continued*)  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:162  
*Piper cubeba* for, 1:164  
*Ulmus fulva* for, 1:166  
*Vaccinium macrocarpon* for, 1:166
- urinary muscle tone, 1:137
- urinary pain. *See* dysuria
- urinary parasites, 1:119
- urinary retention  
*Apis mellifica* venom for, 1:157  
*Apium graveolens* for, 1:157  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:158  
*Chimaphila umbellata* for, 1:159  
*Conium maculatum* for, 1:159  
*Gelsemium sempervirens* for, 1:161  
 herbs for, 1:142
- urinary spasms  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:156  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 1:156–57  
 antispasmodics for, 1:135  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:158  
*Conium maculatum* for, 1:159  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 1:160  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 1:162  
*Levisticum officinale* for, 1:163  
*Lobelia inflata* for, 1:163  
*Piper methysticum* for, 1:11, 164  
*Serenoa repens* for, 1:165  
*Uncaria tomentosa* for, 1:166
- urinary system  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:113  
 as organ of elimination, 1:2  
 overview, 1:107
- urinary tract infections (UTIs)  
 formula for, 3:135–36  
 overview, 1:112  
*Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 1:165  
*Solidago* spp. for, 1:165  
*See also* cystitis
- urinary tract reactivity  
*Allium sativum* for, 5:85  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 5:85  
*Apium graveolens* for, 5:86  
 formulas for, 5:57–59  
 herbs for, 5:58  
 overview, 5:57
- urination, burning. *See* burning urination
- urination, painful. *See* dysuria
- urine, blood in. *See* hematuria
- urine, mucousy. *See* mucous in the urine
- urine, thick and cloudy  
*Agrimonia eupatoria* for, 1:156  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:159  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 1:160  
*Eupatorium purpureum* for, 1:161  
 herbs for, 1:116, 139  
*Rhus toxicodendron* for, 1:165  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 1:167
- urine, thick and red  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:163  
*Berberis vulgaris* for, 1:158  
*Solidago* spp. for, 1:165
- URIs. *See* upper respiratory infections (URIs)
- uroepithelium disorders  
*Armoracia rusticana* for, 1:158  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 1:158  
*Centella asiatica* for, 1:159
- urothelium, role in urinary tract reactivity, 5:57, 58
- ursodeoxycholic acid, 1:98, 99
- Urtica* spp.  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:145, 216; 3:162  
 for arthritis, 5:115  
 for benign prostatic hyperplasia, 3:162  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 for COPD, 2:148  
 for cor pulmonale, 2:155  
 diuretic qualities, 1:112; 5:123  
 for erectile dysfunction, 3:15  
 formulas containing  
 arthritis, 5:116  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84  
 congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 COPD, 2:151  
 hyperthyroidism, 3:42  
 malabsorption, 1:74  
 peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:59  
 polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:147  
 premenstrual syndrome, 3:126  
 prostatic diseases, 1:146  
 respiratory allergies, 5:40  
 tea for nursing mothers, 3:134  
 urinary lithiasis, 1:140  
 minerals in, 5:100t, 112  
 mineral tonic diuretic qualities, 1:110  
 in Nettle Truffles, 5:123  
 for ovarian cysts, 3:144  
 phytosterols in, 3:155  
 for polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145  
 for prostate cancer, 1:147  
 for prostatic diseases, 1:143  
 for prostatitis, 1:151  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:119  
 for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:103  
 specific indications, 5:142  
 testosterone-reducing effects, in women, 3:145, 147
- Urtica dioica* (stinging nettle), 1:144  
 5 $\alpha$ -reductase inhibition, 1:218; 3:162  
 for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:144, 147  
 for carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:42  
 formulas containing  
 alopecia, 1:218  
 benign prostatic hyperplasia, 3:164  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84  
 conjunctivitis, 5:149  
 contact dermatitis, 5:53–54  
 corneal ulcers, 5:152  
 dental conditions, 5:175  
 osteoporosis, 3:141  
 prostate cancer, 1:149  
 prostatitis, 1:151  
 pyelonephritis, 1:119  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:131t  
 nourishing qualities, 1:37  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:119  
 renal depurant qualities, 5:123  
 for skin allergic conditions, 5:54t  
 for skin fissures, 1:235  
 specific indications, 1:166, 249; 2:105; 3:179; 4:87; 5:94, 203  
 for urinary retention, 1:142  
 for weak fingernails, 1:236
- urticaria. *See* hives
- urtication, as term, 5:142
- Urtica urens* (nettle)  
 for arthritis, 5:114  
 for benign prostatic hypertrophy, 1:147  
 for bites and stings, 1:171t  
 for burns, 1:173t  
 for bursitis and tendinitis, 5:102  
 for carpal tunnel syndrome, 4:42  
 for connective tissue support, 5:105  
 for dermatitis, 1:188  
 in electrolyte beverages, 5:113  
 formulas containing  
 alopecia, 1:216  
 anorexia, 1:38  
 arthritis, 5:120  
 cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84  
 connective tissue weakness, 5:99, 100  
 gout, 5:123, 124  
 gouty arthritic pain, 4:185  
 hirsutism, 1:214  
 hormonal cancers, 3:158  
 muscle pain, 5:107  
 osteoporosis, 3:141  
 premenstrual fluid retention, 4:195  
 prostate cancer, 1:149  
 prostatitis, 1:151  
 pyelonephritis, 1:119  
 urinary tract reactivity, 5:59  
 venous congestion, 2:76  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:131t  
 for itching skin, 1:185, 187  
 for muscle pain, 4:183t  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:119  
 for schizophrenia support, 4:123  
 for skin fissures, 1:235  
 specific indications, 1:166, 249; 3:179; 4:87; 5:94  
 for urinary retention, 1:142  
 for weak fingernails, 1:236
- US Food and Drug Administration, 4:70; 5:4–5
- Usnea* spp., 2:141
- Usnea barbata* (old man's beard)  
 formulas containing  
 hemoptysis, 2:126  
 vaginitis, 3:106  
 for respiratory infections, 2:121  
 specific indications, 1:249; 2:183  
 for vaginitis, 3:105

- Usnea hirta* (old man's beard), 2:121  
uterine emmenagogues, 3:128  
uterine fibroids  
  formulas for, 3:150–51  
  *Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:170  
  *Hydrastis canadensis* for, 3:171  
  link to unopposed estrogen, 3:102  
  overview, 3:150  
  vag packs for, 3:114  
  *Vitex agnus-castus* for, 3:151, 180  
uterine hemostatics  
  list of, 3:133t  
  for menstrual cycle disorders, 3:116, 117–120  
  for uterine fibroids, 3:150, 151  
uterine muscle spasms, *Viburnum* spp. for, 1:11, 88  
uterine pain  
  *Achillea millefolium* for, 4:201  
  *Caulophyllum thalictroides* for, 4:206  
  *Dioscorea villosa* for, 4:207  
  formulas for, 4:195–96  
  *Viburnum* spp. for, 4:16, 217, 218  
uterine sedatives, 3:124  
uterine tonics, 3:119, 153, 173, 179  
uterine vascular decongestants, 3:128  
uva ursi. *See Arctostaphylos uva ursi* (uva ursi)  
uveitis  
  with Behçet's disease, 5:72  
  *Curcuma longa* for, 5:195  
  *Echinacea purpurea* for, 5:64  
  from herpes viruses, 5:150  
  secondary glaucoma from, 5:155
- V**
- Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting Site (VAERS), 4:70  
vaccines, possible link to seizures, 4:70  
*Vaccinium* spp.  
  astringent qualities, 1:51  
  formulas containing  
    skin trauma, 1:174  
    vascular reactivity, 5:62  
  histamine-blocking qualities, 5:32t  
  powders of, 1:44  
  for urinary conditions, 1:114  
*Vaccinium macrocarpon* (cranberry), 1:117  
  for bladder cancer, 1:132  
  specific indications, 1:166  
  for urinary conditions, 1:117  
*Vaccinium myrtillos* (bilberry, blueberry), 3:72  
  in Agar-Agar "Jell-O" Squares, 3:86  
  for arthritis, 5:115  
  for bone density, 5:125  
  for capillary fragility, 2:67  
  for diabetic retinopathy, 3:72, 73  
  for digestive pain, 1:26  
  dressing and marinade, 3:76–77  
  for erectile dysfunction, 3:16  
  for eye conditions, 5:147, 147t  
  flavones in, 3:87  
  flavonoids in, 2:33  
  formulas containing  
    acne rosacea, 1:205, 207, 208  
    aphthous ulcers, 5:184  
    cardiopulmonary disease, 2:84, 85  
    cataract prevention, 5:152  
    corneal ulcers, 5:152  
    CREST, 5:84  
    dementia, 4:55  
    eye irritation, 5:149  
    gingivitis, 5:184  
    glaucoma, 5:155, 156  
    hyperlipidemia, 2:36  
    hyperthyroidism, 3:45  
    hypothyroidism, 3:36  
    macular degeneration, 5:158  
    metabolic conditions, 3:71  
    pain, 4:172  
    pigmentation disorders, 1:223  
    retinopathies, 5:157  
    vascular reactivity, 5:62  
  for glossitis, 5:179  
  for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79  
  for microvascular fragility, 2:66t  
  PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
  for retinopathies, 5:156  
  specific indications, 1:249; 2:105, 183–84; 3:99; 4:87; 5:94, 143, 203  
  for telangiectasias, 1:208  
  for varicosities, 2:75  
  for vascular support, 2:65  
vacha. *See Acorus calamus* (sweet flag, vacha)  
vaginal dryness  
  *Asparagus racemosus* for, 3:166  
  postmenopausal, 3:134, 152  
vaginal estrogen, 1:118  
vaginitis  
  *Berberis aquifolium* for, 3:167  
  *Ceanothus americanus* for, 3:167  
  *Cinnamomum* spp. for, 3:167  
  formulas for, 3:105–7  
  *Hamamelis virginiana* for, 3:171  
  *Hydrastis canadensis* for, 3:171  
  vag packs for, 3:114, 171  
vaginosis, bacterial, 1:117–18  
vag packs, 3:114, 171  
*Valeriana jatamansi* (jatamansi, spikenard, muskroot), 4:87  
*Valeriana officinalis* (valerian)  
  anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:128  
  for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:119  
  for depression and anxiety, 4:101t  
  for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:66  
  formulas containing  
    amphetamine cessation, 4:135  
    angina, 2:39  
    arrhythmias, 2:55  
    attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:122  
    depression and anxiety, 4:98  
    hypertension, 2:44, 46  
    hyperthyroidism, 3:44  
    insomnia, 4:114, 115  
    menopausal insomnia, 3:138  
    miscarriage, 3:133  
    muscle pain, 5:106  
    neuralgia, 4:36  
    seizures, 4:72  
    tics and twitching, 5:106  
    withdrawal symptoms, 4:136  
  GABAergic qualities, 4:114, 152  
  for headaches, 4:158  
  for hypertension, 2:41, 44, 46  
  for menopausal symptoms, 3:136t, 138t  
  for muscle pain and spasms, 5:105  
  neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
  for overactive bladder, 1:129  
  for pain, 4:154, 155, 171t  
  for restless insomnia, 1:14, 15; 2:16, 17; 3:17, 18; 4:19, 20; 5:19, 20  
  for restless legs syndrome, 4:32  
  specific indications, 2:106; 3:62, 179; 4:87, 152, 217; 5:143  
  for tinnitus, 5:165  
  for trigeminal neuralgia, 4:37  
  as uterine sedative, 3:124  
  for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128  
*Valeriana sitchensis* (Sitka valerian)  
  antispasmodic qualities, 5:97, 109  
  for depression, 4:92  
  GABAergic qualities, 4:110  
  for headaches, 4:165t  
  for hypertension, 2:44  
  for menopausal symptoms, 3:136t, 138t  
  for muscle pain and spasms, 5:105  
  nervine qualities, 4:91  
  specific indications, 4:152  
valve disease  
  *Adonis vernalis* for, 2:89  
  *Convallaria majalis* for, 2:93  
  *Selenicereus grandiflorus* for, 2:103  
  *Viscum album* for, 2:106  
varicoceles  
  formation of, 2:73  
  *Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:161; 2:96  
varicose ulcers, herbs for, 4:200t  
varicose veins  
  *Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:81; 2:89  
  *Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:159; 2:93  
  formulas for, 2:73–81; 4:200  
  *Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:161; 2:96  
  herbs for, 4:200t  
  with phlebitis, supportive measures for, 2:81  
  *Ruscus aculeatus* for, 2:102  
  *Silybum marianum* for, 1:106; 2:103  
vascular congestion  
  *Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:156; 5:109  
  *Angelica sinensis* for, 1:81, 238; 2:90; 3:90, 165; 5:132  
  *Anthoxanthum odoratum* for, 2:90

- vascular congestion (*continued*)  
*Atropa belladonna* for, 1:239; 4:159, 204; 5:133, 176  
*Ceanothus americanus* for, 1:82, 103, 240; 3:91  
*Cnidium monnieri* for, 2:92  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 1:83; 2:93, 161; 5:195  
 formulas for, 3:126, 127–29; 4:172, 196  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 2:96; 3:171; 5:138, 197  
 herbs for, 3:128  
 hyperpigmentation on the shins from, 1:224  
*Lycopus virginicus* for, 3:172  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 5:201  
*Sambucus nigra* for, 5:201  
 uterine, 3:126, 128–29  
*Veratrum viride* for, 4:217
- vascular damage, formula for, 3:74
- vascular dementia  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 4:80  
*Huperzia serrata* for, 2:97  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:98  
 overview, 4:52  
*Panax ginseng* for, 2:100  
*Piper methysticum* for, 4:85  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 2:102  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 4:87  
*Vinca minor* for, 4:59, 88  
 See also dementia
- vascular disorders  
 gingivitis from, 5:184, 185  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:90  
*Gymnema sylvestre* for, 3:95  
*Rauwolfia serpentina* for, 3:61  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 5:93  
 tea for, 3:78  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 5:94
- vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), 3:72
- vascular excitation, *Lycopus virginicus* for, 3:60
- vascular infections  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 2:94  
 formulas for, 2:72
- vascular inflammation  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 2:89  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 2:90; 4:173, 203  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 2:91  
*Atractylodes* spp. for, 2:91  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:195  
*Cornus officinalis* for, 2:162  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 5:89, 136, 195  
*Curcuma longa* for, 2:93  
*Equisetum* spp. for, 2:95  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 2:96  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 5:91  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 2:96  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:85; 2:97; 5:91  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 4:210  
*Petasites hybridus* for, 1:163  
*Punica granatum* for, 2:178  
*Ribes* spp. for, 2:102  
*Rosa canina* for, 2:102  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 1:247; 2:102–3  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 1:248; 5:94
- vascular insufficiency  
*Convallaria majalis* for, 1:160  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 1:243; 2:95  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 2:97  
*Punica granatum* for, 1:164
- vascular pain  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 4:203  
 formulas for, 4:200–201  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 4:209  
 herbs for, 4:200t
- vascular reactivity  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 5:132  
 formulas for, 5:59–63  
 herbs for, 5:60  
 overview, 5:59  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 3:62, 97  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 5:142
- vascular smooth muscle proliferation, 2:41
- vascular support  
*Arctium lappa* for, 2:90  
*Astragalus membranaceus* for, 2:91  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 2:91  
*Castanospermum australe* for, 2:92  
*Coleus forskohlii* for, 2:101  
*Cornus officinalis* for, 2:162  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 2:93  
*Cynara scolymus* for, 2:94  
 flavonoids for, 2:26  
 formulas for, 2:27–31  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 2:95  
*Gymnema sylvestre* for, 2:96  
*Huperzia serrata* for, 2:97  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 2:97  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 2:97  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 2:98  
*Melilotus suaveolens* for, 2:171  
*Nigella sativa* for, 2:99  
*Olea europaea* for, 2:99  
*Ophiopogon japonicus* for, 2:174  
*Ruscus aculeatus* for, 2:102  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 2:102  
*Stevia rebaudiana* for, 2:104  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 2:104  
*Terminalia arjuna* for, 2:104  
*Trachyspermum ammi* for, 2:105  
*Trifolium pratense* for, 2:105  
*Urtica dioica* for, 2:105  
*Vinca minor* for, 2:106
- vascular wounds, herbs for, 4:192t
- vasculitis  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 2:90  
*Colchicum autumnale* for, 5:88  
*Crataegus* spp. for, 5:89  
 formulas for, 2:82; 5:62–63  
 Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:74–75  
*Ruscus aculeatus* for, 2:102  
*Salvia miltiorrhiza* for, 5:93  
*Tanacetum parthenium* for, 5:142  
*Vaccinium myrtillus* for, 5:143
- vasodilators  
*Achillea millefolium* as, 2:89  
*Ammi visnaga* as, 2:90  
 for angina, 2:38  
 for cold extremities, 2:76  
*Valeriana officinalis* as, 2:106  
 warming stimulants, 1:19t; 2:21t; 3:21t; 4:23t; 5:23t  
 for weak circulation, 2:61
- vegetable juices, 2:31
- vegetable mercury. See *Iris versicolor* (wild iris, blue flag, vegetable mercury)
- VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor), 3:72
- veins, painful, formulas for, 4:200–201
- velvet bean. See *Mucuna pruriens* (velvet bean, cowage, cow-itch)
- venereal warts. See genital warts
- venomous bites and stings  
 homeopathic remedies for, 1:171t  
 topical protocol for, 4:188–89
- venous congestion  
*Aesculus hippocastanum* for, 1:81, 101  
*Convallaria majalis* for, 1:160  
 formulas for, 2:73–81  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:85, 161
- venous insufficiency  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 2:95  
 overview, 2:57–58  
*Pinus pinaster* for, 2:100  
*Ruscus aculeatus* for, 2:102
- Veratrum* spp. (hellebore)  
 in calming formulas, 1:18  
 for pain, 4:171t  
 safety concerns, 1:18; 4:22
- Veratrum album* (white hellebore)  
 formulas containing  
 head injury-related seizures, 4:72  
 herpes lesions, 1:232  
 scabies, 4:189  
 for pain, 4:190–91  
 for painful itching, 4:189t  
 safety concerns, 4:189, 190; 5:22  
 for skin eruptions, 1:194  
 for skin infections, 1:176  
 specific indications, 5:203  
 for vascular pain, 4:200t
- Veratrum nigrum* (black false hellebore), 4:67
- Veratrum viride* (false hellebore), 4:190  
 formulas containing  
 herpes lesions, 1:232  
 pain, 4:171, 172  
 psoriasis, 1:210  
 throat pain, 4:178  
 tics and twitching, 5:105, 106  
 for hypertension, 2:44  
 for pain, 4:166t, 190–91  
 for painful itching, 4:189t  
 safety concerns, 4:87–88, 171, 172, 178, 190, 217; 5:22, 106, 143

- Veratrum viride* (false hellebore) (continued)  
 specific indications, 1:249; 4:87–88, 217; 5:143  
 for vascular pain, 4:200t
- Verbascum thapsus* (mullein)  
 for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123  
 for coughs, 2:117  
 formulas containing  
 anemia, 2:69, 70  
 asthma, 2:146  
 hemoptysis, 2:126  
 otitis media, 5:161  
 pneumonia, 2:141  
 scratchy throat, 5:191  
 urinary and prostatic pain, 4:196  
 iron in, 2:70  
 for otitis externa, 5:163  
 specific indications, 1:166–67; 2:184; 4:217
- Verbena* spp.  
 for headaches, 4:159  
 for restless legs syndrome, 4:32
- Verbena hastata* (vervain)  
 for breast conditions, 3:142  
 formulas containing  
 dermatitis, 1:192  
 premenstrual syndrome, 3:126  
 for menopausal symptoms, 3:138t  
 nervine qualities, 1:30  
 for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125, 126  
 specific indications, 1:249; 3:179; 5:143
- Verbena officinalis* (vervain)  
 for depression, 4:92  
 nervine qualities, 4:91  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 for schizophrenia, 4:125
- vermifuges  
*Chenopodium ambrosioides* as, 1:83  
*Ricinus communis* with, 1:87
- Veronicastrum virginicum*. See *Leptandra virginica* (Culver's root)
- vertigo  
*Conium maculatum* for, 4:184  
 formulas for, 5:166–68  
*Gastrodia elata* for, 4:79; 5:90  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 5:165  
*Leonurus cardiaca* for, 4:144  
*Ligusticum striatum* for, 2:98  
 overview, 5:166  
*Vinca minor* for, 2:106
- vervain. See *Verbena* spp.
- Vetiveria zizanioides*. See *Chrysopogon zizanioides* (vetiver)
- Viburnum opulus* (cramp bark), 3:133  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:11, 135; 2:13; 3:14; 4:16; 5:16, 109  
 for biliary pain, 1:100t  
 for dysmenorrhea, 3:115  
 formulas containing  
 biliary colic and pain, 1:99  
 dysfunctional uterine bleeding, 3:117  
 endometriosis, 3:149  
 hormone-related infertility, 3:130  
 menopause-related muscle pain and stiffness, 3:141  
 menorrhagia, 3:118, 119  
 menstrual cramps, 3:117, 123–24  
 miscarriage, 3:132, 133  
 parturition, 3:132  
 postpartum hemorrhage, 3:133  
 spotting, 3:122  
 uterine fibroids, 3:151  
 uterine prolapse, 3:153  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:131t  
 for menorrhagia, 3:118  
 for muscle pain and spasms, 4:183t; 5:105  
 for pain, 4:154, 171t  
 specific indications, 3:179; 4:217; 5:143  
 for uterine fibroids, 3:150  
 as uterine sedative, 3:124  
 as uterine tonic, 3:131t, 133  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
- Viburnum prunifolium* (blackhaw)  
 antispasmodic qualities, 1:11; 2:13; 3:14; 4:16; 5:16, 97  
 for biliary pain, 1:100t  
 carminative qualities, 1:31  
 formulas containing  
 biliary colic and pain, 1:99  
 hypertension, 2:46  
 miscarriage, 3:132  
 muscle cramps, 5:106  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:131t  
 for hypertension, 2:44  
 for menorrhagia, 3:118  
 for muscle pain and spasms, 4:183t; 5:105  
 for pain, 4:154, 171t  
 specific indications, 1:88; 3:179–180; 4:217–18; 5:143  
 as uterine tonic, 3:119, 131t, 133  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
- Vicia faba* (fava bean), 4:32
- vincamine, 4:31, 52, 88
- Vinca minor* (lesser periwinkle), 4:59  
 for dementia, 4:52–53  
 for depression, 4:103t  
 formulas containing  
 cerebral vascular insufficiency, 2:64  
 dementia, 4:57  
 depression and anxiety, 4:102  
 schizophrenia, 4:124  
 vertigo, 5:167  
 for neurological conditions, 4:27, 28  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 specific indications, 2:106; 4:88  
 for vascular dementia, 4:59, 88  
 for wound healing, 4:192t
- Vinegar, High-Mineral, 5:100
- vinegars  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:195  
 high-mineral herbs in, 5:100  
 for malabsorption, 1:74  
 sipping, 3:89  
 for weak fingernails, 1:236
- vinpocetine, 4:53, 59, 88
- Viola* spp. (violet)  
 for seborrheic dermatitis, 1:190  
 specific indications, 1:249
- viral exanthems, 1:193
- viral hepatitis, 1:91  
 See also hepatitis
- viral infections  
*Andrographis paniculata* for, 3:90  
 autoimmune disorders linked to, 5:63–64, 68  
*Azadirachta indica* for, 2:160  
 basic protocol for, 1:201  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 1:242  
*Eupatorium perfoliatum* for, 5:196  
 gastroenteritis from, 1:59  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 2:96; 5:197  
*Grifolia frondosa* for, 1:104, 243  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 2:168; 3:59  
*Isatis tinctoria* for, 2:168  
 link to autoimmune thyroid disease, 3:30  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 2:170  
*Lonicera japonica* for, 2:170  
*Lophatherum gracile* for, 2:170  
*Melissa officinalis* for, 2:172; 3:60; 5:199  
 myalgia from, 5:108  
*Nepeta cataria* for, 2:173; 5:199  
*Pelargonium sidoides* for, 2:175  
*Phellodendron amurense* for, 3:174  
*Phytolacca americana* for, 3:175  
*Phytolacca* spp. for, 3:61  
*Pinus pinaster* for, 2:176  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 3:175  
 role in gastrointestinal disorders, 1:24  
*Sambucus nigra* for, 5:160, 201  
*Scutellaria baicalensis* for, 2:180  
 skin eruptions from, 1:194  
*Terminalia arjuna* for, 3:177  
*Terminalia chebula* for, 2:182  
 of the throat, 1:45  
*Thuja* spp. for, 1:248  
 traveler's diarrhea from, 1:51–52  
*Trichosanthes kirilowii* for, 2:182
- visceral pain  
 herbs for, 4:154  
*Hyoscyamus niger* for, 4:210  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 4:212  
 See also pain
- Viscum album* (mistletoe), 2:54  
 for arrhythmias, 2:55  
 for atherosclerosis, 2:32  
 for bladder cancer, 1:132  
 for congestive heart failure, 2:48  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68  
 formulas containing  
 angina, 2:38  
 arrhythmias, 2:55  
 bites and stings, 1:172  
 bladder cancer, 1:132

- Viscum album* (mistletoe) (*continued*)  
 congestive heart failure, 2:50  
 menopausal cardiac symptoms, 3:141  
 oral leukoplakia, 5:186  
 Sjögren's syndrome, 5:69  
 for heart disease, 2:54  
 for myositis conditions, 5:70  
 specific indications, 1:167; 2:106; 4:88
- Viscum articulatum* (leafless mistletoe), 2:48
- Viscum flavens*. *See Phoradendron chrysocladon*
- vision disorders. *See* eye conditions;  
*specific disorders*
- vital force, 1:12; 2:14; 3:14; 4:16; 5:16
- vitamin A  
 for contractures, 5:104  
 for dry eyes, 5:150  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:196  
 for genital warts, 3:112, 113  
 for pain, 4:156  
 for psoriasis, 1:209  
 for stomatitis, 5:50  
 for warts, 1:200
- vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency anemia, formulas for,  
 2:68–70
- vitamin B<sub>6</sub>, 4:119, 124
- vitamin B family  
 for Bell's palsy, 4:36, 37  
 for cheilosis and cheilitis, 5:183  
 for endometriosis, 3:149  
 formulas containing, 4:37; 5:183  
 for glossitis, 5:179  
 for low libido, 3:151  
 for nerve pain, 4:180t  
 for Parkinson's disease, 4:60  
 for PCOS, 3:132  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:42–43  
 for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125  
 for restless legs syndrome, 4:32  
 for stomatitis, 5:182  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:128
- vitamin C  
 for antiviral support, 1:201  
 for cystitis, 1:112  
 for detoxification, 3:68  
 formulas containing, 5:183  
 for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
 for oral leukoplakia, 5:187  
 for pain, 4:156  
 for stomatitis, 5:182  
 for throat pain, 5:190  
 for warts, 1:200
- vitamin D  
 for benign prostatic hyperplasia, 1:144  
 for contractures, 5:104  
 for dry eyes, 5:150  
 formulas containing, 5:105  
 for healthy hormone regulation, 3:87  
 immunoregulating properties, 5:30  
 for insulin sensitivity, 3:77  
 for psoriasis, 1:209, 210  
 for schizophrenia, 4:124  
 for supporting fertility, 3:132
- vitamin D<sub>3</sub>, 1:209
- vitamin E  
 for contractures, 5:104  
 for detoxification, 3:68  
 for eczema, 1:186  
 for fatty liver, 1:96  
 formulas containing, 5:105  
 for glossitis, 5:179  
 for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
 for pain, 4:156  
 for renal failure, 1:152
- vitamin K, in *Medicago sativa*, 3:87
- Vitellaria paradoxa* (shea), 5:48
- Vitex agnus-castus* (chaste tree), 3:148  
 for acne, 1:202t  
 for amenorrhea, 3:122, 123  
 anti-inflammatory actions, 4:178  
 for breast conditions, 3:142, 143  
 for breast cysts, 3:143, 180  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:92, 96, 101t  
 formulas containing  
 acne, 1:201  
 amenorrhea, 3:122, 123  
 anovulatory cycles, 3:123  
 breast conditions, 3:143  
 Cushing's syndrome, 3:52  
 depression and anxiety, 4:98, 100  
 dysfunctional uterine bleeding, 3:117  
 headaches, 4:164  
 hirsutism, 1:214  
 hormone-related infertility, 3:131  
 hot flashes, 3:135  
 hyperhidrosis, 1:226  
 hypothyroidism, 3:37  
 menopausal symptoms, 4:110, 115  
 menorrhagia, 3:118, 119, 120  
 polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145, 147  
 premenstrual acne, 3:129  
 premenstrual syndrome, 3:126, 127  
 prostate cancer, 1:148  
 short menstrual cycles, 3:118  
 spotting, 3:122  
 uterine fibroids, 3:151  
 for headaches, 4:159  
 for hormone-related infertility, 3:129, 131, 131f  
 for insomnia, 4:114  
 for menorrhagia, 3:118  
 for menstrual cycle disorders, 3:115  
 for ovarian cysts, 3:144  
 for pain, 4:166t  
 for polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:145, 147  
 for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125, 126, 127  
 as prolactin inhibitor, 1:216  
 for prostate cancer, 1:147  
 for reducing elevated prolactin, 3:122, 123  
 for reproductive endocrine conditions,  
 3:148, 180  
 for restless legs syndrome, 4:32  
 serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92  
 specific indications, 1:249; 3:63, 180;  
 4:152, 218  
 as uterine tonic, 3:119
- vitexin, 4:178
- Vitex negundo* (Chinese chaste tree)  
 antiallergic qualities, 5:34t  
 antiandrogenic qualities, 3:148  
 bronchodilating properties, 2:108t  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 5:31t  
 specific indications, 2:184
- vitiligo  
*Ammi visnaga* for, 1:238  
*Angelica sinensis* for, 1:238  
*Apium graveolens* for, 1:238  
*Citrus bergamia* for, 1:240  
*Cnidium officinale* for, 1:240  
*Coriandrum sativum* for, 1:241  
*Foeniculum vulgare* for, 1:242  
 formulas for, 1:225–26  
*Lomatium dissectum* for, 1:245  
*Medicago sativa* for, 1:245  
 overview, 1:222  
*Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 1:246
- Vitis vinifera* (grapes), 2:31  
 for benign prostatic hyperplasia, 1:144–45  
 for capillary fragility, 2:67  
 flavones in, 3:87  
 iron chelation properties, 2:71  
 mast-cell stabilizing effects, 2:144t  
 for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
 specific indications, 2:184; 3:99
- vocal strain  
*Collinsonia canadensis* for, 5:195  
 formula for, 5:191
- volatile oils. *See* essential oils
- vomiting  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 1:32; 5:167  
*Cinnamomum* spp. for, 3:167  
*Hydrastis canadensis* for, 1:104  
*Iris versicolor* for, 1:104, 244  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 5:92  
*Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:105  
 ruling out food allergies and intolerances, 1:24  
*Rumex acetosella* for, 1:87  
*Silybum marianum* for, 1:106  
 as symptom of healing crises, 1:8  
*Syzygium aromaticum* for, 1:88  
*Terminalia* spp. for, 1:106  
*Zingiber officinale* for, 5:162, 164, 168  
*See also* nausea
- vulneraries  
 for aphthous ulcers, 5:183  
 for eye injuries, 5:154  
 for Henoch-Schönlein purpura, 5:75  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:43t  
 for wound healing, 4:192t  
*See also* wound healing

## W

- wakame (*Undaria pinnatifida*), 3:27
- walnut. *See Juglans* spp.
- warming stimulants, 1:18, 19t; 2:20, 21t; 3:20–21, 21t; 4:23, 23t; 5:23, 23t
- warts
- Allium sativum* for, 1:238
  - Astragalus membranaceus* for, 1:239
  - Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241
  - Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 1:242
  - formulas for, 1:199–201
  - Hypericum perforatum* for, 1:244
  - Lomatium dissectum* for, 1:245
  - Melissa officinalis* for, 1:245
  - Panax ginseng* for, 1:246
  - Phytolacca* spp. for, 1:246
  - Podophyllum peltatum* for, 1:246; 3:175
  - Thuja* spp. for, 1:248; 3:178
- See also* genital warts
- water mint (*Mentha aquatica*), 4:110
- wax gourd (*Benincasa hispida*), 3:162
- wax myrtle. *See Myrica cerifera* (wax myrtle)
- weak circulation. *See* circulation, poor
- weak heart
- Adonis vernalis* for, 2:89
  - Convallaria majalis* for, 2:93
  - Crinum glaucum* for, 2:93
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 2:96
  - Panax ginseng* for, 2:100
  - Selenicereus grandiflorus* for, 2:103
  - Strophanthus hispidus* for, 2:104
- weak muscles. *See* muscle weakness
- weakness
- Albizia julibrissin* for, 4:139
  - Avena sativa* for, 3:166
  - Eleutherococcus senticosus* for, 3:169
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:94
  - Panax ginseng* for, 4:148
  - Strychnos nux-vomica* for, 4:152
  - Withania somnifera* for, 3:63
- weight loss
- Chionanthus virginicus* for, 3:91
  - Coleus forskohlii* for, 3:56, 92
  - Foeniculum vulgare* for, 3:94
  - Galega officinalis* for, 3:94
  - Glycyrrhiza glabra* for, 3:58, 94
  - Panax ginseng* for, 3:61, 96
  - Plantago* spp. for, 3:61, 97
  - Rosmarinus officinalis* for, 3:61
  - Smilax ornata* for, 3:98
  - Stevia rebaudiana* for, 3:98
  - Syzygium cumini* for, 3:99
- Weiss, Rudolf F., 1:165; 2:44; 4:35, 74
- Western herbalism, four-elements theory, 1:12; 2:14; 3:14; 4:17; 5:17
- western red cedar. *See Thuja plicata* (western red cedar)
- wet atopic dermatitis, herbs for, 1:188
- See also* atopic dermatitis
- wheat. *See Triticum aestivum* (wheat)
- wheezing
- Apium graveolens* for, 5:86
  - Astragalus membranaceus* for, 5:86
  - Atropa belladonna* for, 2:159
  - Cornus mas* for, 5:88
  - Euphorbia* spp. for, 2:165
  - Foeniculum vulgare* for, 2:165
  - formulas for, 5:49
  - herbs for, 2:118
  - Justicia adhatoda* for, 2:169
  - Lobelia inflata* for, 5:32, 43, 92
  - Magnolia officinalis* for, 2:171
  - overview, 2:115–16
  - Passiflora incarnata* for, 2:175
  - Stemona* spp. for, 2:180
  - Tanacetum parthenium* for, 2:182
- wehy powder, for leaky gut syndrome, 1:79
- white atractylodes. *See Atractylodes ovata* (white atractylodes)
- white bryony. *See Bryonia alba* (white bryony)
- white button mushrooms. *See Agaricus bisporus* (white button mushrooms)
- white hellebore. *See Veratrum album* (white hellebore)
- white kwao krua. *See Pueraria candollei* var. *mirifica* (kudzu, white kwao krua)
- white mangrove. *See Avicennia marina* (white mangrove)
- white mulberry. *See Morus alba* (white mulberry)
- white mustard (*Sinapis alba*), 3:43
- white oak. *See Quercus alba* (white oak)
- white peony. *See Paeonia lactiflora* (white/red peony)
- white willow. *See Salix alba* (white willow)
- Whole Food Electrolyte Replacement Broth, 1:57–58
- whole foods therapies
- for diabetes, 3:77
  - for goiter, 3:32
  - phytosterols in, 3:155, 156
- whole plant research, need for, 3:4
- whooping cough
- Digitalis purpurea* for, 2:163
  - Drosera rotundifolia* for, 2:163
  - Inula helenium* for, 2:168
  - Stemona* spp. for, 2:181
  - Sticta pulmonaria* for, 2:181
- wild artemisia (*Artemisia afra*), 4:110
- wild carrot. *See Daucus carota* (wild carrot)
- wild geranium. *See Geranium maculatum* (wild geranium)
- wild indigo. *See Tephrosia purpurea* (wild indigo)
- wild iris. *See Iris versicolor* (wild iris, blue flag, vegetable mercury)
- wild rosemary. *See Ledum palustre* (marsh tea)
- wild tobacco (*Nicotiana rustica*), 4:63, 83
- wild yam. *See Dioscorea villosa* (wild yam)
- Willis-Ekbom disease. *See* restless legs syndrome
- willow. *See Salix* spp.
- winter-blooming bergenia. *See Bergenia crassifolia* (winter-blooming bergenia)
- wintergreen. *See Gaultheria* spp.
- winter squash. *See Cucurbita maxima* (winter squash)
- Winter Tea for Metabolic Support, 3:86
- wise women, 3:104
- witch hazel. *See Hamamelis virginiana* (witch hazel)
- Withania somnifera* (ashwagandha, Indian ginseng), 4:64
- adaptogenic qualities, 3:47, 48, 49, 53, 63; 4:90, 112
- for adrenal disorders, 3:46, 48, 50; 5:111t
- alterative qualities, 1:27
- anti-inflammatory qualities, 4:128
- for anxiety, 4:16
- for bladder cancer, 1:132
- for childhood immunization support, 4:71
- for depression and anxiety, 4:92, 101t
- for epilepsy and seizural disorders, 4:66, 72
- for erectile dysfunction, 3:161
- formulas containing
- adrenal disorders, 3:48, 50
  - attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:120
  - Cushing's syndrome, 3:52
  - dementia, 4:57
  - depression and anxiety, 4:98
  - diarrhea, 1:57
  - dissociative disorders, 4:108
  - fibromyalgia, 5:110
  - head injury-related seizures, 4:71
  - hemoptysis, 2:126
  - hypertension, 2:42, 46
  - hyperthyroidism, 3:41, 44
  - hypothyroidism, 3:37
  - insomnia, 4:114, 115
  - interstitial cystitis, 1:124
  - menopausal symptoms, 3:136; 4:100
  - migraines, 4:163
  - multiple sclerosis, 5:83
  - pain, 4:169
  - panic disorder, 4:110
  - Parkinson's disease, 4:61, 63, 65
  - polycystic ovarian syndrome, 3:147
  - restless legs syndrome, 4:33
  - traumatic brain injury, 4:55
  - tuberculosis, 2:156
  - vertigo, 5:168
  - withdrawal symptoms, 4:130, 135
- GABAergic qualities, 4:110, 114
- for gout, 5:123
- for hypothyroidism, 3:34
- for insomnia, 4:114
- for low libido, 3:153

- Withania somnifera* (ashwagandha, Indian ginseng) (*continued*)  
 for menopausal symptoms, 3:136, 136t, 138t  
 for nerve pain, 4:91, 180t  
 for neurological conditions, 4:28  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 for opiate addiction, 4:129  
 for panic disorder, 4:109  
 for Parkinson's disease, 4:64  
 for reproductive endocrine conditions, 3:102  
 for restless legs syndrome, 4:32  
 for schizophrenia, 4:125  
 specific indications, 2:106, 184; 3:63; 4:88, 152, 218; 5:143  
 for thyroid disorders, 3:41  
 for tuberculosis, 2:156  
 for withdrawal symptoms, 4:88, 128  
 for wound healing, 4:192t  
 withdrawal symptoms  
*Avena sativa* for, 4:140  
*Bupleurum falcatum* for, 4:140  
*Cannabis sativa* for, 4:140  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 4:79  
 formulas for, 4:130, 132–36, 185  
 herbs for, 4:128  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 4:93  
*Nelumbo nucifera* for, 4:147  
*Passiflora incarnata* for, 4:97  
*Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* for, 4:150  
*Rhodiola rosea* for, 4:151  
*Withania somnifera* for, 4:88, 128  
 See also drug addiction  
 woad. See *Isatis tinctoria* (woad)  
 wogonin, for hepatitis, 1:93  
 wolf berry. See *Lycium chinense* (goji berry, wolf berry)  
 wolfsbane. See *Aconitum napellus* (aconite, wolfsbane)  
 wolf spider. See *Tarentula hispanica* (tarentula)  
 women's health  
 honoring rhythms of, 3:115–16  
 wise women, 3:104  
 See also specific conditions  
 Women's Health Initiative, 4:100  
 World Health Organization (WHO), 4:2, 52, 127  
 wormseed. See *Chenopodium ambrosioides* (wormseed)  
 wormwood. See *Artemisia absinthium* (wormwood)  
 wormwood, capillary. See *Artemisia capillaris* (capillary wormwood)  
 wound healing  
*Achillea millefolium* for, 1:237  
*Allium cepa* for, 1:181, 238  
*Aloe* spp. for, 1:238; 4:75; 5:132  
*Avena sativa* for, 1:239  
*Berberis aquifolium* for, 1:245  
*Butea monosperma* for, 4:205  
*Calendula officinalis* for, 1:239; 3:55; 5:134  
*Centella asiatica* for, 4:77; 5:134  
*Cinnamomum verum* for, 5:87  
*Echinacea* spp. for, 1:241  
*Equisetum arvense* for, 1:242; 3:57, 93  
*Eschscholzia californica* for, 4:142  
 formulas for, 1:173–75, 176, 181–83  
*Ginkgo biloba* for, 1:243  
*Hamamelis virginiana* for, 1:243; 5:138  
*Helichrysum angustifolium* for, 1:244  
 herbs for, 4:192t  
*Hibiscus sabdariffa* for, 1:203  
*Hippophae rhamnoides* for, 5:91  
*Hypericum perforatum* for, 3:95–96; 4:143  
*Jasminum grandiflorum* for, 4:81  
*Matricaria chamomilla* for, 5:198  
*Medicago sativa* for, 1:245; 5:139  
*Melaleuca alternifolia* for, 1:245  
*Phyllanthus amarus* for, 4:212  
*Picrorhiza kurroa* for, 1:246  
*Symphytum officinale* for, 1:248  
*Uncaria tomentosa* for, 1:166  
 See also vulneraries  
 wrinkles  
*Aloe vera* for, 1:238  
 formula for, 1:229  
 Wu Mei Wan, 5:39–40  
 wu wei zi. See *Schisandra chinensis* (magnolia vine)  
 X  
*Xanthium cavanillesii* (cocklebur), 2:144t, 184  
 xanthohumol, 4:210  
*Xanthoxylum americanum*, 2:123  
 xenoestrogens, 3:102, 154  
 xerostomia. See dry mouth  
 Xiao-Qing-Long-Tang, 5:46  
 xi hong hua. See *Crocus sativus* (saffron crocus, xi hong hua)  
 xin yi qing fei tang (Shin'iseihaito), 2:174  
 Xuanbai Chengqi decoction, 2:153, 154  
 xylitol  
 as alternative sweetener, 3:82, 88  
 in Flor de Jamaica Iced Tea, 3:79  
 in Peanut Butter Blondies, 3:83  
 for plaque inhibition, 5:175, 176  
 xylitol chewing gum, 1:41  
 Y  
 yacon. See *Smallanthus sonchifolius* (yacon)  
 Yacon Cookies, 3:80  
 yagé (*Banisteriopsis caapi*), 4:137  
 yam, wild. See *Dioscorea villosa* (wild yam)  
 yangonin, 1:125  
 yarrow. See *Achillea millefolium* (yarrow)  
 yeast infections, 1:197  
 yellow clover. See *Melilotus officinalis* (sweet clover)  
 yellow dock. See *Rumex crispus* (yellow dock)  
 yellow jessamine. See *Gelsemium sempervirens* (yellow jessamine)  
 yellow nutgrass. See *Cyperus esculentus* (nutgrass, yellow nutgrass)  
 yellow wild indigo. See *Baptisia tinctoria* (wild indigo)  
 yerba de tago. See *Eclipta prostrata* (eclipta, bhringraj, yerba de tago)  
 yerba mansa. See *Anemopsis californica* (yerba mansa)  
 yerba santa. See *Eriodictyon californicum* (yerba santa)  
 yin yang huo. See *Epimedium brevicornu* (horny goatweed, yin yang huo, bishop's hat)  
 yohimbe. See *Pausinystalia johimbe* (yohimbe)  
 Yokukansan, for dementia with aggression, 4:54, 57  
 yuan zhi. See *Polygala tenuifolia* (yuan zhi)  
*Yucca* spp., 5:71  
*Yucca filamentosa* (Adam's needle and thread)  
 anti-inflammatory qualities, 5:97  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:46  
*Yucca schidigera* (yucca)  
 for arthritis, 5:114  
 formulas containing, 5:116  
 specific indications, 5:143  
 YunNan BaiYao, 5:80  
 Yu Ping Feng San, 2:150  
 Z  
*Zanthoxylum americanum* (northern prickly ash), 1:38, 61  
*Zanthoxylum bungeanum* (Chinese prickly ash), 5:40  
*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* (southern prickly ash)  
 as counterirritant, 2:132  
 formulas containing  
 anorexia, 1:38  
 arthritis, 5:122  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:66, 67  
 bursitis and tendinitis, 5:103  
 dry mouth, 5:185  
 dyspepsia, 1:29  
 herpetic neuralgia, 4:41  
 irritable bowel syndrome, 1:32  
 muscle pain, 5:108  
 sciatica, 5:131  
 for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
 specific indications, 1:88; 2:184; 5:143, 203  
*Zanthoxylum piperitum* (Japanese pepper), 1:29; 4:61  
 Zappin, Ben, 1:47  
*Zea mays* (maize)  
 for bladder mucosal lesions, 1:123  
 diuretic qualities, 1:109, 112  
 for pyelonephritis, 1:119  
 specific indications, 1:167  
 zhe bei mu. See *Fritillaria thunbergii* (zhe bei mu)  
 zhi mu. See *Anemarrhena asphodeloides* (zhi mu)

- zinc  
 for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, 4:118, 119  
 for eczema and allergic dermatitis, 1:188  
 formulas containing  
 alopecia, 1:218  
 ulcerated veins, 4:201  
 for fungal skin infections, 1:196  
 for genital herpes, 3:109  
 for glossitis, 5:179  
 for herpetic neuralgia, 4:40  
 for prostate health, 1:149, 151  
 for psoriasis, 1:209  
 in pumpkin seeds, 3:162, 168  
 as restorative, 1:43  
 for stomatitis, 5:50  
 for throat pain, 5:190  
 zinc chloride, in escharotic treatments, 3:115, 177  
*Zingiber officinale* (ginger), 5:168  
 for allergic pain in the gut, 5:39t  
 for altered breath sounds, 2:118  
 anti-inflammatory actions, 1:62, 71  
 antimicrobial qualities, 1:56, 71, 88  
 for arthritis, 5:114, 115, 117  
 for atherosclerosis, 2:32  
 carminative qualities, 1:31, 46  
 for COPD, 2:148  
 for cor pulmonale, 2:155  
 for CREST, 5:84  
 for dental procedures, 5:177  
 for digestive pain, 1:26  
 digestive stimulant qualities, 1:25  
 for dysuria, 1:116  
 for epilepsy and seizure disorders, 4:68  
 for erectile dysfunction, 3:161  
 fibrinolytic properties, 2:73  
 formulas containing  
 adrenal disorders, 3:49  
 allergic airway disorders, 5:44, 46  
 allergic rhinosinusitis, 2:130  
 angina, 2:38  
 anorexia, 1:36, 38  
 arthritis, 5:117, 119, 122  
 asthma, 2:147  
 autoimmune disorders, 5:66, 67  
 Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 biliousness, 4:105  
 bronchitis, 2:134  
 constipation, 1:48  
 COPD, 2:150  
 coughs, 2:117  
 CREST, 5:84  
 cystic fibrosis, 2:135  
 depression and anxiety, 4:100  
 diarrhea, 1:54, 55, 58  
 digestive pain, 4:198  
 dyspepsia, 1:29, 30  
 emphysema, 2:138  
 endometriosis, 3:149  
 esophageal disorders, 1:44  
 fibromyalgia, 5:110  
 food allergies, 5:40  
 gastritis and gastroenteritis, 1:61, 62  
 gastrointestinal hypersensitivity, 5:37, 38  
 gastroparesis, 1:77, 78  
 GERD, 1:40, 41, 42  
 gout, 5:124  
 headaches, 4:165  
 hepatitis, 1:93  
 hyperlipidemia, 2:35, 47  
 inflammatory bowel diseases, 5:80  
 irritable bowel syndrome, 1:32  
 labyrinthitis, 5:162  
 malabsorption, 1:73, 74, 75  
 Ménière's disease, 5:164  
 menstrual nausea, 3:120  
 metabolic conditions, 3:71  
 migraines, 4:160–61, 162  
 multiple sclerosis, 5:83  
 muscle pain, 5:108  
 muscle weakness, 5:111  
 myositis conditions, 5:71  
 nausea of pregnancy, 3:132  
 neuropathic pain, 4:179  
 osteoarthritis, 5:116  
 pain, 4:172  
 Parkinson's disease, 4:61  
 peripheral vascular insufficiency, 2:58, 61  
 phlebitis, 2:81  
 premenstrual syndrome, 3:126, 129  
 pyelonephritis, 1:120  
 Raynaud's syndrome, 2:67  
 retinopathies, 5:157  
 schizophrenia, 4:125  
 skin infections, 1:178  
 trigeminal neuralgia, 4:39  
 urinary lithiasis, 1:140  
 vaginitis, 3:107  
 vascular reactivity, 5:61  
 vascular support, 2:27, 28, 29, 30  
 venous congestion, 2:76  
 for headaches, 4:159  
 for *Helicobacter pylori* infections, 1:43  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 for hypertension, 2:46  
 in iced tea, 3:79  
 for impetigo, 1:179  
 for increasing deficient adrenergic tone, 4:95  
 for inflammatory bowel diseases, 1:34  
 for insomnia with exhaustion, 1:14; 2:16; 3:16; 4:18, 23; 5:18, 23  
 in juice cleanses, 5:117  
 lipid-lowering effects, 3:82  
 for malabsorption, 1:73, 74  
 for Ménière's disease, 5:164  
 for motion sickness, 5:168  
 for multiple sclerosis, 5:82  
 for neuralgia, 4:34  
 neuroprotective effects, 4:31  
 PAF inhibiting properties, 2:77  
 for pain, 4:154, 166t  
 for peripheral neuropathy, 4:42, 43t, 44  
 for poor circulation, 2:58, 63  
 in porridge, 1:66  
 for premenstrual syndrome, 3:125, 126, 129  
 for pyuria, 1:115  
 for renal failure, 1:154t  
 for respiratory conditions, 2:108  
 for skin infections, 1:183  
 for skin protection, 1:230  
 specific indications, 1:88, 106, 167, 249; 2:106, 184; 3:63, 99–100; 4:88; 5:94, 143–44, 203  
 stimulant qualities, 1:51; 3:21t  
 strong energy of, 1:18; 2:20; 3:20; 4:22, 23; 5:22, 23  
 syrup of, 1:120  
 for tinnitus, 5:165  
 for vascular reactivity, 5:60  
 for vascular support, 2:31  
 warming qualities, 1:59; 3:21t  
 for wound healing, 1:181  
 Zi Shen Qing, 5:78  
*Ziziphora clinopodioides* (blue mint bush), 3:109  
*Ziziphus jujuba* (Chinese date, jujube)  
 for arthritis, 5:120  
 for Behçet's disease, 5:74  
 for colds, 5:170  
 for depression and anxiety, 4:101t, 103t, 106  
 formulas containing  
 depression and anxiety, 4:106  
 gastroparesis, 1:77, 78  
 GABAergic qualities, 4:110  
 for hepatitis, 1:90  
 in mocktail syrup base, 4:136  
 serotonin-promoting qualities, 4:92  
 specific indications, 2:106; 4:152  
 for vascular reactivity, 5:61  
*Ziziphus spinosa* (suan zao ren)  
 for arrhythmias, 2:53  
 specific indications, 2:106  
 for strokes, 2:65